

ANNOTATED MINUTES

Thursday, June 11, 1998 - 9:30 AM
Multnomah County Courthouse, Boardroom 602
1021 SW Fourth Avenue, Portland

SWEARING IN CEREMONY

The Honorable Multnomah County Circuit Court Judge Henry Kantor
Will Administer the Oath of Office to Commissioner-Elect Diane M.
Linn Prior to the Multnomah County Board Meeting.

**JUDGE KANTOR ADMINISTERED OATH OF
OFFICE. COMMISSIONER DIANE LINN
COMMENTS, INTRODUCTIONS AND
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.**

Thursday, June 11, 1998 - 9:30 AM
Multnomah County Courthouse, Boardroom 602
1021 SW Fourth Avenue, Portland

*Chair Beverly Stein convened the meeting at 9:45 a.m., with Vice-Chair
Sharron Kelley, Commissioners Gary Hansen and Diane Linn present, and
Commission District 3 position vacant.*

REGULAR MEETING

CONSENT CALENDAR

**UPON MOTION OF COMMISSIONER KELLEY,
SECONDED BY COMMISSIONER HANSEN, THE
CONSENT CALENDAR (ITEMS C-1 THROUGH C-6)
WAS UNANIMOUSLY APPROVED.**

NON-DEPARTMENTAL

- C-1 Appointment of Carla D. Harris to the MULTNOMAH COMMISSION
ON CHILDREN AND FAMILIES
- C-2 Appointments of Chris Cameron, Jon Chess, Bobbi Damiani, Delma
Farrell, Linda Grimes, Bob Grindeland, Helen O'Brien, Karen Rhein,

Georgette Rusaw, Jim Stegmiller and Theresa Sullivan as Voting Members to the CAMPAIGN MANAGEMENT COUNCIL

AT CHAIR STEIN'S REQUEST, THERESA SULLIVAN EXPLANATION AND COMMENTS IN APPRECIATION OF EMPLOYEE SUPPORT.

SHERIFF'S OFFICE

- C-3 ORDER: Acknowledgement of Found/Unclaimed Property and Authorization of Transfer for Sale or Disposal

ORDER 98-72.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- C-4 Amendment 1 to Intergovernmental Agreement 201368 with Oregon Health Sciences University Division of Internal Medicine (CareBridge Project) to Provide Medical Care for Persons Living with HIV/AIDS
- C-5 Renewal of Intergovernmental Revenue Agreement 9910402 with the City of Portland for Rodent and Mosquito Control Services in the City's Wastewater and Stormwater Collection System

DEPARTMENT OF JUVENILE AND ADULT COMMUNITY JUSTICE

- C-6 Amendment 1 to Intergovernmental Revenue Agreement 700226 with the United States Marshals Service (in Agreement with the Immigration and Naturalization Service) to Increase the Bed-Day Rate from \$148/day to \$161.72/day for Detention Services for Youth Charged or Convicted of Federal Law Violations or Held as Material Witness

REGULAR AGENDA

AT THE REQUEST OF CHAIR STEIN AND UPON MOTION OF COMMISSIONER KELLEY, SECONDED BY COMMISSIONER HANSEN, CONSIDERATION OF THE FOLLOWING ITEM WAS UNANIMOUSLY APPROVED.

SHERIFF'S OFFICE

- UC-1 NOTICE OF INTENT to Apply for \$391,650 COPS '98 Grant from the United States Department of Justice to Purchase Data 911 Mobile Data System Equipment for MCSO Patrol Cars and Boats

**COMMISSIONER KELLEY MOVED AND
COMMISSIONER HANSEN SECONDED,
APPROVAL OF UC-1. DEPUTY ERIC SMITH AND
CMDR. MEL HEDGPETH EXPLANATION AND
RESPONSE TO BOARD QUESTIONS AND
COMMENTS IN SUPPORT. NOTICE OF INTENT
UNANIMOUSLY APPROVED.**

PUBLIC COMMENT

- R-1 Opportunity for Public Comment on Non-Agenda Matters. Testimony Limited to Three Minutes Per Person.

NO ONE WISHED TO COMMENT.

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY AND FAMILY SERVICES

- R-2 NOTICE OF INTENT to Apply for Targeted Capacity Enhancement Funding from the Center for Substance Abuse Treatment

**COMMISSIONER KELLEY MOVED AND
COMMISSIONER HANSEN SECONDED,
APPROVAL OF R-2. JUDY ROBISON
EXPLANATION. BOARD COMMENTS IN
SUPPORT. NOTICE OF INTENT UNANIMOUSLY
APPROVED.**

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- R-3 NOTICE OF INTENT to Respond to a Request for Proposals from the Centers for Disease Control to Fund a Study of the Cost of Implementing the Tuberculin Skin Testing Program

**AT THE REQUEST OF THE DEPARTMENT VIA
CHAIR STEIN AND UPON MOTION OF
COMMISSIONER KELLEY, SECONDED BY
COMMISSIONER HANSEN, R-3 WAS
UNANIMOUSLY POSTPONED INDEFINITELY.**

PUBLIC CONTRACT REVIEW BOARD

(Recess as the Board of County Commissioners and convene as the Public Contract Review Board)

- R-4 ORDER Exempting from the Formal Competitive Bid Process a Contract for the Purchase of NCR Equipment for the Assessment and Taxation Division Computer System from Technology Unlimited, Inc.

**COMMISSIONER KELLEY MOVED AND
COMMISSIONER HANSEN SECONDED,
APPROVAL OF R-4. FRANNA HATHAWAY
EXPLANATION. ORDER 98-73 UNANIMOUSLY
APPROVED.**

(Adjourn as the Public Contract Review Board and reconvene as the Board of County Commissioners)

SERVICE DISTRICTS

(Recess as the Board of County Commissioners and convene as the governing body for Dunthorpe Riverdale Sanitary Service District No. 1)

- R-5 RESOLUTION Adopting the 1998-99 Budget for Dunthorpe Riverdale Sanitary Service District No. 1 and Making Appropriations

Commissioner Linn was excused at 10:08 a.m.

**COMMISSIONER KELLEY MOVED AND
COMMISSIONER HANSEN SECONDED,
APPROVAL OF R-5. DAVE WARREN AND JOHN
DORST EXPLANATION AND RESPONSE TO
BOARD QUESTIONS. RESOLUTION 98-74
APPROVED, WITH COMMISSIONERS KELLEY,
HANSEN AND STEIN VOTING AYE.**

(Adjourn as the governing body for Dunthorpe Riverdale Sanitary Service District No. 1 and convene as governing body for Mid County Street Lighting Service District No. 14)

- R-6 RESOLUTION Adopting the 1998-99 Budget for Mid County Street Lighting Service District No. 14 and Making Appropriations

Commissioner Linn returned at 10:11 a.m.

**COMMISSIONER KELLEY MOVED AND
COMMISSIONER HANSEN SECONDED,
APPROVAL OF R-6. JOHN DORST EXPLANATION
AND RESPONSE TO BOARD QUESTIONS.
RESOLUTION 98-75 UNANIMOUSLY APPROVED.**

(Adjourn as the governing body for Mid County Street Lighting Service
District No. 14 and reconvene as the Board of County Commissioners)

NON-DEPARTMENTAL

- R-7 First Reading of an ORDINANCE Amending the Violation and
Enforcement Regulations Contained in Multnomah County Code
11.15.9052 Previously Amended on April 23, 1998 by Ordinance 905

**ORDINANCE READ BY TITLE ONLY. COPIES
AVAILABLE. COMMISSIONER KELLEY MOVED
AND COMMISSIONER HANSEN SECONDED,
APPROVAL OF FIRST READING. COUNTY
COUNSEL SANDRA DUFFY EXPLANATION. NO
ONE WISHED TO TESTIFY. FIRST READING
UNANIMOUSLY APPROVED. SECOND READING
JUNE 18, 1998.**

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

- R-8 RESOLUTION Replacing the 1979 Multnomah County - City of
Troutdale Urban Planning Area Agreement

**COMMISSIONER KELLEY MOVED AND
COMMISSIONER HANSEN SECONDED,
APPROVAL OF R-8. SCOTT PEMBLE
EXPLANATION. RESOLUTION 98-76
UNANIMOUSLY APPROVED.**

- R-9 Continued First Reading of an ORDINANCE Amending the
Multnomah County Animal Control Code Chapter 8.10 to Provide for
Certain New Definitions and Regulations Relating to Exotic Animals,
Potentially Dangerous Dogs, Dangerous Dogs, Limited Search
Warrants and State Court Enforcement

**ORDINANCE READ BY TITLE ONLY. COPIES
AVAILABLE. COMMISSIONER KELLEY MOVED
AND COMMISSIONER HANSEN SECONDED,**

APPROVAL OF FIRST READING. HANK MIGGINS EXPLANATION CONCERNING PRIMATES UNDER FIFTEEN POUNDS, COUGAR AND WOLF HYBRID ISSUES. COUNTY COUNSEL MATTHEW RYAN EXPLANATION CONCERNING PROPOSED AMENDMENTS PER HANDOUT AVAILABLE TO BOARD AND AUDIENCE. MR. MIGGINS AND MR. RYAN RESPONSE TO BOARD QUESTIONS AND DISCUSSION REGARDING FINANCIAL AND LIABILITY ISSUES AND SNAKES. JEFF MILLER TESTIMONY IN OPPOSITION TO COUNTY LEGISLATION CONCERNING REPTILES AND SNAKES AND RESPONSE TO BOARD QUESTIONS. GINGER BECKEN EXPLAINED HER EXOTIC CATS ARE EXEMPT FROM COUNTY LEGISLATION AND OFFERED ANIMAL CONTROL ASSISTANCE, INCLUDING THE USE OF HER SQUEEZE CAGES AND DARTS. ANDY TURUDIC TESTIMONY ASKING BOARD TO DELETE COUGARS FROM COUNTY LEGISLATION, AND OFFERING THE ASSISTANCE OF NW EXOTICS. TOM BUCHHOLZ TESTIMONY CONCERNING 1991 ANIMAL RESCUE INCIDENT AND SEARCH WARRANTS. JANICE HIXSON TESTIMONY IN SUPPORT OF PROPOSED ORDINANCE. FOLLOWING BOARD DISCUSSION, BOARD CONSENSUS TO INCLUDE SURVIVORSHIP FOR PERMITTED FACILITIES. MR. RYAN ADDRESSED MR. BUCHHOLZ' CONCERNS BY EXPLAINING PROCESS FOR EMERGENCY RESCUES, SEARCH WARRENTS, LAWFUL IMPOUNDMENT AND HOLDING PERIOD. FOLLOWING BOARD DISCUSSION AND EXPLANATION BY MR. RYAN AND UPON MOTION OF COMMISSIONER KELLEY, SECONDED BY COMMISSIONER LINN, AMENDMENT ONE WAS UNANIMOUSLY APPROVED. COMMISSIONER KELLEY MOVED AND COMMISSIONER LINN SECONDED, APPROVAL OF AMENDMENT TWO. MR. RYAN, MR. MIGGINS AND MS. HIXSON RESPONSE TO BOARD QUESTIONS AND DISCUSSION REGARDING LARGE SNAKES. BOARD CONSENSUS TO THINK THROUGH AND DECIDE AT NEXT READING. COMMISSIONERS KELLEY AND LINN WITHDREW THEIR MOTION

AND SECOND. FOLLOWING EXPLANATION BY MR. RYAN AND UPON MOTION OF COMMISSIONER HANSEN, SECONDED BY COMMISSIONER KELLEY, AMENDMENT THREE WAS UNANIMOUSLY APPROVED. FOLLOWING EXPLANATION BY MR. RYAN AND UPON MOTION OF COMMISSIONER HANSEN, SECONDED BY COMMISSIONER LINN, AMENDMENT FOUR WAS UNANIMOUSLY APPROVED. COMMISSIONER KELLEY MOVED AND COMMISSIONER HANSEN SECONDED, APPROVAL OF AMENDMENT FIVE. MR. RYAN RESPONSE TO BOARD COMMENTS AND DISCUSSION. AMENDMENT FIVE UNANIMOUSLY APPROVED. FOLLOWING EXPLANATION BY MR. RYAN AND UPON MOTION OF COMMISSIONER KELLEY, SECONDED BY COMMISSIONER LINN, AMENDMENT SIX WAS UNANIMOUSLY APPROVED. FOLLOWING EXPLANATION BY MR. RYAN AND UPON MOTION OF COMMISSIONER KELLEY, SECONDED BY COMMISSIONER HANSEN, AMENDMENT SEVEN WAS UNANIMOUSLY APPROVED. FOLLOWING DISCUSSION AND AT THE SUGGESTION OF CHAIR STEIN, AND UPON MOTION OF COMMISSIONER LINN, SECONDED BY COMMISSIONER KELLEY, AMENDMENT 8 WAS UNANIMOUSLY APPROVED WITH THE ADDITION OF LANGUAGE THAT WOULD INCLUDE IMMEDIATE FAMILY MEMBERS. STAFF DIRECTED TO COME BACK NEXT READING WITH INFORMATION ON HOW CITIZENS MAY ASSISTANT. FIRST READING UNANIMOUSLY APPROVED, AS AMENDED. SECOND READING JUNE 18, 1998.

There being no further business, the meeting was adjourned at 11:48 a.m.

OFFICE OF THE BOARD CLERK
FOR MULTNOMAH COUNTY, OREGON

Deborah L. Bogstad

Deborah L. Bogstad



MULTNOMAH COUNTY, OREGON

BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS

Beverly Stein, Chair

1120 SW Fifth Avenue, Suite 1515
Portland, Or 97204-1914
Phone: (503) 248-3308 FAX (503) 248-3093
Email: mult.chair@co.multnomah.or.us

Diane Linn, Commissioner-Elect

1120 SW Fifth Avenue, Suite 1500
Portland, Or 97204-1914
Phone: (503) 248-5220 FAX (503) 248-5440
Email: diane.m.linn@co.multnomah.or.us

Gary Hansen, Commission Dist. 2

1120 SW Fifth Avenue, Suite 1500
Portland, Or 97204-1914
Phone: (503) 248-5219 FAX (503) 248-5440
Email: gary.d.hansen@co.multnomah.or.us

Lisa Naito, Commissioner-Elect

1120 SW Fifth Avenue, Suite 1500
Portland, Or 97204-1914
Phone: (503) 248-5217 FAX (503) 248-5262
Email: lisa.h.naito@co.multnomah.or.us

Sharron Kelley, Commission Dist. 4

1120 SW Fifth Avenue, Suite 1500
Portland, Or 97204-1914
Phone: (503) 248-5213 FAX (503) 248-5262
Email: sharron.e.kelley@co.multnomah.or.us

ANY QUESTIONS? CALL BOARD CLERK DEB BOGSTAD @ 248-3277

Email: deborah.l.bogstad@co.multnomah.or.us

**INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES
MAY CALL THE BOARD CLERK AT
248-3277, OR MULTNOMAH COUNTY
TDD PHONE 248-5040, FOR
INFORMATION ON AVAILABLE
SERVICES AND ACCESSIBILITY.**

JUNE 11, 1998 BOARD MEETING

FASTLOOK AGENDA ITEMS OF INTEREST

2	Swearing In Ceremony for District 1 Commissioner-Elect Diane Linn
2	Consent Calendar of Routine County Business, Appointments, Contracts
3	Notice of Intent to Apply for Grants
3	PCRB Exemption to Purchase NCR Equipment for A & T Division
4	Dunthorpe Riverdale 98-99 Budget
4	Mid County 98-99 Budget
4	Land Use Zoning Code Enforcement Ordinance
4	Urban Planning Area Agreement
4	Animal Control Code Ordinance

Thursday meetings of the Multnomah County Board of Commissioners are cable-cast live and taped and may be seen by Cable subscribers in Multnomah County at the following times:

Thursday, 9:30 AM, (LIVE) Channel 30

Friday, 10:00 PM, Channel 30

Sunday, 1:00 PM, Channel 30

Produced through Multnomah Community
Television

Thursday, June 11, 1998 - 9:30 AM
Multnomah County Courthouse, Boardroom 602
1021 SW Fourth Avenue, Portland

SWEARING IN CEREMONY

The Honorable Multnomah County Circuit Court Judge Henry Kantor Will Administer the Oath of Office to Commissioner-Elect Diane M. Linn Prior to the Multnomah County Board Meeting.

Thursday, June 11, 1998 - 9:30 AM
Multnomah County Courthouse, Boardroom 602
1021 SW Fourth Avenue, Portland

REGULAR MEETING

CONSENT CALENDAR

NON-DEPARTMENTAL

- C-1 Appointment of Carla D. Harris to the MULTNOMAH COMMISSION ON CHILDREN AND FAMILIES
- C-2 Appointments of Chris Cameron, Jon Chess, Bobbi Damiani, Delma Farrell, Linda Grimes, Bob Grindeland, Helen O'Brien, Karen Rhein, Georgette Rusaw, Jim Stegmiller and Theresa Sullivan as Voting Members to the CAMPAIGN MANAGEMENT COUNCIL

SHERIFF'S OFFICE

- C-3 ORDER: Acknowledgement of Found/Unclaimed Property and Authorization of Transfer for Sale or Disposal

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- C-4 Amendment 1 to Intergovernmental Agreement 201368 with Oregon Health Sciences University Division of Internal Medicine (CareBridge Project) to Provide Medical Care for Persons Living with HIV/AIDS

- C-5 Renewal of Intergovernmental Revenue Agreement 9910402 with the City of Portland for Rodent and Mosquito Control Services in the City's Wastewater and Stormwater Collection System

DEPARTMENT OF JUVENILE AND ADULT COMMUNITY JUSTICE

- C-6 Amendment 1 to Intergovernmental Revenue Agreement 700226 with the United States Marshals Service (in Agreement with the Immigration and Naturalization Service) to Increase the Bed-Day Rate from \$148/day to \$161.72/day for Detention Services for Youth Charged or Convicted of Federal Law Violations or Held as Material Witness

REGULAR AGENDA

PUBLIC COMMENT

- R-1 Opportunity for Public Comment on Non-Agenda Matters. Testimony Limited to Three Minutes Per Person.

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY AND FAMILY SERVICES

- R-2 NOTICE OF INTENT to Apply for Targeted Capacity Enhancement Funding from the Center for Substance Abuse Treatment

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- R-3 NOTICE OF INTENT to Respond to a Request for Proposals from the Centers for Disease Control to Fund a Study of the Cost of Implementing the Tuberculin Skin Testing Program

PUBLIC CONTRACT REVIEW BOARD

(Recess as the Board of County Commissioners and convene as the Public Contract Review Board)

- R-4 ORDER Exempting from the Formal Competitive Bid Process a Contract for the Purchase of NCR Equipment for the Assessment and Taxation Division Computer System from Technology Unlimited, Inc.

(Adjourn as the Public Contract Review Board and reconvene as the Board of County Commissioners)

DEPARTMENT OF SUPPORT SERVICES

- R-5 RESOLUTION Adopting the 1998-99 Budget for Dunthorpe Riverdale Sanitary Service District No. 1 and Making Appropriations
- R-6 RESOLUTION Adopting the 1998-99 Budget for Mid County Street Lighting Service District No. 14 and Making Appropriations

NON-DEPARTMENTAL

- R-7 First Reading of an ORDINANCE Amending the Violation and Enforcement Regulations Contained in Multnomah County Code 11.15.9052 Previously Amended on April 23, 1998 by Ordinance 905

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

- R-8 RESOLUTION Replacing the 1979 Multnomah County - City of Troutdale Urban Planning Area Agreement
- R-9 Continued First Reading of an ORDINANCE Amending the Multnomah County Animal Control Code Chapter 8.10 to Provide for Certain New Definitions and Regulations Relating to Exotic Animals, Potentially Dangerous Dogs, Dangerous Dogs, Limited Search Warrants and State Court Enforcement

MEETING DATE: JUN 11 1998
AGENDA NO: C-1
ESTIMATED START TIME: 9:30

(Above Space for Board Clerk's Use ONLY)

AGENDA PLACEMENT FORM

SUBJECT: Appointment to Multnomah Commission on Children & Families

BOARD BRIEFING:

DATE REQUESTED: _____

REQUESTED BY: _____

AMOUNT OF TIME NEEDED: _____

REGULAR MEETING:

DATE REQUESTED: June 11, 1998

AMOUNT OF TIME NEEDED: Consent

DEPARTMENT: Nondepartmental DIVISION: Chair's Office

CONTACT: Delma Farrell TELEPHONE #: 248-3953

BLDG/ROOM #: 106/1515

PERSON(S) MAKING PRESENTATION: _____

ACTION REQUESTED:

☐ INFORMATIONAL ONLY ☐ POLICY DIRECTION ☒ APPROVAL ☐ OTHER

SUGGESTED AGENDA TITLE:

Appointment of Carla D. Harris to the Multnomah Commission on Children & Families for a term ending May 30, 2000.

SIGNATURES REQUIRED:

ELECTED OFFICIAL: Beverly Stein

(OR)

DEPARTMENT

MANAGER: _____

ALL ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS MUST HAVE REQUIRED SIGNATURES

Any Questions: Call the Board Clerk @ 248-3277

CLERK OF
COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
MULTNOMAH COUNTY
OREGON
MAY 10 11:14



INTEREST FORM FOR BOARDS AND COMMISSIONS

In order for the County Chair to more thoroughly assess the qualifications of persons interested in serving on a Multnomah County board or commission, you are requested to fill out this interest form as completely as possible. You are encouraged to attach or enclose supplemental information or a resume which further details your involvement in volunteer activities, public affairs, civic services, published writing, affiliations, etc.

A. Please list, in order of priority, any Multnomah County boards/commissions on which you would be interested in serving. (See attached list.)

B. Name Carla D. Harris

Address 735 SW St. Clair Ave #1510

City Portland State OR Zip Code 97205

Do you live in _____ unincorporated Multnomah County or ☒ a city within Multnomah County.

Home Phone 778-7799

C. Current Employer Legacy Health System

Address 2801 N. Gantenbein Ave

City Portland State OR Zip Code 97227

Your Job Title Vice President, Women's & Children's Services

Work Phone 413-4458 (Ext) N/A

Is your place of employment located in Multnomah County? Yes ☐ No ☐

D. Previous Employers	Dates	Job Title
Brigham & Women's Hospital (Boston, Ma)	4/95-11/97	Exec. Dir. Newborn Services
UCLA Med. Center (LA, Ca)	11/90-4/95	Director, Women's & Children's Svcs

E. Please list all current and past volunteer activities.

Name of Organization	Dates	Responsibilities
NAACOG (Nurses Assn Amer. College of OB-GYN)	1989-91	President (National)
National Fetal Infant Mortality Commission	1992	Director
National Certification (CNP) (NCC) for OB/GYN/Neonatal Nurses	1990-98	Director

F. Please list all post-secondary school education.

Name of School	Dates	Responsibilities
California State University, Fullerton	Grad 1976	BSN
California State University, Long Beach	1977	MSN
EI Camino College, Torrance, Ca	1969	AA - RN

G. Please list the name, address, and telephone numbers of two people who may be contacted as references who know about your interests and qualifications to serve on a Multnomah County board/commission.

Jane Cummins - Legacy Health System Sr. VP	2801 N. Gantenbein, Portland, OR	413-4008
Robt. Pallari, COO Legacy Health System		415-5325

H. Please list potential conflicts of interest between private life and public service which might result from service on a board/commission.

None Known

I. Affirmative Action Information

Fe / Caucasian
sex/racial ethnic background

Birth date: Month 03 Day 18 Year 40

My signature affirms that all information is true to the best of my knowledge and that I understand that any misstatement of fact or misrepresentation of credentials may result in this application being disqualified from further consideration or, subsequent to my appointment to a board/commission, may result in my dismissal.

Signature Carla D. Harris

Date 3/5/98



Corporate Office
1919 N.W. Lovejoy Street
Portland, Oregon 97209
(503) 415-5600

Mark Rosenbaum
Rosenbaum and Rosenbaum
Lincoln Tower Suite 530
10260 SW Greenburg Rd.
Portland, Or. 97223

Dear Mark,

Thank you for meeting with me to discuss the Multnomah County Commission on Children and Families' vision for and role in creating successful children--the base of our future. In turn, I appreciated being able to share with you Legacy Health System's commitment to increasing the health status of our community. I found our conversation to be very beneficial to both of us.

Following up on our conversation, Legacy Health System would like to submit the name of our Vice President of Women and Children's Services, Carla Harris, to the Multnomah County Commission on Children and Families for nomination to the Commission. Carla is nationally known for her expertise in provider-based women and children's services. We believe that she will be able to contribute to the Commission as well as serve as a direct link between the Commission and its work to Legacy Health System. Enclosed is Carla's curriculum vitae (prior to her work at Legacy) for your use.

Both my conversation with you and with Jim Clay substantiated my belief that Legacy and the Commission have similar visions for the children and families in our community. I believe that we will be able to partner in innovative activities in the future.

Again, thank you for meeting with me. Please contact me at 413-6011 if I can be of further assistance. If you would like to talk with Carla directly, she can be reached at 413-4458.

Sincerely,

Kari Stanley
Community Relations

CURRICULUM VITAE

CARLA DEANN HARRIS

254 Commercial Street

Weymouth, MA 02188

SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER: 564-52-7465

EDUCATION

Associate in Arts Degree: El Camino College, Torrance, California. 1969

Bachelor of Science, Nursing: California State University, Fullerton. 1978.

Master of Science, Nursing: California State University, Long Beach. 1979.

Major: Women's Health Nurse Practitioner, Adult Nurse Practitioner,
Family Nurse Practitioner.

Minor: Nursing and Patient Education.

Thesis Topic: Patient Satisfaction with Family-Centered Maternity Care.

PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE CLINICAL

April 24, 1995 to present: Director, Women's and Newborn Health
Division, Center for Women and Newborns: Brigham and Women's
Hospital (a Harvard teaching affiliate), Boston, Massachusetts.

April, 1996 promoted to Executive Director, Women's Health Services.

Scope of responsibilities include: Oversight of operations of the Brigham and
Women's Hospital - Women's and Newborn Health Division, the largest provider of
perinatal services in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts with over 8600 deliveries a
year, 22% of which are high risk. In-patient gynecological and gynecological oncology
services are also under this directorship. Responsible for 720 FTEs and a budget of
31MM.

Promoted to Executive Director of Women's Health Services in April, 1996. This
position is matrixed, joining the above operations functions with responsibilities that
include (In collaboration with the Brigham and Women's Hospital executive leadership
team and the Physician Director of the Service Line) development of a comprehensive
integrated service line for the Women's Health Services that encompasses design and
establishment of women's health primary care practice sites in the network of satellites,
neighborhood health centers and on-campus ambulatory services; strategic business
planning to meet short, intermediate and long term goals of the service line; formation

of financial structures and tracking systems for performance measurement; and design and development of marketing strategy for the service line to payers, potential providers and patients.

November, 1990 to April, 1995: Clinical Director of Nursing, Women's and Children's Health Division, UCLA Medical Center, Los Angeles, California.

Responsible for all in-patient acute care for women and children, a total of 320 FTEs and a budget of \$22MM. Units under the jurisdiction of this position include: Labor and Delivery, Mother-Baby, Normal Newborn Nursery, Neonatal Intensive Care, Intermediate Care Nursery, Fetal Diagnostics, Gynecology and Gynecology Oncology, Acute Care Pediatrics, Pediatric Critical Isolation and Hematology Oncology, Pediatric observation, Pediatric Intensive Care, Neonatal and Pediatric Transport, and the Neonatal Nurse Practitioner Program.

Assumed additional responsibility of Division of Medical/Surgical Nursing in May of 1993. The position required direction over all in-patient medical/surgical units: Neurology and Neurosurgery, VIP Services, Adult Oncology, Abdominal and Urological Surgery, Geriatrics, General Medicine, Orthopedics, Head and Neck, Ophthalmology, and the Clinical Research Center. A total of 540 FTEs and a budget of \$38MM represents the scope of the position.

Chairman/ Clinical Ladder Committee

Chairman, Nursing Awards Committee

Project Director for Development and Implementation of the South Central Los Angeles Ambulatory Clinic for Women

Coordinator of Remodeling Physical Plant in Pediatric Service

Coordinator of Remodeling Physical Plant in Obstetrics to a Single Room Maternity Care Model

Director of Pediatrics and Perinatal Outreach Programs

Member of the Quality of Care Assessment Committee (Housewide)

Member of the committee on Interdisciplinary Practice (Housewide)

Member of the Medical Center Humanism Award Committee (Housewide)

Member of Advisory Committee to the Patient Aggregation Strategy Group

Co-Chairman of the Pediatric Task Force for Restructuring Care

Co-Chairman of the Obstetric Task Force for Restructuring Care

Member of Search Committee for Chairman, Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology
1995

Member, Operations Effective Steering Committee, Housewide Administrative
Management Team 1995

Member, Clinical Effectiveness Steering Committee, Housewide, Multidisciplinary Team
to Implement Clinical Pathways and Algorithms

Chairman of the following Multidisciplinary Committees over Service Lines:

- VIP Service Line
- Pediatric Service Line
- Women's Health Service Line
- Oncology Service Line

Member:

Committee to Coordinate Medical Care

Professional Golfer's Association Championship Tournament, Riviera Country Club,
August, 1995

In 1992, UCLA Medical Center began an institution-wide, multidisciplinary project to reduce costs. The project was known as Operations Excellence. Through the efforts of this project, \$55 million was cut from medical center costs. Fifteen task forces were formed to examine all systems throughout the institution with the goal of streamlining operations. Four of these task forces examined issues surrounding direct patient care. As a result of this work, \$10 million was trimmed from the Department of Nursing costs. I either chaired or co-chaired three of the four patient care task forces: Pediatrics, Obstetrics, and Medical Surgical. In addition, I was an advisor to the Patient Aggregation Strategy Group that designed an entire new, more efficient and cost effective system for patient placement throughout the medical center. A modified patient focused care approach has been adopted throughout UCLA Medical Center based upon the recommendations of these groups under my leadership.

June, 1986-November, 1989: Manager, Labor Delivery Recovery Unit, Mother-Baby Unit, Fetal Diagnostics and Perinatal High Risk Unit, Hoag Memorial Hospital, Newport Beach, California.

1988 to Present: Nurse Consultant. Services include:

1. Review of hospital perinatal and women's services and recommendations for improving care delivery systems.
2. Legal case review, expert witness services.
3. Evaluation of maternal-child and women's health professional education services.

ACOG
Am. College
of Gyn/OB

June, 1986-May, 1987: Women's Health Care Nurse Practitioner in private practice with William A. Keel, MD, Huntington Beach, California.

June, 1976-June, 1986: Women's Health Care Nurse Practitioner in private collaborative OB-GYN practice with John W. Applegate, MD, Richard S. Jonas, MD, and Fritz C. Westerhout, Jr., MD, in Newport Beach, California. Provided primary care to women of all ages through assessment, management, counseling and follow-up modalities. Served as office manager with responsibility for staff development, evaluation, and office systems development.

Business practice
in area

June, 1969-June, 1976: Staff Nurse, Labor and Delivery, Hoag Memorial Hospital, Newport Beach, California.

June, 1969-June, 1976: Childbirth Educator for Family-Centered Maternity Care Program at Hoag Memorial Hospital, Newport Beach, California.

June, 1969-June, 1976: Community Education Representative from the Hoag Hospital Obstetrics Department. Presented lectures in the community on human growth and development with emphasis on the reproductive function.

PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE - TEACHING

1979-1985: California State University, Fullerton. Instructor of Nursing.

1985: California State University, Los Angeles. Instructor of Nursing.

1983: Substitute Clinical Instructor, Golden West College, Huntington Beach, California.

1982-1984: Statewide Nursing Program, Consortium of the California State Universities and Colleges. Instructor.

EDUCATIONALLY RELATED EXPERIENCE

1983: Instructional Design Associate for the Statewide Nursing Program, Consortium of the California State Universities and Colleges. Formulated blueprint and four one-unit modules for selfdirected learning including terminal performance objectives, enabling objectives, learning activities, evaluation tools, instructor handbook, and audiovisual aids to learning for course entitled: HEALTH ASSESSMENT.

OTHER PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

January 5-11, 1975: Coordinator and moderator for educational symposium, "Week of Concern", designed to inform the lay population of the need for research and prevention of birth defects. Joint venture of Hoag Memorial Hospital and the Orange County Chapter, March of Dimes.

1974-1975: Member, Orange County Health Planning Council.

1981-1986: Instructor: Adolescent Sexuality : high school. Cornelia Connelly School and Servite High School, Anaheim, Ca.

1981: Appeared on TODAY, national television program, illustrating techniques used in teaching human sexuality to adolescents.

1981: Appeared on FEELING FINE, nationally syndicated television health program with Dr. Art Ulene, illustrating techniques used in teaching human sexuality to adolescents.

1985: Member, California ACOG District IX Task Force on the impact of smoking on women's health, Chaired by Tony O'Sullivan, MD.

1985: Radio interview in New Orleans, Louisiana, in conjunction with the 6th National Meeting of NAACOG regarding women's health and nursing issues on "Women Today".

1985 to present: Active as citizen nurse lobbyist.

1989: Radio interview with St. Louis radio as preconference activity for 8th National Meeting of NAACOG regarding introduction of National Contraceptive Education Program.

1989: Appeared on local television in Portland, Maine in conjunction with District I NAACOG meeting. Interviewed regarding conference theme: Parenting in the 1990's.

1990: Appeared on American Airlines Audio Digest In Flight Program: MODERN HEALTHCARE.

October 1990 to 1992: Research Associate for NAACOG Certification Corporation funded study conducted through Loyola University of Chicago School of Nursing, Roseanne Perez-Woods, principal investigator, to evaluate outcomes of Neonatal Intensive Nursing Care when care is provided by certified versus non-certified nurses.

1990-1991: Member Advisory Board for development of Mead Johnson Nutritionals, NAACOG, NANN and the National Center for Missing and Exploited Children joint educational project: Prevention of Infant Abduction From Hospitals.

1990 to present: Member Policy Advisory board for P-AND Corporation/Agency for Health Care Policy and Research Patient Outcome Research Team Study: Management of Childbirth in the United States.

April 1991 to present: Member United States Information Agency Medical Science Advisory Committee.

Director, The National Certification Corporation for the Obstetric, Gynecologic and Neonatal Nursing Specialties (NCC), 1991 to present.

Member, Nominating Committee, 1992.

Member, Maternal Newborn Nursing Test Development Task Force, 1992.

Member, Computer Adaptive Testing Task Force, 1995

Board Liaison to Ambulatory Women's Health Test Committee, 1994, 1995.

Consultant and facilitator to health care institutions in change and staff development projects 1990 to present.

PROFESSIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

Member, NAACOG, The Organization for Obstetric, Gynecologic and Neonatal Nurses 1972 - 1992.

Orange County Chapter Coordinator: 1981-1983 (Charter Coordinator)

Member, Task Force on Redistricting, 1982.

Southern Area Coordinator, California Section: 1983

Conference Chairman: California Section Conference, 1983. Member, Financial Policies Committee, California Section, 1982-1983.

Member, Program Committee, District VIII Conference, Fresno, California, 1984.

- Chairman, California Section, 1985-1986.
- Charter Chairman, District IX. 1986-1988.
- Member National Executive Board, 1986-1991.
- Co-Chairman, Program Committee, District VIII-IX Hawaii Conference, 1989.
- Member, National By-Laws Revision Committee, 1987 and 1991.
- Representative to the American Cancer Society Workshop on the Periodicity of the Pap Smear to Prevent Cervical Cancer, Annapolis, Maryland. 1987.
- Representative to the NATIONAL ALLIANCE OF NURSE PRACTITIONERS. 1987-1989.
- President-elect, 1989.
- Delegate to the Society of Obstetrics and Gynecology of Nigeria (SOGON). 1989.
- PRESIDENT: NAACOG, 1990.
- Representative to the National Federation of Specialty Nursing Organizations, 1989-1990.
- TREASURER of NFSNO, 1990-92.
- Charter Member, ACOG National Fetal and Infant Mortality Review Steering Committee, 1990-1993.
- Member National Health/Education Consortium, Washington, D.C., 1990 - 92 .
- Delegate to National Health Forum, Washington, D.C., 1990.
- Delegate to Romania with AmeriCares Foundation to assess health care needs of women and children.
- Delegate to Healthy People 2000 National Conference to launch the 1990-2000 national health objectives, Washington, D.C., 1990.
- Consultant for VIDA Health Films/NAACOG joint video series on Teen Age Pregnancy, 1990.

Consultant to the National Commission on Nursing Implementation Project/Advertising Council (NCNIP) nursing image campaign PSA on the nurses role in maternalchild health nursing, 1990.

Member, National Perinatal Association.

Member, Orange County Perinatal Council.

Delegate and Leader, People to People Delegation to People's Republic of China, Exchange of Women's and Children's Health Issues 1995.

American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists Member, Committee to Revise Guidelines for Gynecological Practice, 1994, 1995.

Co-Chairman, Collaborative Practice Advisory Group, 1994, 1995.

PUBLICATIONS

Chapters in Books

Bobak, I. Jensen, M. Essentials of Maternity Nursing.
Mosby, 1987. St. Louis, Missouri.

NAACOGI s Clinical Issues in Perinatal and Women' s Health
Nursing, 1992. Editor: Lewis, J.
"The Birth Control Pill Revisited."

Pamphlets

Your Obstetrical Care. Patient teaching tool for private practice.

Consultant to Publications (Reviewer)

Pregnancy, Birth and Beyond. ACOG Patient Education Book.

Unpublished Master's Thesis

Patients' Perceptions of Family Centered Maternity Care.
California State University, Long Beach. Archives.

AWARDS, LICENSES AND CERTIFICATES

Recipient of the Associated Women's Groups of Pasadena Scholarship, 1967.

California Nurse of the Year. NAACOG, 1988.

California Registered Nursing License: C199846.

Certified Public Health Nurse, State of California.

Certified for Excellence in Practice of Obstetrical, Gynecological, and Neonatal Nursing:
Joint Certification ANA-NCC, 1976.

Certified Women's Health Care Nurse Practitioner: NCC, 1979.

Lifetime Unlimited California Community College Teaching Credential.

MEETING DATE: JUN 11 1998
AGENDA #: C-2
ESTIMATED START TIME: 9:30am

(Above Space for Board Clerk's Use ONLY)

AGENDA PLACEMENT FORM

SUBJECT: Appointments of Voting Members of the Campaign Management Council

BOARD BRIEFING: DATE REQUESTED: _____
REQUESTED BY: _____
AMOUNT OF TIME NEEDED: _____

REGULAR MEETING: DATE REQUESTED: June 11, 1998
AMOUNT OF TIME NEEDED: Consent Item

DEPARTMENT: DSS DIVISION: Finance
CONTACT: Theresa Sullivan TELEPHONE #: x83635
BLDG/ROOM #: 106/1430

PERSON(S) MAKING PRESENTATION: Jim Stegmiller

ACTION REQUESTED:

☐ INFORMATIONAL ONLY ☐ POLICY DIRECTION ☒ APPROVAL ☐ OTHER

SUGGESTED AGENDA TITLE:

Appointment of Chris Cameron, Jon Chess, Bobbi Damiani, Delma Farrell, Linda Grimes, Bob Grindeland, Helen O'Brien, Karen Rhein, Georgette Rusaw, Jim Stegmiller, and Theresa Sullivan as Voting Members to the CAMPAIGN MANAGEMENT COUNCIL.

SIGNATURES REQUIRED:

ELECTED
OFFICIAL: _____
(OR)
DEPARTMENT
MANAGER: Vickie L. Jones

CLERK
COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
98 MAY 28 PM 2:31
MULTNOMAH COUNTY
OREGON

ALL ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS MUST HAVE REQUIRED SIGNATURES
Any Questions: Call the [] Board Clerk 248-3277 []

MEETING DATE: JUN 11 1998
AGENDA NO: C-3
ESTIMATED START TIME: 9:30 am

(Above Space for Board Clerk's Use ONLY)

AGENDA PLACEMENT FORM

SUBJECT: Found/Unclaimed Property 98-2

BOARD BRIEFING: DATE REQUESTED: _____
REQUESTED BY: _____
AMOUNT OF TIME NEEDED: _____

REGULAR MEETING: DATE REQUESTED: next available date
AMOUNT OF TIME NEEDED: _____

DEPARTMENT: SHERIFF'S OFFICE DIVISION: _____

CONTACT: Larry Aab TELEPHONE #: 251-2489
BLDG/ROOM #: 313/228

PERSON(S) MAKING PRESENTATION: Consent Item

ACTION REQUESTED:

[] INFORMATIONAL ONLY [] POLICY DIRECTION [X] APPROVAL [] OTHER

SUGGESTED AGENDA TITLE:

Transfer of Found/Unclaimed Property as listed to the Department of Environmental Services as outlined in the Multnomah County Code 7.70.

6/24/98 COPIES TO LARRY AAB, Heidi Jentzsch
& Rick Gustafson

SIGNATURES REQUIRED:

ELECTED OFFICIAL: Dan Noelle by J

(OR)

DEPARTMENT

MANAGER:

ALL ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS MUST HAVE REQUIRED SIGNATURES

Any Questions: Call the Board Clerk @ 248-3277

CLERK OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
98 MAY 28 PM 3:28
MULTNOMAH COUNTY
OREGON



Multnomah County Sheriff's Office

12240 N.E. GLISAN ST., PORTLAND, OREGON 97230

DAN NOELLE
SHERIFF

(503) 255-3600
TTY (503) 251-2484

MEMORANDUM

TO: DEBORAH BOGSTAD
Clerk of the Board

FROM: DAN NOELLE
Sheriff

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read "Dan Noelle", is written over the printed name.

DATE: May 12, 1998

SUBJECT: FOUND/UNCLAIMED PROPERTY - 98-2

Attached is a listing of found/unclaimed or unidentified property. This property has been in the Sheriff's possession for over 30 days. All attempts to establish the rightful owner(s) of the listed property have proven negative.

To comply with Multnomah County Code 7.70, I am requesting that this listing of property be placed on the Board of County Commissioners' agenda for approval of the transfer of these items to the Department of Environmental Services for sale or disposal as provided for within the listed ordinance.

Attachment

RG/lbs/EQU2414

BEFORE THE BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

FOR MULTNOMAH COUNTY, OREGON

ORDER NO. 98-72

Acknowledgement of Found/Unclaimed Property and Authorization of Transfer for Sale or Disposal

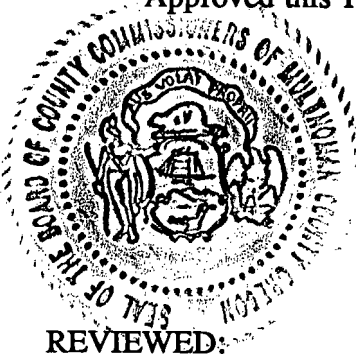
The Multnomah County Board of Commissioners Finds:

- a) The Multnomah County Sheriff's Office has certain property, including money, in its possession; the ownership of which is unknown and which has been unclaimed for thirty days after the property came into its possession
- b) Multnomah County Code Chapter 7.70.100 directs the Sheriff's office to report the unclaimed property to the Board of Commissioners and to request authorization to dispose of it as provided in the Code
- c) In lieu of a sale of the property under Multnomah County Code Chapter 7.70.105 to 7.70.300, the Multnomah County Sheriff's Office, with the approval of the Board of Commissioners, may transfer any portion of the unclaimed property to the County for use by the County

The Multnomah County Board of Commissioners Orders:

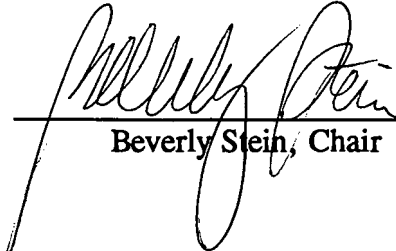
1. The Multnomah County Board of Commissioners acknowledges the found/unclaimed property and authorizes the transfer of the items listed on the attached **Multnomah County Sheriff's Office Found/Unclaimed Property for Disposal, List 98-2**, to the Multnomah County Department of Environmental Services for sale or disposal as provided in Multnomah County Code.

Approved this 11th day of June, 1998.



REVIEWED:

BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
FOR MULTNOMAH COUNTY, OREGON


Beverly Stein, Chair

Thomas Sponsler, County Counsel
For Multnomah County, Oregon

By 
Steve Nemirow, Assistant County Counsel

MULTNOMAH COUNTY
SHERIFF'S OFFICE
FOUND/UNCLAIMED PROPERTY FOR DISPOSAL
LIST - 98-2

FILE NUMBER	PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	DISPOSITION
75-28508	Winchester 94/30.30 rifle, #CB21379	Destroy
79-23223	H & R .22 revolver, #AL21458	Destroy
80-19228	Hawes .357 revolver, #1408713	Destroy
82-23725	Winchester 94/30.30 rifle, #3972913	Destroy
83-23821	Raven .25 handgun, #547523	Destroy
85-3098	Ruger .22 handgun, #210568	Destroy
84-21634	Remington .22 pump rifle, #RW434869	Destroy
87-11417	Ruger MK-II .22 handgun, #212-30443	Destroy
90-6586	Raven .25 handgun, #1220442	Destroy
90-8347	Ruger 10/22 rifle, #230-79536	Destroy
91-988	Savage .32 pistol, no number	Destroy
	Astra .22 pistol, #111751	Destroy
	Ruger 10-22 rifle, #113-36391	Destroy
91-5903	Rifle, 30.30/Model 336	Destroy
	Davis .32 pistol, #P000290	Destroy
91-1646	HW .357 revolver, #1002733	Destroy
	Charter Arms .38 revolver, #153611	Destroy
91-3583	Marksman pellet gun, #55200506	Destroy
91-11302	H & R .32 pistol, number ground off	Destroy
	Derringer .22/Hi-Standard, #1575912	Destroy
91-1312	Hawthorne 20 gauge shotgun, no number	Destroy
91-1747	Field Classic 12 gauge shotgun, #3117970	Destroy
	Western Auto .22 rifle, #27155601	Destroy
	Ruger mini 14/.223 rifle, #181-52650	Destroy
91-5728	Crossman BB rifle with scope, #088254391	Destroy
91-8610	BB rifle	Destroy
91-9487	Harven .54 caliber black powder rifle	Destroy
92-157	Marksman BB gun, #91189165	Destroy
92-610	H & R .22 handgun, #AR83388	Destroy
92-7713	BB pistol, #N88234892	Destroy
92-7777	Crossman pellet gun, #779297376	Destroy
92-9591	S & W .38 handgun, #20993	Destroy
92-2923	Winchester 94/30.30 rifle, #GS68542	Destroy
92-4918	Daisy 880 BB rifle	Destroy
92-3036	Jennings .22 pistol, #153042	Destroy
92-3045	Raven Arms .25 pistol, #578985	Destroy
92-5841	Taurus .357 revolver, #5137967	Destroy
92-7592	Jennings .22 handgun, #600299	Destroy
92-7966	Intratec .22 pistol, number filed off	Destroy
92-7984	Alarm pistol/altered to fire .22 caliber	Destroy
92-8289	S & W .38 revolver, #BKF5302	Destroy
92-8837	.25 caliber auto handgun, #U073959	Destroy

FILE NUMBER	PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	DISPOSITION
92-9480	Beretta .380 handgun, #F00383Y	Destroy
92-9794	Butler .22 Derringer, #B38300	Destroy
92-10638	R.G. .25 handgun, #038203	Destroy
92-3273	Remington 30.06 rifle, #A6822781	Destroy
	Mauser rifle, #161367	Destroy
	Browning 12 gauge shotgun, #08198PW152	Destroy
92-1039	Hawes .357 caliber revolver, #19121	Destroy
92-4980	Charter Arms .38 revolver, #1047421	Destroy
92-5223	Ithaca 20 gauge shotgun, #71795	Destroy
92-3654	Cobray M11/9mm pistol, #89-0026669	Destroy
92-10874	Savage 300 rifle, #181246	Destroy
	Winchester 12 shotgun, #L1419706	Destroy
	Ruger 7mm rifle, #77-57359	Destroy
	Mauser 1933 rifle, #63027	Destroy
	Savage 300 rifle, #269310	Destroy
	H & R .22 rifle, no number	Destroy
	Sears .22 rifle, #10152772	Destroy
93-1481	H & R .22 revolver, #AL2056	Destroy
93-1545	Daisy pellet rifle with scope, no number	Destroy
93-4796	Ruko-Armacor .22 rifle, #A622390	Destroy
93-5922	Crossman 760 BB rifle, #C7732702	Destroy
93-8157	Marksman pellet gun, #92878968	Destroy
93-2970	S & W 9mm pistol, #A818486	Destroy
93-2992	Regent .22 revolver, #R50845	Destroy
93-3135	Astra .357 magnum handgun, number filed off	Destroy
93-4062	Freedom Arms .22 Derringer, #B28658	Destroy
93-5097	Five shot .38 revolver, no number	Destroy
93-8396	S & W 10mm handgun, #TFS3356	Destroy
93-5275	Ruger .22 pistol, #216-89242	Destroy
94-7783	L.N. Seecamp .25 handgun, #5573	Destroy
94-7729	H & R .32 revolver, #92531	Destroy
94-7667	Astra 9mm handgun, #W7598	Destroy
	Ruger 9mm handgun, #300-75258	Destroy
94-6448	GMC percussion pistol, #22320A	Destroy
	Stevens rifle, #C956977	Destroy
	Maverick shotgun, #MV11722B	Destroy
	Marlin rifle, #09355886	Destroy
	Hi-Standard .22 revolver, number removed	Destroy
	H. Schmidt .22 revolver, #464204	Destroy
94-1422	Colt .25 handgun, #22887	Destroy
94-2607	Ruger 9mm pistol, #302-96278	Destroy
94-7485	Davis Derringer, #340600	Destroy
94-5491	Winchester 12 gauge shotgun, #L1823093	Destroy
94-7817	Winchester .22 rifle, #D37276	Destroy

FILE NUMBER	PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	DISPOSITION
94-7667	BSA-LTD 30.06 rifle, #7P10576	Destroy
94-870	Savage .410 sawed-off shotgun, no number	Destroy
94-2483	Accu-Tek .380 handgun, #006458	Destroy
95-886	Colt Government .45 handgun, #49007670	Destroy
	Sterling .22 pistol, #A55946	Destroy
	Stevens 12 gauge shotgun, #E396362	Destroy
	Hi-Standard .22 revolver, #M014968	Destroy
	Ruger .44 magnum revolver, #8346353	Destroy
95-3637	Raven .25 pistol, no number	Destroy
95-3069	Remington Model 700 rifle, #A6313601	Destroy
	Jennings 9mm pistol, #763095	Destroy
95-2208	Glock 22, .40 caliber pistol, #AHX-143	Destroy
	Remington 12 gauge shotgun, #W804111M	Destroy
95-3375	Iver Johnson .25 revolver, no number	Destroy
	S & W .44 magnum revolver, #BK23753	Destroy
95-3195	Ellipietta black powder .44 caliber pistol, #341395	Destroy
	J. C. Higgins .22 caliber handgun, #1076	Destroy
95-1616	Jennings .22 pistol, #672456	Destroy
95-2088	Colt handgun, #58796	Destroy
95-6744	Winchester 12 gauge shotgun, #89337	Destroy
	American Derringer, .45 Colt/.410, #065252	Destroy
95-6252	S & W .45 revolver, #26315	Destroy
	.38 caliber pistol, #AE23483	Destroy
	Western Field 12 gauge shotgun/Model 60	Destroy
	Ruger .22/10-22 rifle, #115-34503	Destroy
	Black plastic crossbow pistol	Destroy
95-2082	Raven .25 pistol, #1352613	Destroy
95-2437	Phoenix .22 pistol, #4005810	Destroy
95-2795	S & W .38 revolver, #67613/#3D65373	Destroy
	Marlin .22 rifle with scope, #15490490	Destroy
	Deluxe Topper .410 shotgun, #M488/Model	Destroy
	H & R .22 revolver, #AX049197	Destroy
95-862	Erma .22 handgun, #31099	Destroy
95-422	Grendel .380 handgun, #09007	Destroy
95-4692	Taurus .38 pistol, #KA54177	Destroy
	V. Bernardelli 7.65 pistol, #A66300	Destroy
	Winchester 12 gauge def shotgun, #L2852857	Destroy
	Remington, Model 870, #A419081M	Destroy
	Marlin/Glenfield .22 rifle, #71499625	Destroy
	SS Krieg 12 gauge shotgun, #688880	Destroy
95-831	Raven .25 handgun, #1306832	Destroy
95-6464	Raven .25 handgun, #696345	Destroy
95-242	Remington .22 rifle, Model 522, no number	Destroy
95-1974	Raven .25 pistol, #1637552	Destroy
95-2887	S & W .38 revolver, #9D23617	Destroy
95-3226	S & W .38 pistol, #6K8471	Destroy
95-3497	Davis .380 pistol, #AP423241	Destroy

FILE NUMBER	PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	DISPOSITION
95-3733	Marksman BB pistol, #95073242	Destroy
95-4475	S & W .357 handgun, #2K91505	Destroy
95-4530	S & W 9mm handgun, #A699775	Destroy
95-4698	R.G. .22 pistol, #2106216	Destroy
95-5407	9mm, Model 213 handgun, #32022002	Destroy
95-11	Ruger .22 rifle, #23744699	Destroy
95-312	JC Higgins 12 gauge shotgun, #5832003	Destroy
95-1598	Marlin .22 rifle, #17423272	Destroy
95-1819	Mossberg 12 gauge, #L012779	Destroy
	Coast-to-Coast 20 gauge sawed-off shotgun, no #	Destroy
95-2248	Mossberg 12 gauge shotgun, #L494497	Destroy
97-2899	H & R 20 gauge shotgun, #AM274092	Destroy
	Preduzece 8mm rifle, #M8842	Destroy
97-3124	.22 caliber rifle, #23525256	Destroy
95-3892	Daisy BB rifle, no number	Destroy
95-4764	Maverick 12 gauge shotgun, #MV66922B	Destroy
95-5180	Ruger .22 caliber rifle, #25454315	Destroy
95-5220	Winchester/Model 1890 rifle, #229086	Destroy
95-5661	Norinco SKS 7.62 rifle, #24002279C	Destroy
95-5488	Hi-Standard .22 pistol, #1359933	Destroy
95-4275	Crossman pellet pistol, Model 38C	Destroy
95-6620	Makarov 9mm pistol, #AKN6187	Destroy
95-6506	Winchester Model 67A .22 sawed off rifle	Destroy
95-6528	Remington .22 pump rifle, #99606	Destroy
	Marlin .22 rifle, #G10344	Destroy
	Remington Model 721/30.06 rifle, #187794	Destroy
	Ruger Model 72/.243 rifle, 771-22507	Destroy
	Mossberg 12 gauge pump shotgun, #K770910	Destroy
95-6686	Marksman BB pistol, #95179370	Destroy
95-6787	Norinco 9mm handgun, #206073	Destroy
95-6825	Wards .22 rifle, #RE22585/Model	Destroy
	Taurus .357 revolver, #70596	Destroy
95-6469	Remington sawed-off shotgun, #1061429	Destroy
	Remington .22 rifle, #741964	Destroy
	Ruger .44 mag. revolver, #84-58965	Destroy
	H & R .22 revolver, #AG33790	Destroy
	Raven .25 handgun, #847572	Destroy
95-6314	S & W .38 revolver, #8D53884	Destroy
	Taurus .38 revolver, #1927863	Destroy
95-1256	Davis .380 handgun, #AP158694	Destroy
	Taurus 9mm handgun, #TMD02862D	Destroy
	Beretta .22 handgun, #BES61631U	Destroy
	Remington 870 shotgun, #241580V	Destroy
	Ruger .45 revolver, #145-63905	Destroy
	Derringer .22 handgun, #2318338	Destroy
	S & W .32 revolver, #119277	Destroy

FILE NUMBER	PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	DISPOSITION
96-262	S & W .38 revolver, #182714	Destroy
	Rossi .357 revolver, #F063333	Destroy
	Colt .22 revolver, #G99579	Destroy
	Stallard Arms 9mm pistol, #035125	Destroy
	Jennings 9mm pistol, #803874	Destroy
96-6887	Rossi .357 revolver, #F378606	Destroy
96-2477	S & W .38 revolver, #581257	Destroy
	Ruger .22 revolver, #67-18017	Destroy
	Springfield 12 gauge shotgun, #B399338	Destroy
96-187	Jennings .22 handgun, #409018	Destroy
96-61	Beretta 9mm pistol, #L51834Z	Destroy
	Taurus .38 revolver, #MK18284	Destroy
96-2830	Unknown .38 handgun, #ZG5239	Destroy
96-159	Marlin .22 rifle with scope, #23720324	Destroy
96-3762	Daewoo/DR-200 rifle, #431635	Destroy
96-4909	SKS Assault rifle, #11569699K	Destroy
96-5388	Marlin/Glenfield .22 rifle, #25659670	Destroy
	Savage 30.06 rifle, #F225862	Destroy
96-6067	Marlin .22 rifle, #12544269	Destroy
	Remington .22 rifle, no number	Destroy
96-6444	Winchester .32W rifle, #1128960	Destroy
	Charles Daly 12 gauge shotgun, #S352915	Destroy
	Winchester 25/20W rifle, #1007513	Destroy
	Winchester 12 gauge shotgun, #495446	Destroy
96-357	Daisy C02 BB gun, #3A12158	Destroy
96-1557	W.A.C. .22 caliber pistol, #71998	Destroy
96-2416	Ithica sawed-off 12 gauge shotgun, #371483891	Destroy
96-6269	Sears .22 rifle, Model 25, no number	Destroy
	Sears .22 rifle, Model 25, no number	Destroy
96-699	PTB 8mm handgun, #186922	Destroy
96-4051	S & W 20 gauge shotgun, #18B446	Destroy
	RTS .22 revolver, no number	Destroy
96-641	Charlo .38 revolver, #1123548	Destroy
96-935	Savage 16 gauge shotgun, #P522671	Destroy
	Iver Johnson .32 revolver, #B13464	Destroy
96-1463	Charter Arms .44 revolver, #1045814	Destroy
96-1155	American pellet pistol, #093343335	Destroy
96-1633	S & W .44 revolver, #39122	Destroy
96-1542	Crossman 760 BB rifle, #895130977	Destroy
96-2315	AMT .380 pistol, #A54796	Destroy
	Sig Sauer 9mm pistol, #U147210	Destroy
	Ruger .22 pistol, #210-19417	Destroy
	Poly Tech SKS rifle, #386CS05788	Destroy
	Winchester 12 gauge shotgun, #L2392470	Destroy
	Remington 30.06 rifle, #3851443	Destroy

FILE NUMBER	PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	DISPOSITION
96-6647	Remington .22 rifle, #2018756	Destroy
96-5487	Poly Tech AK-47, 7.62 caliber, #386P47-07509	Destroy
	Browning 7mm rifle with scope, #10661PX117	Destroy
	Llama .45 handgun, #290366	Destroy
	Interarms 9mm pistol, #11-008968	Destroy
97-2887	H & R .22 revolver, #AP93664	Destroy
	Ruger MK .22 caliber pistol, #212-17426	Destroy
	S & W .45 caliber pistol, #TFE5383	Destroy
	Raven Arms .25 caliber pistol, #1424174	Destroy
	Raven Arms .25 caliber pistol, #589205	Destroy
	Star 7.85/.32 caliber pistol, no number	Destroy
	Sturm-Ruger .22 pistol, #16-00316	Destroy
	S & W .38 Police Special revolver, #123204	Destroy
	Bryco 9mm handgun, #846100	Destroy
	Amadeo Rossi .38 revolver, #AA078302	Destroy
	Jennings .22 pistol, #273980	Destroy
	H & R Arms .22 caliber revolver, #513607	Destroy
	H & R Arms .22 caliber revolver, #AG16949	Destroy
	J.C. Higgins 12 gauge shotgun, #5832004/Model	Destroy
	Winchester 12 gauge shotgun, #1460608	Destroy
	Remington 870 .22 gauge shotgun, #V834430V	Destroy
	Wards .22 rifle, no number	Destroy
	Winchester 94, 30.30 rifle, #3292015	Destroy
	British Enfield .303 rifle, #81482F35403	Destroy
	New England 12 gauge shotgun, #NA149756	Destroy
97-908	Raven Arms .25 handgun, #227048	Destroy
97-1096	Colt .25 handgun, #320681	Destroy
97-1458	Skorpion 9mm handgun, #00240	Destroy
97-2149	Beretta 6.35 handgun, #618813	Destroy
97-2297	.22 caliber handgun, Model 119	Destroy
	Daisy pellet rifle, Model 840	Destroy
97-2633	Rusty handgun, unable to read markings	Destroy
97-4399	R.G. .38 Special revolver, #Q109331	Destroy
97-1236	Hi - Standard .22 pistol, #671370	Destroy
	Marksman BB gun, #93522584	Destroy
	H & R .22 revolver, #AU169598	Destroy
97-1029	AMT .22 handgun, #G09807	Destroy
97-1768	Astra 9mm handgun, #22864	Destroy
97-2344	S & W 9mm pistol, #TFH6175	Destroy
97-3924	Derringer .22 handgun, #631433	Destroy
97-357	SKS 7.62 rifle, #10233246P	Destroy
	Savage .22 rifle, no number	Destroy
97-542	H & R 12 gauge shotgun, no number	Destroy

FILE NUMBER	PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	DISPOSITION
97-2634	Mossberg 88 pump shotgun, #MV83760D	Destroy
97-3952	Lorcin .380 caliber handgun, #110910, 2 clips	Destroy
97-4351	Colt .38 revolver, #12136	Destroy
97-6431	Marlin .22 rifle, #69263007	Destroy
97-5957	Daisy BB rifle, #K855721	Destroy
	Powerline Pellet .22 rifle, Model 922	Destroy
	Winchester .22 rifle, #B2203978	Destroy
	P.S.E. compound bow, #666348, eight arrows	Destroy
97-3793	Savage Arms 12 gauge shotgun, Model 67, no number	Destroy
97-2415	S & W 9mm handgun, #TBV2123	Destroy
97-2030	Winchester 12 gauge shotgun, #14865	Destroy
	Marlin .22 rifle with scope, #04210821	Destroy
	Marlin .45 rifle, #04608856	Destroy
	Winchester 30.30 rifle, #4263214	Destroy
	H & R 20 gauge sawed-off shotgun, #AM286582	Destroy
	Remington 30.06 rifle, #7103895	Destroy
	Lorcin .22 pistol, #079868	Destroy
	H & R .32 revolver, serial number filed off	Destroy
	Llama .38 handgun, #C15815	Destroy
	Ruger .22 pistol, #213-80056	Destroy
97-3163	Remington 870, 12 gauge shotgun, #W982009M	Destroy
	Daisy .22 rifle, #AB0004607	Destroy
97-4316	Rohm Model 1941 rifle, #B16313	Destroy
98-508	Daisy BB rifle, Model 75, #A216530	Destroy
98-1619	Star 9mm pistol, #1838583	Destroy
	Taurus .38 revolver, #JJ29895	Destroy
97-2514	V. Bernardelli 7.65 pistol, #64590	Destroy
	Sturm Ruger .44 magnum revolver, #501-96374	Destroy
	Excam .38 Derringer, #L81287	Destroy
	Raven .22 handgun, #1339035	Destroy
	Ruger .357 revolver, #170-42622	Destroy
	Crossman BB pistol, Model 38T	Destroy
	S & W 9mm handgun, #86316	Destroy
	Beretta .22 pistol, #BAS15626U	Destroy
	Sportsarms 9mm handgun, #302853	Destroy
	Beretta .25 handgun, #BU30650	Destroy
	Colt Police Special .38, #50936	Destroy
	Colt .22 pistol, no serial number	Destroy
	H & R .22 revolver, #AR77448	Destroy
	S & W .357 revolver, #44181	Destroy
	HK Inc. VP70Z handgun, #82811	Destroy
	Colt .22 handgun, #20181CC	Destroy
	Dan Wesson .357 revolver, #004106	Destroy
	Dan Wesson barrel and scope	Destroy
	Jenning .22 handgun, #420382	Destroy

FILE NUMBER	PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	DISPOSITION
97-2514	Rohm .38 revolver, #FF344643	Destroy
	Raven .25 handgun, #1189097	Destroy
	Colt .38 revolver, #137255	Destroy
	Derringer .22 pistol, #D76874	Destroy
	R.G. .22 revolver, #144407	Destroy
	Raven .25 pistol, #896841	Destroy
	Walter 9mm pistol, #217674S	Destroy
	Jennings .22 pistol, #523016	Destroy
	Colt .45 handgun, #70591B70	Destroy
	CDM .22 revolver, #178860	Destroy
	Excam .25 pistol, #M98076	Destroy
	Springfield .45 handgun, #NM52011	Destroy
	Hawes .22 revolver, #209244	Destroy
	Colt .45 handgun, #80BS10896	Destroy
	Raven P-25 pistol, #019305	Destroy
	Raven .25 pistol, #1316515	Destroy
	Kassnar Imports .380 pistol, #VV7295	Destroy
	Colt .357 revolver, #63246	Destroy
	Llama .357 revolver, #837804	Destroy
	S & W .38 revolver, #K453769	Destroy
	Sterling .22 pistol, #A90185	Destroy
	S & W .38 revolver, #K322128	Destroy
	Maverick 9mm pistol, #017140	Destroy
	Bryco Arms .380 handgun, #002242	Destroy
	Beretta .25 pistol, #BU13839V	Destroy
	H. Schmidt .22 revolver, #522306	Destroy
	Spesco .22 revolver, #127218	Destroy
	Daisy BB pistol	Destroy
	Raven .25 pistol, #1355432	Destroy
	S & W .38 revolver, #R161929	Destroy
	Davis .32 pistol, #196873	Destroy
	Walter 9mm pistol, #SO78328	Destroy
	Iver Johnson .32 revolver, no number	Destroy
	S & W .38 revolver, #BFN3063	Destroy
	Jennings J22, #528473	Destroy
	S & W .38 revolver, #K534964	Destroy
	Titan/FIE .380 pistol, #EB12458	Destroy
	Browning .38 handgun, #245PV06144	Destroy
	S & W .38 Special revolver, #BDW1946	Destroy
	Lorcin .380 pistol, #173035	Destroy
	BB gun, Model 338 auto	Destroy
	Glock 23 .40 handgun, #AKU534	Destroy
	Jennings .22 pistol, #429095	Destroy
	Taurus .22 pistol, #92030108	Destroy

FILE NUMBER	PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	DISPOSITION
97-2514	Bryco .380 pistol, #578889	Destroy
	Raven .25 pistol, #1381363	Destroy
	Raven .25 pistol, #232500	Destroy
	Ceska .38 pistol, #84610	Destroy
	Llama .45 handgun, #878827	Destroy
	.32 revolver, #33626	Destroy
	Intratec .22 LR, #036357	Destroy
	Raven .25 pistol, #1856941	Destroy
	Excam .38 revolver, #RX00223	Destroy
	US M1911A1 Army .45 handgun, #1124243	Destroy
	S & W .44 magnum revolver, #45415	Destroy
	H & R .22 pistol, #AN74047	Destroy
	Beretta .22 pistol, #BER03705T	Destroy
	Ruger .357 revolver, #570-86314	Destroy
	Glock 23 .40 pistol, #AYT280	Destroy
	Beretta .25 pistol, #BR20012V	Destroy
	Marksman BB pistol, #94137009	Destroy
	Interarms .357 revolver, #F075964	Destroy
	Beretta .25 pistol, #BES21757V	Destroy
	S & W .357 revolver, #9K51107	Destroy
	Davis .380 handgun, #AP062520	Destroy
	Jennings .22 handgun, #556756	Destroy
	Davis .22 Derringer, #290196	Destroy
	R & G .38 revolver, #R067031	Destroy
	Daisy BB rifle, no number	Destroy
	Savage shotgun, 12 gauge, #D962243	Destroy
	Norinco AK-47/7.62 rifle, #316535	Destroy
	K-Mart .410 shotgun, #29066524	Destroy
	.22 sawed-off rifle, no number	Destroy
	Winchester 12 gauge shotgun, #L2114317	Destroy
	Western Field 30.30 rifle, #1249104	Destroy
	Browning 12 gauge shotgun, #18856	Destroy
	Sears .22 rifle, no number	Destroy
	Marlin .22 rifle, #GA003823	Destroy
	Winchester 30.30/94, #4346801	Destroy
	H & R .410 shotgun, #I76947	Destroy
	Western Field 12 gauge shotgun, #H620671	Destroy
	H & R 12 gauge shotgun, #A303762	Destroy
	J.J Weston 12 gauge shotgun, no number	Destroy
	Haylon double barrel shotgun, no number	Destroy
	Savage .22 rifle, #134313	Destroy
	Royal Gunworks 12 gauge shotgun, #8599	Destroy
	Winchester pump shotgun, #17594	Destroy
	Belgium 12 gauge shotgun, #5212	Destroy
	Hi-Standard 12 gauge shotgun, #3058921	Destroy
	SKS 7.62 rifle, #2201	Destroy

FILE NUMBER	PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	DISPOSITION
96-956	Ruger .357 pistol, #571-95815	Destroy
	Interarms .45 pistol, #1607902	Destroy
	Winchester 30.30 rifle, #1980341	Destroy
96-2025	Stevens 12 gauge shotgun, #E175026	Destroy
96-5997	Raven Arms .25 pistol, #657309	Destroy
98-1395	Crossman pellet gun, #97403198	Destroy
95-1154	Marksman BB gun, #93274520	Destroy

MEETING DATE: JUN 11 1998
AGENDA NO.: C-4
ESTIMATED START TIME: 9:30 am

(Above space for Board Clerk's Use ONLY)

AGENDA PLACEMENT FORM

SUBJECT: Intergovernmental Agreement with Oregon Health Sciences University

BOARD BRIEFING Date Requested: _____

Requested By: _____

Amount of Time Needed: _____

REGULAR MEETING Date Requested: _____

Amount of Time Needed: n/a

DEPARTMENT: Health

DIVISION: Disease Prevention & Control

CONTACT: * Karla McFarland

TELEPHONE #: x83339

BLDG/ROOM #: 340/2

PERSON(S) MAKING PRESENTATION: Consent Calendar

ACTION REQUESTED:

☐ INFORMATIONAL ONLY ☐ POLICY DIRECTION ☒ APPROVAL ☐ OTHER

SUGGESTED AGENDA TITLE:

Amendment 1 to Intergovernmental Agreement 201368 with OHSU Division of Internal Medicine (CareBridge Project) to provide medical care for persons living with HIV/AIDS.

6/24/98 ORIGINALS TO MARIANNE METZGER

SIGNATURES REQUIRED:

ELECTED OFFICIAL: _____

Or

DEPARTMENT MANAGER: Billi Olegaard

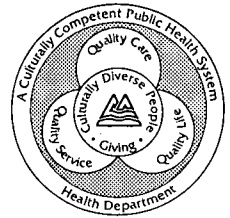
BOARD OF
COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
MULTNOMAH COUNTY
OREGON
98 MAY 29 AM 11:1

ALL ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS MUST HAVE REQUIRED SIGNATURES

Any Questions: Call the Board Clerk at 248-3277



MULTNOMAH COUNTY OREGON



HEALTH DEPARTMENT
BUSINESS SERVICES DIVISION
426 SW STARK ST., 7TH FLOOR
PORTLAND, OREGON 97204
(503) 248-3056
FAX (503) 248-3015

BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
BEVERLY STEIN • CHAIR OF THE BOARD
DAN SALTZMAN • DISTRICT 1 COMMISSIONER
GARY HANSEN • DISTRICT 2 COMMISSIONER
TANYA COLLIER • DISTRICT 3 COMMISSIONER
SHARRON KELLEY • DISTRICT 4 COMMISSIONER

MEMORANDUM

Date: May 20, 1998
To: Board of County Commissioners
Via: Bill Odgaard, Health Department Director
From: Dave Houghton, Director, Disease Prevention and Control
Subject: Amendment #1 to Contract #201368 with Oregon Health Sciences University for medical care for low-income persons living with HIV

HONOR CULTURE, CELEBRATE DIVERSITY AND INSPIRE QUALITY

Recommendation/Action Requested: The Health Department recommends Board ratification of Amendment #1 to Contract #201368 with Oregon Health Sciences University is recommended for the period from date of execution, through February 28, 1999.

Background/Analysis: This contract was awarded through #P952-21-0072 in May 1995 and has been renewed annually. OHSU also receives Ryan White funds (through separate agreements) to provide dental care and case management services for low-income persons living with HIV.

The Health Department receives federal funds through the Ryan White Comprehensive AIDS Resources Emergency (CARE) Act to provide health care and support services to people living with HIV and AIDS. We administer Ryan White Title I funds for the Portland Eligible Metropolitan Area (EMA) which consists of Clackamas, Columbia, Multnomah, Washington and Yamhill Counties in Oregon and Clark County, Washington. Funds are allocated through the local HIV Health Services Planning Council, which oversees prioritization of funding allocations, advises on allocation procedures, and assists in evaluating administrative procedures.

OHSU will continue to receive Ryan White Title I funds to provide medical care for low-income, HIV-positive persons who have no other source of payment for these services. Designated the CareBridge Project, OHSU will provide non-inpatient medical care through its Division of Internal Medicine. Services will include medical evaluations; the full spectrum of outpatient medical care; risk reduction education; and assistance in securing permanent health care coverage.

Due to extensive reorganization at OHSU in recent months--which has affected the unit which operates the CareBridge Project--this agreement was initially renewed for only a three-month term. OHSU's new structure is capable of handling the needed services during the remainder of the contract year through February 28, 1999.

May 20, 1998
Oregon Health Sciences University
Contract #201368-1

Financial Impact: The County will pay OHSU a maximum of \$53,463. This agreement is fully funded by the Health Department's federal Ryan White CARE Act Title I grant.

Legal Issues: None

Controversial Issues: None

Link to Current County Policies: Continuing to collaborate with community agencies in the provision of health care.

Citizen Participation: Ryan White Title I funds are allocated through the local HIV Health Services Planning Council. The Council oversees prioritization of funding allocations, advises on allocation procedures, and assists in evaluating administrative procedures. The Council reflects the diversity of the population affected by HIV/AIDS, and consists of a balance of service providers, community representatives and users of services.

Other Government Participation: Multnomah County administers Ryan White Title I funds for the Portland Eligible Metropolitan Area (EMA) which consists of Clackamas, Columbia, Multnomah, Washington and Yamhill Counties in Oregon and Clark County Washington; and Ryan White Title II funds for Clackamas, Clatsop, Columbia, Multnomah, Tillamook and Washington Counties. All counties participate on the various planning councils and committees, and the Health Department has contracts with the Title II counties to provide HIV case management services.

MULTNOMAH COUNTY CONTRACT APPROVAL FORM

(See Administrative Procedure CON-1)

Pre-approved Contract Boilerplate (with County Counsel signature) ☒ Attached ☐ Not Attached Contract #: 201368
Amendment #: 1

CLASS I	CLASS II	CLASS III
<input type="checkbox"/> Professional Services not to exceed \$50,000 (and not awarded by RFP or Exemption) <input type="checkbox"/> Revenue not to exceed \$50,000 (and not awarded by RFP or Exemption) <input type="checkbox"/> Intergovernmental Agreement (IGA) not to exceed \$50,000 <input type="checkbox"/> Expenditure <input type="checkbox"/> Revenue <input type="checkbox"/> Architectural & Engineering not to exceed \$10,000 (for tracking purposes only)	<input type="checkbox"/> Professional Services that exceed \$50,000 or awarded by RFP or Exemption (regardless of amount) <input type="checkbox"/> PCRB Contract <input type="checkbox"/> Maintenance Agreement <input type="checkbox"/> Licensing Agreement <input type="checkbox"/> Construction <input type="checkbox"/> Grant <input type="checkbox"/> Revenue that exceeds \$50,000 or awarded by RFP or Exemption (regardless of amount)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Intergovernmental Agreement (IGA) that exceeds \$50,000 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Expenditure <input type="checkbox"/> Revenue <div style="text-align: center; border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> APPROVED MULTNOMAH COUNTY BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS AGENDA # C-4 DATE 6/11/98 DEB BOGSTAD BOARD CLERK </div>

Department: Health Department Division: Disease Prevention and Control Date: 05/19/98
 Originator: Karla McFarland Phone: x83339 Bldg/Rm: 340/2
 Contact: Marianne Metzger Phone: x26207 Bldg/Rm: 160/7

Description of Contract:

Medical care (CareBridge Project) for persons living with HIV. (Ryan White Title I funding) This amendment extends the termination date through February 28, 1999 and increases service levels and increases compensation by \$31,248.

RENEWAL: ☒ PREVIOUS CONTRACT NO(S): 202065, 201766, 201447
 RFP/BID: P952-21-0072 RFP/BID DATE: May 1995
 EXEMPTION NO/DATE: _____ EXEMPTION EXPIRATION DATE: _____ ORS/AR #: _____
 CONTRACTOR IS: ☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ ESB ☐ QRF ☒ N/A ☐ NONE (Check all boxes that apply)

Contractor <u>Oregon Health Sciences University</u> Address <u>Division of Internal Medicine L475</u> <u>3181 SW Sam Jackson Park Road</u> <u>Portland, OR 97201</u> Phone <u>295-0950</u> Employer ID# or SS# <u>93-1176109</u> Effective Date <u>Date of Execution</u> Termination Date <u>February 28, 1999</u> Original Contract Amount \$ <u>22,215</u> Total Amt of Previous Amendments \$ <u>n/a</u> Amount of Amendment \$ <u>31,248</u> Total Amount of Agreement \$ <u>53,463</u>	Remittance address _____ (If different) _____ Payment Schedule / Terms <input type="checkbox"/> Lump Sum \$ _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Due on Receipt <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Monthly \$ <u>(invoice)</u> <input type="checkbox"/> Net 30 <input type="checkbox"/> Other \$ _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Other <input type="checkbox"/> Requirements Not to Exceed \$ _____ Encumber <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
--	--

REQUIRED SIGNATURES:

Department Manager <u>Billi Orlgaard</u>	DATE <u>5/25/98</u>
Purchasing Manager _____	DATE _____
County Counsel <u>[Signature]</u>	DATE <u>5/29/98</u>
County Chair _____	DATE <u>June 11, 1998</u>
Sheriff _____	DATE _____
Contract Administration _____	DATE _____

(Class I, Class II Contracts only)

LGFS VENDOR CODE HS1061P						DEPT REFERENCE					
LINE #	FUND	AGENCY	ORG	SUB ORG	ACTIVITY	OBJ/ REV	SUB OBJ	REP CAT	LGFS DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT	INC DEC
01	156	015	0338		GY04	6060		0383	HIV Medical Care		
02											
03											

**AMENDMENT #1 TO
MULTNOMAH COUNTY CONTRACT #201368**

THIS AMENDMENT TO CONTRACT #201368 is between MULTNOMAH COUNTY, hereafter "COUNTY," and OREGON HEALTH SCIENCES UNIVERSITY, a public corporation, hereafter "OSHU."

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, COUNTY and OHSU are parties to a certain agreement dated March 1, 1998, entitled "Intergovernmental Agreement for Medical Services for Persons Living with HIV, The CareBridge Project" (hereafter "Agreement"); and

WHEREAS, the parties mutually desire to amend said Agreement in the manner hereinafter set forth:

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties agree as follows:

1. Paragraph 1 is amended to read as follows (new language in *italics*, old language lined out):

This Agreement shall become effective when fully executed retroactive to March 1, 1998, and shall expire *February 28, 1999* [~~May 31, 1998~~], unless sooner terminated under the provisions hereof.

2. Paragraph 2.B.1 is amended to read as follows (new language in *italics*, old language lined out):

Services shall include routine medical evaluations and the full spectrum of outpatient medical care for *a minimum of 60* [~~20-30~~] persons living with HIV (in all stages of the disease) who are currently unserved.

3. Paragraph 2.B.2 is amended to read as follows (new language in *italics*, old language lined out):

OHSU shall provide a minimum of *192* [~~90~~] hours of clinic visits. All outpatient medical services will be provided at OHSU's Internal Medicine Clinic site, except for chest radiographs which will be provided at OHSU's Radiology Department.

4. Paragraph 2.B.3 is amended to read as follows (new language in *italics*, old language lined out):

Staffing for the CareBridge Project shall include a Physician Supervisor *and* a Nurse Practitioner [~~and a Social Worker~~].

- a) The Physician Supervisor shall provide supervision and consultation services as needed for the Nurse Practitioner and CareBridge clients.

- b) The Nurse Practitioner shall provide initial medical assessment, ongoing primary care, and education (including risk reduction) to all clients.
 - i) Comprehensive care shall be provided through clinic visits, telephone contacts, laboratory evaluation, medication management, and referrals to specialists as needed.
 - ii) In addition, the Nurse Practitioner shall provide extensive coordination of care by collaborating with various case managers, drug assistance programs, mental health providers, home health agencies, clinic and triage nurses.
- e) ~~The Social Worker shall provide all clients with comprehensive case management services. The Social Worker shall:~~
 - i) ~~Determine client eligibility for public assistance programs, and evaluate the psychosocial, cultural, and financial needs of clients.~~
 - ii) ~~To ensure continuity of care, coordinate and refer patients to community resources for assistance.~~
 - iii) ~~Provide short term counseling to clients and refer to other mental health providers as needed.~~
- d) ~~OHSU shall maintain staffing for the CareBridge Project at the levels outlined in the budget attached to this Agreement as Exhibit A.~~

5. Paragraph 2.B.5 is amended to read as follows (new language in *italics*, old language lined out):

OHSU shall *arrange to provide all CareBridge [assist] clients with comprehensive case management services through its Partnership Project, such services to include assistance in securing permanent health care coverage.*

6. Paragraph 3.B is amended to read as follows (new language in *italics*, old language lined out):

OHSU shall report its progress toward fulfilling minimum service requirements by completing the "Ryan White Services Monthly Summary" report. This report must be submitted to COUNTY by the 15th of each month for services provided during the previous month. Reporting shall include but is not limited to:

- 1) Number of clients *served* [admitted].
- 2) Number of comprehensive intake medical evaluations completed.
- 3) Number of clients receiving risk reduction education.

- 4) Number of ~~[clients receiving outpatient]~~ medical ~~[care at the]~~ clinic visits.
- 5) Number of hours of medical clinic visits.
- 6) ~~Number of clients receiving case management services.~~
- 6[7]) Unduplicated number of clients served year-to-date.
- 7[8]) A brief narrative describing progress in implementing/providing services, any difficulties encountered, and steps taken to resolve those difficulties.

7. Paragraph 3.C is amended to read as follows (new language in *italics*, old language lined out):

OHSU shall complete the quarterly "Ryan White AAR Client Services Report" for the calendar year ~~[period]~~ January 1 through *December 31* ~~[May 31]~~, 1998.

- 1) OHSU shall submit *this* ~~[the first quarter]~~ report ~~[(January-March)]~~ to COUNTY by the 15th of April ~~[15, 1998, and the second quarter report (April-May)]~~, *July, October, and January.*
 - 2) *The "Administrative Data" section of this report and the AAR "Agency Identification Summary" are to be completed for the fourth quarter (final) submission only.*
8. Section 3 is amended to include Paragraph 3.H as follows (new language in *italics*):

OHSU shall prepare and submit to COUNTY a final summary report for the Agreement period. This report is due within 30 days following the end of the Agreement period. At a minimum, OHSU's report shall summarize:

- 1) *Progress in meeting service level requirements.*
 - 2) *Achievement of any specified performance objectives.*
 - 3) *Activities related to various contractual obligations regarding coordination of services, outreach, evaluation, and quality improvement.*
 - 4) *Any significant agency/programmatic changes made.*
9. Section 3 is amended to include Paragraph 3.I as follows (new language in *italics*):

CareBridge staff shall participate in an Advisory Board maintained by OHSU to provide a mechanism for informed community members and persons living with HIV to have meaningful input into the development and implementation of OHSU's policies and programs designed to address their needs.

- 1) *The Advisory Board will participate in evaluating the quality and accessibility of Ryan White-funded services.*
 - 2) *The Advisory Board membership shall include representatives of the agencies participating in the OHSU Partnership Project and other individuals with expertise in providing services to persons living with HIV.*
 - 3) *At least 30%, but no less than three, of the Advisory Board members must be consumers. For the purposes of the Advisory Board, a consumer is defined as a person living with HIV or a person who is the parent, child, guardian, partner, spouse, or primary caregiver of someone who is living with HIV.*
10. Maximum compensation is increased from \$22,215 to \$53,463.
11. The budget attached to the original Contract as Exhibit A is replaced by the revised budget which is attached to this Amendment as "Exhibit A – Revision #1" and herein incorporated by reference.
12. All other terms and conditions of the original Contract remain in effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Amendment to be executed by their duly authorized officers.

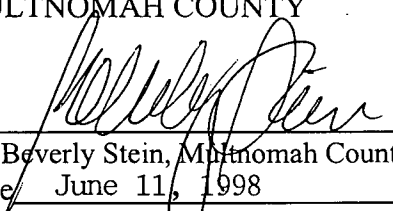
OREGON HEALTH SCIENCES
UNIVERSITY

By _____

Title _____

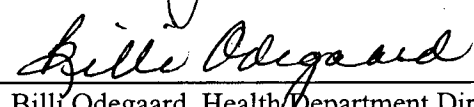
Date _____

MULTNOMAH COUNTY

By 

Beverly Stein, Multnomah County Chair

Date June 11, 1998

By 

Billi Odegaard, Health Department Director

Date 5/25/98

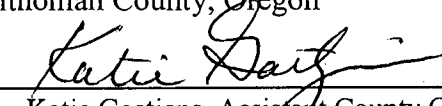
By 

Karla McFarland, Program Manager

Date 5/26/98

REVIEWED:

Thomas Sponsler, County Counsel for
Multnomah County, Oregon

By 

Katie Gaetjens, Assistant County Counsel

Date 5/29/98

APPROVED MULTNOMAH COUNTY
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS
AGENDA # C-4 DATE 6/11/98
DEB BOGSTAD
BOARD CLERK

Exhibit A-Revision #1
Oregon Health Sciences University
Budget for The CareBridge Project
Medical Care for Persons Living with HIV
March 1, 1998-February 28, 1999

Description	Amount
Total Personnel	\$24,743
Materials & Services	
Travel/Mileage/Parking	72
Telephone - system, line charges, voice mail, pagers	856
Copier/Duplication/Publishing	432
Postage	120
Rent	3,240
Office Supplies/Software	0
Training/Staff Development	0
Equipment	0
Other - Lab/X-Ray	24,000
Total Materials & Services	\$ 28,720
Total Program Support	\$ 53,463
FTE	
Physician Supervisor for 3 months	0.20
Social Worker for 3 months	0.50
Nurse Practitioner for 3 months	0.50
Nurse Practitioner for 9 months	0.20

MEETING DATE: JUN 11 1998
AGENDA NO.: C-5
ESTIMATED START TIME: 9:30am

(Above space for Board Clerk's Use ONLY)

AGENDA PLACEMENT FORM

SUBJECT: Intergovernmental Agreement with City of Portland

BOARD BRIEFING

Date Requested: _____

Requested By: _____

Amount of Time Needed: _____

REGULAR MEETING

Date Requested: _____

Amount of Time Needed: n/a

DEPARTMENT: Health

DIVISION: Disease Prevention & Control

CONTACT: * Ken Yee

TELEPHONE #: x83464

BLDG/ROOM #: 312/Vector

PERSON(S) MAKING PRESENTATION: Consent Calendar

ACTION REQUESTED:

☐ INFORMATIONAL ONLY ☐ POLICY DIRECTION ☒ APPROVAL ☐ OTHER

SUGGESTED AGENDA TITLE:

Intergovernmental Agreement #9910402 with City of Portland Bureau of Environmental Services for rodent/mosquito control services.

6/24/98 ORIGINALS to MARIANNE METZGER

SIGNATURES REQUIRED:

ELECTED OFFICIAL: _____

Or

DEPARTMENT MANAGER: _____

Billi Odegaard

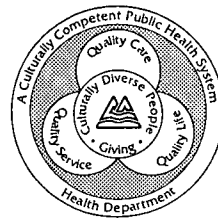
15455 ST
COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
JUN - 9 11 10 51
MULTNOMAH COUNTY
OREGON

ALL ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS MUST HAVE REQUIRED SIGNATURES

Any Questions: Call the Board Clerk at 248-3277



MULTNOMAH COUNTY OREGON



HEALTH DEPARTMENT
BUSINESS SERVICES DIVISION
426 SW STARK ST., 7TH FLOOR
PORTLAND, OREGON 97204
(503) 248-3056
FAX (503) 248-3015

BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
BEVERLY STEIN • CHAIR OF THE BOARD
DAN SALTZMAN • DISTRICT 1 COMMISSIONER
GARY HANSEN • DISTRICT 2 COMMISSIONER
TANYA COLLIER • DISTRICT 3 COMMISSIONER
SHARRON KELLEY • DISTRICT 4 COMMISSIONER

MEMORANDUM

Date: May 18, 1998
To: Board of County Commissioners
Via: Billi Odegaard, Health Department Director
From: Dave Houghton, Director, Disease Prevention and Control
Subject: Contract #9910402 with the City of Portland for rodent and mosquito control services (revenue agreement)

HONOR CULTURE, CELEBRATE DIVERSITY AND INSPIRE QUALITY

- I. Recommendation/Action Requested: The Health Department recommends Board ratification of Contract #9910402 with the City of Portland for the period July 1, 1998, through June 30, 1999.
- II. Background/Analysis: This agreement has been renewed annually since July 1991. The City of Portland requires monitoring and control of rodents and mosquitoes in the City's wastewater and stormwater collection system. The County's Health Department staff will respond to complaints regarding rodent and mosquito infestations and provide advice to property owners regarding maintenance of their plumbing systems in an effort to eliminate points of rodent ingress and egress to and from the City's wastewater and stormwater collection system.

The County has been providing rodent control services since July 1991. This year's agreement increases services by tripling the number of mosquito surveillance visits to City's wastewater and stormwater facilities and treating more than double the acres of mosquito breeding water in City's wastewater and stormwater facilities for mosquito control. Compensation has been increased accordingly (from \$91,492 in FY 97-98 to \$100,000).
- II. Financial Impact: The City will pay the County \$100,000 in quarterly installments of \$25,000.
- III. Legal Issues: None
- IV. Controversial Issues: None
- V. Link to Current County Policies: Continuing to collaborate with community agencies in the provision of public health care services.
- VI. Citizen Participation: None
- VII. Other Government Participation: None

MULTNOMAH COUNTY CONTRACT APPROVAL FORM

(See Administrative Procedure CON-1)

Pre-approved Contract Boilerplate (with County Counsel signature) ☒ Attached ☐ Not Attached Contract #: 9910402
Amendment #: _____

CLASS I	CLASS II	CLASS III
<input type="checkbox"/> Professional Services not to exceed \$50,000 (and not awarded by RFP or Exemption) <input type="checkbox"/> Revenue not to exceed \$50,000 (and not awarded by RFP or Exemption) <input type="checkbox"/> Intergovernmental Agreement (IGA) not to exceed \$50,000 <input type="checkbox"/> Expenditure <input type="checkbox"/> Revenue <input type="checkbox"/> Architectural & Engineering not to exceed \$10,000 (for tracking purposes only)	<input type="checkbox"/> Professional Services that exceed \$50,000 or awarded by RFP or Exemption (regardless of amount) <input type="checkbox"/> PCRB Contract <input type="checkbox"/> Maintenance Agreement <input type="checkbox"/> Licensing Agreement <input type="checkbox"/> Construction <input type="checkbox"/> Grant <input type="checkbox"/> Revenue that exceeds \$50,000 or awarded by RFP or Exemption (regardless of amount)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Intergovernmental Agreement (IGA) that exceeds \$50,000 <input type="checkbox"/> Expenditure <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Revenue APPROVED MULTNOMAH COUNTY BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS AGENDA # C-5 DATE 6/11/98 DEB BOGSTAD BOARD CLERK

Department: Health Department Division: Disease Prevention and Control Date: 05/15/98
 Originator: Ken Yee Phone: x83464 Bldg/Rm: 312/Vector
 Contact: Marianne Metzger Phone: x26207 Bldg/Rm: 160/7
 Description of Contract:
 County will provide rodent and mosquito control services.

RENEWAL: ☒ PREVIOUS CONTRACT NO(S): 102872, 200173, 200264, 200435, 202025, 200087, 200058
 RFP/BID: _____ RFP/BID DATE: _____
 EXEMPTION NO/DATE: _____ EXEMPTION EXPIRATION DATE: _____ ORS/AR #: _____
 CONTRACTOR IS: ☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ ESB ☐ QRF ☒ N/A ☐ NONE (Check all boxes that apply)

Contractor City of Portland	Katie Bretsch 823-4390 (PAGER 796-4860)
Address Bureau of Environmental Services	Remittance address Accounts Payable
1120 SW 5th Avenue, Room 400	(If different) Columbia Blvd Wastewater Treatment Plant
Portland, OR 97204-1972	5001 N Columbia Blvd, Portland, OR 97203
Phone _____	Payment Schedule / Terms
Employer ID# or SS# n/a	<input type="checkbox"/> Lump Sum \$ _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Due on Receipt
Effective Date July 1, 1998	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly \$ _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Net 30
Termination Date June 30, 1999	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other \$ 25,000/quarter <input type="checkbox"/> Other
Original Contract Amount \$ 100,000	<input type="checkbox"/> Requirements Not to Exceed \$ _____
Total Amt of Previous Amendments \$ n/a	Encumber <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
Amount of Amendment \$ n/a	
Total Amount of Agreement \$ 100,000	

REQUIRED SIGNATURES:

Department Manager Billi Ortega DATE 5/26/98
 Purchasing Manager _____ DATE _____
 (Class II Contracts Only)
 County Counsel Katie Bretsch DATE 6/13/98
 County Chair Kelly G. Taylor DATE June 11, 1998
 Sheriff _____ DATE _____
 Contract Administration _____ DATE _____
 (Class I, Class II Contracts only)

LGFS VENDOR CODE GV8053						DEPT REFERENCE					
LINE #	FUND	AGENCY	ORG	SUB ORG	ACTIVITY	OBJ/ REV	SUB OBJ	REP CAT	LGFS DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT	INC DEC
01	100	015	0312			4004		0399	Rodent/Mosquito Control		
02											
03											

Rev. 2/12/98 DIST: Original - Contract Administration, Contractor, HD Contracts Unit; CC - HD Program Manager, Finance, HD Payables/Receivables

**INTERGOVERNMENTAL AGREEMENT
FOR RODENT AND MOSQUITO CONTROL SERVICES**

THIS INTERGOVERNMENTAL AGREEMENT is between MULTNOMAH COUNTY, a home rule political subdivision of the State of Oregon, hereafter "COUNTY," and the CITY OF PORTLAND, a home rule political subdivision of the State of Oregon, hereafter "CITY."

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, CITY's Bureau of Environmental Services requires services which COUNTY is capable of providing, under the terms and conditions hereinafter described; and

WHEREAS, COUNTY's Health Department is able and prepared to provide such services as CITY does hereinafter require, under those terms and conditions set forth;

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of those mutual promises and the terms and conditions set forth hereafter, the parties agree as follows:

1. TERM

This Agreement shall become effective July 1, 1998, and shall expire June 30, 1999, unless sooner terminated under the provisions hereof.

2. SERVICES

A. COUNTY's services under this Agreement shall consist of the following:

- 1) Monitor and control rats and mosquitoes within and originating from CITY's wastewater and stormwater collection and treatment systems.
- 2) Respond to complaints regarding rat and mosquito infestations originating from CITY's wastewater and stormwater collection and treatment systems.
- 3) Provide advice to property owners regarding the maintenance of plumbing on their property to eliminate points of rodent ingress and egress to and from CITY's wastewater and stormwater collection and treatment systems.

B. During the term of this Agreement, COUNTY estimates that it will:

- 1) Answer approximately 1,150 phone calls regarding rats associated with CITY's wastewater and stormwater collection system.
- 2) Make approximately 524 visits to residences in response to rodent problems involving CITY's wastewater and stormwater collection system.
- 3) Bait approximately 8,000 manholes for control of rats in CITY's wastewater and stormwater collection system.

- 4) Make approximately 163 mosquito surveillance visits to CITY's wastewater and stormwater facilities.
- 5) Treat approximately 43 acres of mosquito breeding water in CITY's wastewater and stormwater facilities for mosquito control.

3. COMPENSATION

A. CITY agrees to pay COUNTY \$100,000 for the performance of those services provided hereunder, which payment shall be subject to the following terms:

- 1) CITY will reimburse COUNTY \$25,000 per quarter upon receipt of an invoice.
- 2) Payment terms will be net 30 days

B. CITY certifies that sufficient funds are available and authorized to finance the costs of this Agreement through the fiscal year ending June 30, 1999. In the event that funds cease to be available to CITY in the amounts anticipated during the remainder of the fiscal year, either CITY or COUNTY may terminate the Agreement or the parties by mutual agreement may reduce Agreement funding accordingly. CITY will notify COUNTY as soon it receives notification from funding source. Reduction or termination will not affect payment for expenses incurred prior to the effective date of such action.

INTERGOVERNMENTAL AGREEMENT STANDARD CONDITIONS

1. INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR STATUS

COUNTY is an independent contractor and is solely responsible for the conduct of its programs. COUNTY, its employees and agents shall not be deemed employees or agents of CITY.

2. INDEMNIFICATION

- A. CITY shall defend, hold and save harmless COUNTY, its officers, agents, and employees from damages arising out of the tortious acts of CITY, or its officers, agents, and employees acting within the scope of their employment and duties in performance of this Agreement subject to the limitations and conditions of the Oregon Tort Claims Act, ORS 30.260 through 30.300, and any applicable provisions of the Oregon Constitution.
- B. COUNTY shall defend, hold and save harmless CITY, its officers, agents, and employees from damages arising out of the tortious acts of COUNTY, or its officers, agents, and employees acting within the scope of their employment and duties in performance of this Agreement subject to the limitations and conditions of the Oregon Tort Claims Act, ORS 30.260 through 30.3000, and any applicable provisions of the Oregon Constitution.

3. WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE

COUNTY shall maintain workers' compensation insurance coverage for all non-exempt workers, employees, and subcontractors either as a carrier-insured employer or a self-insured employer as provided in ORS Chapter 656.

4. TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

CITY shall furnish to COUNTY its federal employer identification number, as designated by the Internal Revenue Service.

5. SUBCONTRACTS AND ASSIGNMENT

COUNTY shall neither subcontract with others for any of the work prescribed herein, nor assign any of COUNTY's rights acquired hereunder without obtaining prior written approval from CITY.

6. RECORD CONFIDENTIALITY

COUNTY and CITY agree to keep all client records confidential in accordance with state and federal statutes and rules governing confidentiality.

7. ACCESS TO RECORDS

CITY's authorized representatives shall have access, upon reasonable request and during regular office hours, to the books, documents, papers and records of COUNTY which are directly pertinent to this Agreement for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts and transcripts.

8. ADHERENCE TO LAW

In connection with their activities under this Agreement, COUNTY and CITY agree to adhere to all applicable federal, state and local laws, including but not limited to laws, rules, regulations and policies concerning equal employment opportunity, affirmative action, workers' compensation, minimum and prevailing wage requirements, and nondiscrimination in service delivery.

9. AMENDMENTS

Any modification to the provisions of this Agreement, whether initiated by COUNTY or CITY, shall be reduced to writing and signed by both parties.

10. WAIVER OF DEFAULT

Waiver of a default shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any subsequent default. Waiver of any breach of any provision of this Agreement shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach and shall not be construed to be a modification of the provisions of this Agreement.

11. EARLY TERMINATION

A. This agreement may be terminated prior to the expiration of the agreed-upon term:

- 1) Immediately by mutual written consent of the parties or at such time as the parties agree; or
- 2) By either party upon 30 days written notice to the other, delivered by certified mail or in person.

B. Payment to COUNTY will include all services provided through the day of termination.

C. Termination under any provision of this paragraph shall not affect any right, obligation or liability of COUNTY or CITY which accrued prior to such termination.

12. NOTICE OF LITIGATION

Each party shall give the other immediate notice in writing of any action or suit filed or any claim made against that party which may result in litigation in any way related to this Agreement.

13. OREGON LAW AND FORUM

This Agreement shall be construed and governed according to the laws of the State of Oregon.

14. INTEGRATION

This Agreement contains the entire Agreement between the parties pertaining to its subject matter and supersedes all prior written or oral discussions or agreements.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Contract, including the Standard Conditions and any attachments incorporated herein, to be executed by their duly authorized officers.

CITY OF PORTLAND

By _____

Title _____

Date _____

By _____

Title _____

Date _____

MULTNOMAH COUNTY

By Beverly Stern

Beverly Stern, Multnomah County Chair

Date June 11, 1998

By Billi Odegaard

Billi Odegaard, Health Department Director

Date 5/26/98

By Ken Yee

Ken Yee, Vector Control Unit

Date May 22, 1998

REVIEWED:

Thomas Sponsler, County Counsel for
Multnomah County, Oregon

By Katie Gaetjens

Katie Gaetjens, Assistant County Counsel

Date 6/3/98

APPROVED MULTNOMAH COUNTY
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS

AGENDA # C-5 DATE 6/11/98

DEB BOGSTAD

BOARD CLERK

MEETING DATE: JUN 11 1998
AGENDA NO: C-6
ESTIMATED START TIME: 9:30

(Above Space for Board Clerk's Use ONLY)

AGENDA PLACEMENT FORM

SUBJECT: Amendment to Revenue IGA with the U.S. Marshals Service and Immigration and Naturalization Service.

BOARD BRIEFING: DATE REQUESTED: _____
REQUESTED BY: _____
AMOUNT OF TIME NEEDED: _____

REGULAR MEETING: DATE REQUESTED: June 11, 1998
AMOUNT OF TIME NEEDED: N/A

DEPARTMENT: Juvenile and Adult Community Justice DIVISION: Juvenile Justice Services

CONTACT: Jerry Martin TELEPHONE #: x22222
BLDG/ROOM #: 311/RMS

PERSON(S) MAKING PRESENTATION: Consent Calendar

ACTION REQUESTED:

☐ INFORMATIONAL ONLY ☐ POLICY DIRECTION ☒ APPROVAL ☐ OTHER

SUGGESTED AGENDA TITLE:

Amendment 1 to Revenue IGA #700226 between the Department of Juvenile and Adult Community Justice and the U.S. Marshals Service (in agreement with the Immigration and Naturalization Service) to increase the bed-day rate from \$148/day to \$161.72/day for detention services for youth who are charged with or convicted of violations of Federal Law or held as material witness.

6/24/98 ORIGINALS to JERRY MARTIN

CLERK OF
COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
JUN - 2 PM 4:14
MULTNOMAH COUNTY
OREGON

SIGNATURES REQUIRED:

ELECTED OFFICIAL: _____
(OR)
DEPARTMENT MANAGER: Joanne Felt Deputy Director

ALL ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS MUST HAVE REQUIRED SIGNATURES

Any Questions: Call the Board Clerk @ 248-3277



MULTNOMAH COUNTY OREGON

DEPARTMENT OF JUVENILE AND ADULT COMMUNITY JUSTICE
JUVENILE COMMUNITY JUSTICE
1401 N.E. 68TH
PORTLAND, OREGON 97213
(503) 248-3460
TDD 248-3561

BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
BEVERLY STEIN • CHAIR OF THE BOARD
DAN SALTZMAN • DISTRICT 1 COMMISSIONER
GARY HANSEN • DISTRICT 2 COMMISSIONER
TANYA COLLIER • DISTRICT 3 COMMISSIONER
SHARRON KELLEY • DISTRICT 4 COMMISSIONER

MEMORANDUM

TO: Board of County Commissioners

FROM: Elyse Clawson, Director
Department of Juvenile and Adult Community Justice

DATE: June 1, 1998

SUBJECT: Approval of an Intergovernmental Agreement between the Department of Juvenile and Adult Community Justice and U. S. Marshals Service

I. RECOMMENDATION/ACTION REQUESTED:

The Department of Juvenile and Adult Community Justice recommends the Board's approval of an Intergovernmental Agreement between the Department of Juvenile and Adult Community Justice and the U. S. Marshals Service (in agreement with the Immigration and Naturalization Service).

II. BACKGROUND/ANALYSIS:

For more than 25 years the Department has been providing detention services (including housing, safekeeping and subsistence) to the U.S. Marshals Service for youth who are charged with or convicted of violations of Federal Law or held as material witnesses. Since 1980, these same services have been provided on an increasing basis to youth held by the Immigration and Naturalization Service.

On October 1, 1995, these agreements were formalized in revenue Intergovernmental Agreement #700226. While this Agreement is specifically with the U.S. Marshals Service as the lead Federal Agency, the Immigration and Naturalization Service (through a Memorandum of Understanding with the Marshals Service) can avail itself of these services at the rate negotiated with the Marshals Service. This Agreement is perpetual (having no termination date) and needs to be amended only when a new per-day rate is negotiated.

This amended Agreement provides for an increase in the rate the Department charges these Federal Agencies from \$148 per day to \$161.72 per day.

III. FINANCIAL IMPACT:

The Department has conservatively projected revenue under this Agreement of \$600,000 in the 1998-99 Adopted Budget although the potential revenue may be somewhat higher.

IV. LEGAL ISSUES:

N/A

V. CONTROVERSIAL ISSUES:

This Agreement is retroactive to February 1, 1998 due to the lengthy review and approval process by the two Federal Agencies involved.

VI. LINK TO CURRENT COUNTY POLICIES:

This Agreement supports the County's current policy of offering detention services on a space available basis to Federal Agencies.

VII. CITIZEN PARTICIPATION:

N/A

VIII. OTHER GOVERNMENTAL PARTICIPATION:

U.S. Marshals Service and Immigration and Naturalization Service

MULTNOMAH COUNTY CONTRACT APPROVAL FORM

(See Administrative Procedure CON-1)

Pre-approved Contract Boilerplate (with County Counsel signature) ☐ Attached ☒ Not Attached Contract #: 700226
Amendment #: 1

CLASS I <input type="checkbox"/> Professional Services not to exceed \$50,000 (and not awarded by RFP or Exemption) <input type="checkbox"/> Revenue not to exceed \$50,000 (and not awarded by RFP or Exemption) <input type="checkbox"/> Intergovernmental Agreement (IGA) not to exceed \$50,000 <input type="checkbox"/> Expenditure <input type="checkbox"/> Revenue <input type="checkbox"/> Architectural & Engineering not to exceed \$10,000 (for tracking purposes only)	CLASS II <input type="checkbox"/> Professional Services that exceed \$50,000 or awarded by RFP or Exemption (regardless of amount) <input type="checkbox"/> PCRB Contract <input type="checkbox"/> Maintenance Agreement <input type="checkbox"/> Licensing Agreement <input type="checkbox"/> Construction <input type="checkbox"/> Grant <input type="checkbox"/> Revenue that exceeds \$50,000 or awarded by RFP or Exemption (regardless of amount)	CLASS III <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Intergovernmental Agreement (IGA) that exceeds \$50,000 <input type="checkbox"/> Expenditure <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Revenue <div style="text-align: center;"> APPROVED MULTNOMAH COUNTY BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS AGENDA # <u>C-6</u> DATE <u>6/11/98</u> <u>DEB BOGSTAD</u> BOARD CLERK </div>
---	---	---

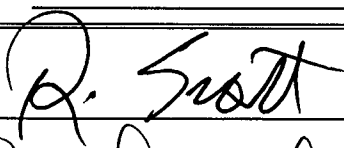
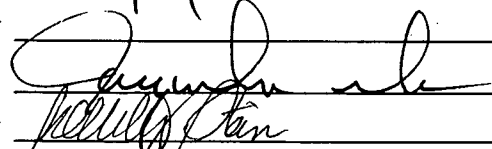
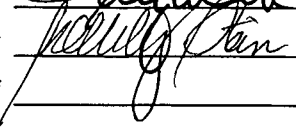
Department: Juvenile and Adult Community Justice Division: Juvenile Justice Services Date: 5/18/98
 Originator: Rich Scott Phone: 248-3798 Bldg/Rm: 311/1337
 Contact: Jerry Martin Phone: X22222 Bldg/Rm: 311/RMS

Description of Contract: This Amendment to this Revenue Intergovernmental Agreement provides for an increase in the bed-day rate charged for detention services for the U.S. Marshals Service (in agreement with the Immigration and Naturalization Service) for youth who are charged with or convicted of violations of Federal Law or held as material witnesses.

RENEWAL: ☐ PREVIOUS CONTRACT #(S): _____
 RFP/BID: _____ RFP/BID DATE: _____
 EXEMPTION # / Date _____ EXEMPTION EXPIRATION DATE: _____ ORS/AR # _____
 CONTRACTOR IS: ☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ ESB ☐ QRF ☐ N/A ☐ NONE (Check all boxes that apply)

Contractor <u>United States Marshals Service</u> Address <u>401 U.S. Courthouse</u> <u>1000 SW 3rd Ave.</u> <u>Portland, OR 97204</u> Phone <u>(503) 326-2209</u> Employer ID# or SS# _____ Effective Date <u>2/1/98</u> Termination Date <u>Perpetual</u> Original Contract Amount \$ <u>N/A</u> Total Amt of Previous Amendments \$ <u>N/A</u> Amount of Amendment \$ <u>\$600,000 (Projected)</u> Total Amount of Agreement \$ <u>N/A</u>	Remittance address _____ (If different) _____ Payment Schedule / Terms <input type="checkbox"/> Lump Sum \$ _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Due on Receipt <input type="checkbox"/> Monthly \$ _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Net 30 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other \$ <u>As Invoiced</u> <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Requirements Not to Exceed \$ _____ Encumber <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
--	--

REQUIRED SIGNATURES:

Department Manager <u></u>	DATE <u>5-20-98</u>
Purchasing Manager _____	DATE _____
County Counsel <u></u>	DATE <u>6/2/98</u>
County Chair <u></u>	DATE <u>June 11, 1998</u>
Sheriff _____	DATE _____
Contract Administration _____	DATE _____

(Class I, Class II Contracts only)

LGFS VENDOR CODE						DEPT REFERENCE					
LINE #	FUND	AGENCY	ORG	SUB ORG	ACTIVITY	OBJ/ REV	SUB OBJ	REP CAT	LGFS DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT	INC DEC
01	100	022	2723			2001		USIM		\$121,316	
02	100	022	2724			2001		USIM		\$478,684	
03											

Exhibit A, Rev. 3/9/98 DIST: Originator, Accts Payable, Contract Admin - Original If additional space needed, attach separate page. Write contract # on top of page.

1. AGREEMENT NUMBER 65-95-0051		2. EFFECTIVE DATE 02 / 01 / 98		3. REQUISITION/PURCHASER/REQUEST NO. 110-98		4. CONTROL NO.																					
5. ISSUING OFFICE UNITED STATES MARSHALS SERVICE PRISONER OPERATIONS 600 ARMY NAVY DRIVE ARLINGTON, VA 22202-4210				6. LOCAL GOVERNMENT ENTITY NAME AND ADDRESS <i>(Street, city, county, State and ZIP code)</i> Dept. Of Justice and Adult Community Justice Juvenile Community Justice 1401 N.E. 68th Portland, OR 97213		FACILITY CODE(S) 8EU																					
7. APPROPRIATION DATA 15X1020				Contact Person Rich Scott, Custody Service Manager Area Code & Telephone No. (503) 248-3798																							
8. ITEM NO.	9. SUPPLIES/SERVICES			10. QUANTITY	11. UNIT	12. UNIT PRICE	13. AMOUNT																				
	This agreement is for the housing, safekeeping and subsistence of juvenile prisoners, in accordance with the contents set forth herein.			ESTIMATED USMS PRISONER DAYS/YR 30	PDs	PER DIEM RATE \$161.72	ESTIMATED ANNUAL PAYMENT \$4,851.60																				
14. AGENCY CERTIFYING <i>To the best of my knowledge and belief, data submitted in support of this agreement is true and correct, the document has been duly authorized by the governing body of the Department or Agency and the Department or Agency will comply with ALL PROVISIONS SET FORTH HEREIN.</i>				15. LOCAL GOVERNMENT ENTITY: NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON(S) AUTHORIZED TO SIGN OFFER SEE PAGE 10 Date _____ (Signature) _____ Name (Type or Print) _____ Title _____ Date _____ (Signature) _____ Name (Type or Print) _____ Title _____																							
16. TYPE OF USE <input type="checkbox"/> Hold Over <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Regular Support <input type="checkbox"/> Seasonal Support <input type="checkbox"/> Other		17. PRISONER TYPE TO BE INCLUDED UNSENTENCED SENTENCED <input type="checkbox"/> Adult Male <input type="checkbox"/> Adult Male <input type="checkbox"/> Adult Female <input type="checkbox"/> Adult Female <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Juvenile Male <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Juvenile Male <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Juvenile Female <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Juvenile Female <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Aliens <input type="checkbox"/> Work Release <input type="checkbox"/> YCA Male <input type="checkbox"/> YCA Female		19. This Negotiated Agreement is Hereby Approved and Accepted for THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA BY DIRECTION OF THE DIRECTOR OF THE UNITED STATES MARSHALS SERVICE BY <u><i>Don Bassford</i></u> (SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTING OFFICER)																							
18. LEVEL OF USE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Minimum <input type="checkbox"/> Medium <input type="checkbox"/> Major																											
20. ANTICIPATED ANNUAL USAGE <table style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"><tr><td></td><td style="text-align: center;"><u>UNSENTENCED</u></td><td style="text-align: center;"><u>SENTENCED</u></td><td style="text-align: center;"><u>ALIENS</u></td><td style="text-align: center;"><u>TOTAL</u></td></tr><tr><td>No. of Prisoners</td><td style="text-align: center;"><u>30</u></td><td></td><td style="text-align: center;"><u>9,000</u></td><td style="text-align: center;"><u>9,030</u></td></tr><tr><td>Prisoner Days</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Guard Hours</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>					<u>UNSENTENCED</u>	<u>SENTENCED</u>	<u>ALIENS</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>	No. of Prisoners	<u>30</u>		<u>9,000</u>	<u>9,030</u>	Prisoner Days					Guard Hours					21. NAME OF AUTHORIZING OFFICIAL (Type or Print) Don Bassford		22. DATE SIGNED MAY - 1, 1998	
	<u>UNSENTENCED</u>	<u>SENTENCED</u>	<u>ALIENS</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>																							
No. of Prisoners	<u>30</u>		<u>9,000</u>	<u>9,030</u>																							
Prisoner Days																											
Guard Hours																											

Intergovernmental Service Agreement Schedule

IGA No.
65-95-0051

Page No.
2 of 9

ARTICLE I - PURPOSE AND SECURITY PROVIDED

The purpose of this Intergovernmental Service Agreement (IGA) is to establish a formal binding relationship between the United States Marshals Service (USMS) and other federal user agencies (the Federal Government) and Multnomah County (the Local Government) for the detention of persons charged with or convicted of violations of federal law or held as material witnesses (federal prisoners) at the Juvenile Justice Complex (the facility).

The Local Government agrees to accept and provide for the secure custody, care and safekeeping of federal prisoners in accordance with state and local laws, standards, policies, procedures, or court orders applicable to the operations of the facility. The USMS considers all federal prisoners medium/maximum security-type prisoners that are housed within the confines of the facility, at a level appropriate for prisoners considered a risk of flight, a danger to the community, or wanted by other jurisdictions.

ARTICLE II - ASSIGNMENT AND CONTRACTING OF CATEGORICAL PROJECT-SUPPORTED EFFORT

1. Neither this agreement nor any interest therein may be assigned or transferred to any other party without prior written approval by the USMS.
2. None of the principal activities of the project-supported effort shall be contracted out to another organization without prior approval by the USMS. Where the intention to award contracts is made known at the time of application, the approval may be considered granted if these activities are funded as proposed.
3. All contracts or assignments must be formalized in a written contract or other written agreement between the parties involved.
4. The contract or agreement must, at a minimum, state the activities to be performed, the time schedule, the project policies, and the flow-through requirements that are applicable to the contractor or other recipient, other policies and procedures to be followed, the dollar limitation of the agreement, and the cost principles to be used in determining allowable costs. The contract or other written agreement must not affect the recipient's overall responsibility for the duration of the project and accountability to the government.

Intergovernmental Service Agreement Schedule

IGA No.
65-95-0051

Page No.
3 of 9

ARTICLE III - MEDICAL SERVICES

1. The Local Government agrees to provide federal prisoners with the same level of medical care and services provided to local prisoners, including the transportation and security for prisoners requiring removal from the facility for emergency medical services. All costs associated with hospital or health care services provided outside the facility will be paid directly by the Federal Government. In the event the Local Government has a contract with a medical facility/physician or receives discounted rates, the federal prisoners shall be charged the same rate as local prisoners.
2. The Local Government agrees to notify the United States Marshal (USM) as soon as possible of all emergency medical cases requiring removal of a prisoner from the facility and to obtain prior authorization for removal for all other medical services required.
3. When a federal prisoner is being transferred via the USMS airlift, he/she will be provided with three (3) to seven (7) days of prescription medication which will be dispensed from the detention facility. When possible, generic medications should be prescribed.
4. Medical records must travel with the federal prisoner. If the records are maintained at a medical contractor's facility, it is the detention facility's responsibility to obtain them before a federal prisoner is moved.
5. Federal prisoners will not be charged and are not required to pay their own medical expenses. These expenses will be paid by the Federal Government.
6. The Local Government agrees to notify the USM as soon as possible when a federal prisoner is involved in an escape, attempted escape, or conspiracy to escape from the facility.

ARTICLE IV - RECEIVING AND DISCHARGE

1. The Local Government agrees to accept as federal prisoners those persons committed by federal law enforcement officers for violations of federal laws only upon presentation by the officer of proper law enforcement credentials.
2. The Local Government agrees to release federal prisoners only to law enforcement officers of agencies initially committing the prisoner (i.e., DEA, INS, etc.) or to a Deputy USM. Those prisoners who are remanded to custody by a USM may only be released to a USM or an agent specified by the USM of the Judicial District.
3. The Federal Government agrees to maintain federal prisoner population levels at or below the level established by the facility administrator.

Intergovernmental Service Agreement Schedule

IGA No.
65-95-0051

Page No.
4 of 9

4. Federal prisoners may not be released from the facility or placed in the custody of state or local officials for any reason except for medical emergency situations. Federal prisoners sought for a state or local court proceeding must be acquired through a Writ of Habeas Corpus or the Interstate Agreement of Detainers and then only with the concurrence of the District USM.

ARTICLE V - PERIOD OF PERFORMANCE

This agreement shall be in effect indefinitely until terminated in writing by either party. Should conditions of an unusual nature occur making it impractical or undesirable to continue to house prisoners, the Local Government may suspend or restrict the use of the facility by giving written notice to the USM. Such notice will be provided thirty (30) days in advance of the effective date of formal termination and at least two (2) weeks in advance of a suspension or restriction of use unless an emergency situation requires the immediate relocation of prisoners.

ARTICLE VI - PER DIEM RATE AND ECONOMIC PRICE ADJUSTMENT

1. Per diem rates shall be established on the basis of actual and allowable costs associated with the operation of the facility during a recent annual accounting period.
2. The Federal Government shall reimburse the Local Government at the per diem rate identified on page one (1) of this agreement. The rate may be renegotiated not more than once per year, after the agreement has been in effect for twelve (12) months.
3. The rate covers one (1) person per "prisoner day". The Federal Government may not be billed for two (2) days when a prisoner is admitted one evening and removed the following morning. The Local Government may bill for the day of arrival, but not for the day of departure.
4. When a rate increase is desired, the Local Government shall submit a written request to the USM at least sixty (60) days prior to the desired effective date of the rate adjustment. All such requests must contain a completed Cost Sheet for Detention Services (USM-243) which can be obtained from the USM. The Local Government agrees to provide additional cost information to support the requested rate increase and to permit an audit of accounting records upon request of the USMS.
5. Criteria used to evaluate the increase or decrease in the per diem rate shall be those specified in the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-87, Cost Principles for State, Local, and Indian Tribal Governments.

Intergovernmental Service Agreement Schedule

IGA No.
65-95-0051

Page No.
5 of 9

6. The effective date of the rate modification will be negotiated and specified on the IGA Modification form approved and signed by a USMS Contract Specialist. The effective date will be established on the first day of the month for accounting purposes. Payments at the modified rate will be paid upon the return of the signed modification by the authorized Local Government official to the USM.

ARTICLE VII - BILLING AND FINANCIAL PROVISIONS

1. The Local Government shall prepare and submit original and separate invoices each month to the federal agencies listed below for certification and payment.

U. S. MARSHALS SERVICE
DISTRICT OF OREGON
401 U.S. COURTHOUSE
1000 SOUTHWEST 3RD AVENUE
PORTLAND, OR 97204
(503) 326-2209

FEDERAL BUREAU OF PRISONS
COMMUNITY OF CORRECTIONS OFFICE
3160 JACKSON FEDERAL BUILDING
915 SECOND AVENUE
SEATTLE, WILLIAM ADAMS 98174
(206) 379-4947 *Washington Jim*

IMMIGRATION AND NATURALIZATION SERVICE
WESTERN REGIONAL OFFICE
REGIONAL COMMISSIONER
P.O. BOX 30080
24000 AVILA ROAD
LAGUNA NIGUEL, CA 92607-0080
(714) 360-3180

2. To constitute a proper monthly invoice, the name and address of the facility, the name of each federal prisoner, their specific dates of confinement, the total days to be reimbursed, the appropriate per diem rate as approved in the IGA, and the total amount billed (total days multiplied by the rate per day) shall be listed. The name, title, complete address, and phone number of the local official responsible for invoice preparation should also be listed on the invoice.

3. The Prompt Payment Act, Public Law 97-177 (96 stat. 85, 31 USC 1801), is applicable to payments under this agreement and requires the payment to the Local Government of interest on overdue payments. Determinations of interest due will be made in accordance with the provisions of the Prompt Payment Act and the Office of Management and Budget Circular A-125.

4. Payment under this agreement will be due on the thirtieth (30th) calendar day after receipt of a proper invoice, in the office designated to receive the invoice. If the due date falls on a nonworking day (e.g., Saturday, federal holiday), then the due date will be

Intergovernmental Service Agreement Schedule

IGA No.
85-95-0051

Page No.
6 of 9

the next working day. The date of the check issued in payment shall be considered to be the date payment is made.

NOTE: RATES NOT SPECIFIED IN THE AGREEMENT WILL NOT BE AUTHORIZED FOR PAYMENT.

ARTICLE VIII - SUPERVISION AND MONITORING RESPONSIBILITY

All recipients receiving direct awards from the USMS are responsible for the management and fiscal control of all funds. Responsibilities include the accounting of receipts and expenditures, cash management, the maintaining of adequate financial records, and the refunding of expenditures disallowed by audits.

ARTICLE IX - ACCOUNTING SYSTEMS AND FINANCIAL RECORDS

1. The recipient shall be required to establish and maintain accounting systems and financial records that accurately account for the funds awarded. These records shall include both federal funds and all matching funds of state, local, and private organizations. State and local recipients shall expend and account for funds in accordance with state laws and procedures for expending and accounting for its own funds, as well as meet the financial management standards in 28 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Part 66, and current revisions of OMB Circular A-87.
2. Recipients are responsible for complying with OMB Circular A-87 and 28 CFR, Part 66, and the allowability of the costs covered therein (submission of Form USM-243). To avoid possible subsequent disallowance or dispute based on unreasonableness or unallowability under the specific cost principles, recipients must obtain prior approval on the treatment of special or unusual costs.
3. Changes in IGA facilities: The USMS shall be notified by the recipient of any significant change in the facility, including significant variations in inmate populations, which causes a significant change in the level of services under this IGA. The notification shall be supported with sufficient cost data to permit the USMS to equitably adjust the per diem rates included in the IGA. Depending on the size of the facility for purposes of assessing changes in the population, a 10% increase or decrease in the prison population shall be a "significant increase or decrease" for purposes of this subsection.

ARTICLE X - MAINTENANCE AND RETENTION OF RECORDS AND ACCESS TO RECORDS

1. In accordance with 28 CFR, Part 66, all financial records, supporting documents, statistical records, and other records pertinent to contracts or sub-awards awarded under

Intergovernmental Service Agreement Schedule

IGA No.
65-95-0051

Page No.
7 of 9

this IGA shall be retained by each organization participating in the program for at least three (3) years for purposes of federal examination and audit.

2. The 3-year retention period set forth in paragraph one (1) above, begins at the end of the first year of completion of service under the IGA. If any litigation, claim, negotiation, audit, or other action involving the records has been started before the expiration of the 3-year period, the records must be retained until completion of the action and resolution of all issues which arise from it or until the end of the regular 3-year period, whichever is later.

3. Access to Records: The USMS and the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their authorized representatives, shall have the right of access to any pertinent books, documents, papers, or other records of recipients or its sub-recipients/contractors, which are pertinent to the award, in order to make audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcripts. The rights of access must not be limited to the required retention period, but shall last as long as the records are retained.

4. Delinquent Debt Collection: The USMS will hold recipient accountable for any overpayment, audit disallowance, or any breach of this agreement that results in a debt owed to the Federal Government. The USMS may apply interest, penalties, and administrative costs to a delinquent debt owed by a debtor pursuant to the Federal Claims Collection Standards.

ARTICLE XI - GOVERNMENT FURNISHED PROPERTY

1. It is the intention of the USMS to furnish excess federal property to local governments for the specific purpose of improving jail conditions and services. Accountable excess property, such as furniture and equipment, remains titled to the USMS and shall be returned to the custody of the USMS upon termination of the agreement.

2. The Local Government agrees to inventory, maintain, repair, assume liability for, and manage all federally provided accountable property as well as controlled excess property. Such property cannot be removed from the jail without the prior written approval of USMS Headquarters. The loss or destruction of any such excess property shall be immediately reported to the USM and USMS Headquarters. Accountable and controlled excess property includes any property with a unit acquisition value of \$1,000 or more, all furniture, as well as equipment used for security and control, communication, photography, food service, medical care, inmate recreation, etc.

3. The suspension of use or restriction of bedspace made available to the USMS are agreed to be grounds for the recall and return of any or all government furnished property.

Intergovernmental Service Agreement Schedule

IGA No.
65-95-0051

Page No.
8 of 9

4. The dollar value of property provided each year will not exceed the annual dollar payment made by the USMS for prisoner support unless a specific exemption is granted by the Chief, Prisoner Services Division, USMS Headquarters.

5. It is understood and agreed that the Local Government shall fully defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the United States of America, its officers, employees, agents, and servants, individually and officially, for any and all liability caused by any act of any member of the Local Government or anyone else arising out of the use, operation, or handling of any property (to include any vehicle, equipment, and supplies) furnished to the Local Government in which legal ownership is retained by the United States of America, and to pay all claims, damages, judgments, legal costs, adjuster fees, and attorney fees related thereto. The Local Government will be solely responsible for all maintenance, storage, and other expenses related to the care and responsibility for all property furnished to the Local Government.

ARTICLE XII - MODIFICATIONS/DISPUTES

1. Either party may initiate a request for modification to this agreement in writing. All modifications negotiated will be written and approved by a USMS Contracting Officer and submitted to the Local Government on form USM 241a for approval.

2. Disputes, questions, or concerns pertaining to this agreement will be resolved between the USM and the appropriate Local Government official. Space guarantee questions along with any other unresolved issues are to be directed to the Chief, Prisoner Services Division.

ARTICLE XIII - INSPECTION

The Local Government agrees to allow periodic inspections of the facility by USMS Inspectors. Findings of the inspection will be shared with the facility administrator in order to promote improvements to facility operations, conditions of confinement, and levels of services. The mandatory minimum conditions of confinement which are to be met during the entire period of the IGA agreement are:

1. Adequate, trained jail staff will be provided 24 hours a day to supervise prisoners. Prisoners will be counted at least once on every shift, but at least twice in every 24-hour period. One of the counts must be visual to validate prisoner occupancy.

2. Jail staffing will provide full coverage of all security posts and full surveillance of inmates.

Intergovernmental Service Agreement Schedule

IGA No.
65-95-0051

Page No.
9 of 9

3. Jail will provide for three meals per day for prisoners. The meals must meet the nationally recommended dietary allowances published by the National Academy of Sciences.
4. Jail will provide 24-hour emergency medical care for prisoners.
5. Jail will maintain an automatic smoke and fire detection and alarm system, and maintain written policies and procedures regarding fire and other safety emergency standards.
6. Jail will maintain a water supply and waste disposal program that is certified to be in compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

ARTICLE XIV - CONFLICT OF INTEREST

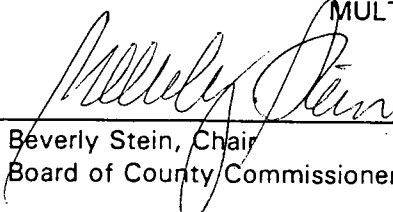
Personnel and other officials connected with the agreement shall adhere to the requirements given below:

1. Advice. No official or employee of the recipient, a sub-recipient, or a contractor shall participate personally through decisions, approval, disapproval, recommendation, the rendering of advice, investigation, or otherwise in any proceeding, application, request for a ruling or other determination, contract, grant, cooperative agreement, claim, controversy, or other particular matter in which Department of Justice funds are used, where to his/her knowledge, he/she or his/her immediate family, partners, organization other than a public agency in which he/she is serving as an officer, director, trustee, partner, or employee, or any person or organization with whom he/she is negotiating or has any arrangement concerning prospective employment, has a financial interest, or less than an arms-length transaction.
2. Appearance. In the use of Department of Justice project funds, officials or employees of the recipient, a sub-recipient or a contractor, shall avoid any action which might result in, or create the appearance of:
 - a. Using his or her official position for private gain;
 - b. Giving preferential treatment to any person;
 - c. Losing complete independence or impartiality;
 - d. Making an official decision outside official channels;
or
 - e. Affecting adversely the confidence of the public in the integrity of the government or the program.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Agreement to be executed by their duly appointed officers the date first written below.

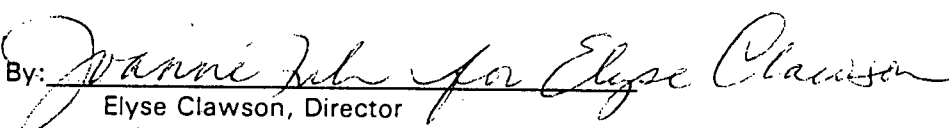
MULTNOMAH COUNTY, OREGON

By: _____


Beverly Stein, Chair
Board of County Commissioners

Date: June 11, 1998

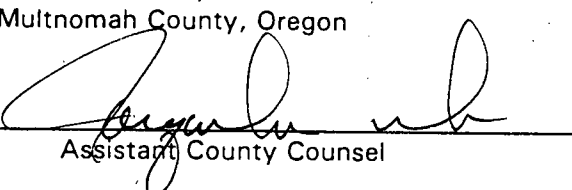
By: _____


Elyse Clawson, Director
Department of Juvenile and Adult Community Justice

Date: 6/1/98

REVIEWED:, County Counsel
for Multnomah County, Oregon

By: _____


Assistant County Counsel

Date: 6/2/98

APPROVED MULTNOMAH COUNTY
BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS
AGENDA # C-6 DATE 6/11/98
DEB BOGSTAD
BOARD CLERK

MEETING DATE: JUN 11 1998
AGENDA NO: UC-1
ESTIMATED START TIME: 9:30am

(Above Space for Board Clerk's Use ONLY)

AGENDA PLACEMENT FORM

SUBJECT: NOTIFICATION OF INTENT TO APPLY FOR \$391,650
COPS'98 GRANT

BOARD BRIEFING: DATE REQUESTED: _____
REQUESTED BY: _____
AMOUNT OF TIME NEEDED: _____

REGULAR MEETING: DATE REQUESTED: JUNE 11, 1998
AMOUNT OF TIME NEEDED: 10 MINUTES

DEPARTMENT: SHERIFF'S OFFICE DIVISION: LAW ENFORCEMENT
CONTACT: DEPUTY ERIC SMITH TELEPHONE #: 255-3600 EXT 327
599-1644 PAGER
BLDG/ROOM #: 313

PERSON(S) MAKING PRESENTATION: DEPUTIES ERIC SMITH & RICHARD BILES

ACTION REQUESTED:

[] INFORMATIONAL ONLY [] POLICY DIRECTION [X] APPROVAL [] OTHER

SUGGESTED AGENDA TITLE:

NOTICE OF INTENT TO APPLY FOR \$391,650
COPS'98 GRANT

SIGNATURES REQUIRED:

ELECTED OFFICIAL: Dan Noelle^{BS}
(OR)

DEPARTMENT
MANAGER: Phil Hedges

ALL ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS MUST HAVE REQUIRED SIGNATURES

Any Questions: Call the Board Clerk @ 248-3277

CLERK OF
COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
98 JUN 10 PM 3:39
MULTI-NOMINAL COUNTY
OREGON

**BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
AGENDA ITEM BRIEFING
STAFF REPORT SUPPLEMENT**

TO: BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

FROM: DAN NOELLE,
Sheriff

TODAY'S DATE: JUNE 10, 1998

REQUESTED PLACEMENT DATE: June 11, 1998

RE: NOTICE OF INTENT TO APPLY FOR COPS'98 GRANT

I. Recommendation/Action Requested:

We respectfully request that the Sheriff's application to the COPS'98 be approved.

II. Background/Analysis:

COPS'98 is a Dept. of Justice grant that has set aside funds for providing police agencies with the means to make technology upgrades. These upgrades will save officer time in the course of normal duties, allowing officers to meet other public safety needs of our citizens including a focus on community policing activities. We are proposing to purchase the Data911 Mobile Data System to replace the Motorola 9100-386 Mobile Data Terminals that are currently in service in MCSO patrol cars and boats. Motorola has ceased production of the 9100-386 and related components. Consequently, these products cannot be serviced without stripping parts from other working units. The life span of this product is now limited to the life span of the units currently in service.

The proposed MDS will provide the following capabilities that are currently provided by the Motorola MDT: computer aided dispatch, access to DMV database, access to state and national databases, access to Portland Police Data System, and secure car to car communication. The proposed MDS will provide the following functions that the current MDT's are not capable of filling: PC operations (word processing, spreadsheet, and database capable); color photo image retrieval from Multnomah County and Clackamas County Sheriff's Offices X-Imaging; utilization of mapping programs for patrol and reports; and electronic processing of reports from Deputies to supervisors.

III. Financial Impact:

Each Data911 MDS unit and its related components will cost \$9,325 each. We will need to purchase 56 units that will be placed in patrol cars, civil unit cars, and patrol boats. The total cost of these units is \$522,200. The COPS'98 grant will pay for 75% of this total cost. This leaves a total of \$130,550 that Multnomah County Sheriff's Office must pay. The Oregon State Marine Board has indicated that it could contribute \$16,000 of this cost to help outfit the patrol boats. This leaves a total of \$114,550 which will be funded from within the 1998-99 MCSO budget.

IV. Legal Issues:

There are no legal issues that are projected in this proposal.

V. Controversial Issues:

There are no apparent controversial issues in this proposal.

VI. Link to Current County Policies:

County Benchmark: Efficiency in Government

The use of this technology will allow us to perform critical law enforcement functions (such as report writing and computer aided dispatch) more efficiently.

VII. Citizen Participation:

Does Not Apply

VIII. Other Government Participation:

The United States Department of Justice will review this grant application and decide whether or not to grant the funds that are requested.

SECTION I

Background Information

Please answer all of the following questions completely. If all the questions are not answered, the application will be considered incomplete and may not be reviewed or funded. All requested information must be typed.

Primary Applicant Organization

PRIMARY APPLICANT ORGANIZATION'S LEGAL NAME Multnomah County Sheriff's Office	
9-DIGIT EIN NUMBER 93-6002309	
<small>Applicant agency's nine-digit EIN. If your agency has been assigned an EIN by the Office of Justice Programs, please use that number. Otherwise, your Internal Revenue Service EIN should be used.</small>	
FEDERAL CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT (Number) 3	APPLICANT AGENCY ORI NUMBER (See page 9 for definition) OR0260000
ARE YOU CONTRACTING FOR LAW ENFORCEMENT SERVICES? If "yes" enter the name and agency information of the contract law enforcement department in the Law Enforcement Information section below.	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/> YES	

Law Enforcement Information

LAW ENFORCEMENT EXECUTIVE'S NAME Dan Noelle		TITLE Multnomah County Sheriff	
AGENCY NAME Multnomah County Sheriff's Office			
ADDRESS 12240 NE Glisan Street			
CITY Portland	STATE OR	ZIP CODE 97230	
TELEPHONE (503) 255-3600	FAX (503) 253-2663		
NAME OF CONTACT PERSON IN YOUR DEPARTMENT WHO IS FAMILIAR WITH THE GRANT Richard Biles		TITLE Deputy (Detective)	
ADDRESS 12240 NE Glisan Street			
CITY Portland	STATE OR	ZIP CODE 97230	
TELEPHONE (503) 251-2474	FAX (503) 251-2476		

Government Information

GOVERNMENT EXECUTIVE'S NAME Beverly Stein		TITLE Multnomah County Chair	
NAME OF GOVERNMENT ENTITY Multnomah County, Oregon			
ADDRESS 1120 SW 5th Avenue			
CITY Portland	STATE OR	ZIP CODE 97204	
TELEPHONE (503) 248-3308	FAX (503) 248-3093		

General Information

TYPE OF LAW ENFORCEMENT AGENCY

- ☐ MUNICIPAL ☐ STATE POLICE ☐ COUNTY PD ☒ SHERIFF ☐ INDIAN TRIBAL
- ☐ TRANSIT ☐ SCHOOL ☐ HIGHWAY PATROL ☐ UNIVERSITY/COLLEGE (☐ PUBLIC ☐ PRIVATE)
- ☐ PUBLIC HOUSING ☐ CONSORTIUM ☐ PARK/RECREATION ☐ OTHER (please specify) _____

HAS YOUR JURISDICTION RECEIVED OTHER COPS GRANTS?

☒ YES ☐ NO

IF "YES", UNDER WHICH PROGRAMS? (Choose all that apply.)

- ☐ COPS: PHASE I ☐ COPS AHEAD ☐ COPS FAST ☒ COPS MORE '95 ☐ COPS MORE '96
- ☐ UNIVERSAL HIRING PROGRAM ☐ COMMUNITY POLICING TO COMBAT DOMESTIC VIOLENCE
- ☐ TROOPS TO COPS ☐ POLICE CORPS ☐ ADVANCING COMMUNITY POLICING
- ☐ PROBLEM-SOLVING PARTNERSHIPS ☐ ANTI-GANG INITIATIVE/YOUTH FIREARMS VIOLENCE INITIATIVE
- ☐ REGIONAL COMMUNITY POLICING INSTITUTE

POPULATION SERVED AS OF 1990 U.S. CENSUS

76,836

SQUARE MILES COVERED (Exclude the population and square miles primarily served by other law enforcement agencies within your jurisdiction. For example, sheriff's departments must exclude populations and areas covered by a city police department for which the sheriff's department has no primary law enforcement authority.)

288

CURRENT AUTHORIZED SWORN FORCE STRENGTH (Indicate if your department does not have an authorized strength.)

100

ACTUAL SWORN FORCE STRENGTH AS OF 1/1/98 (Include funded vacancies.)

94

ARE YOU REQUESTING A WAIVER OF THE LOCAL MATCH REQUIREMENT BASED UPON SEVERE FISCAL DISTRESS? (If yes, please see the section on waivers starting on page four of this application and attach a one-page, typewritten description of the extraordinary local fiscal hardship upon which you are basing your request for a waiver.)

☐ YES ☒ NO

WHAT IS THE SOURCE OF YOUR AGENCY'S LOCAL CASH MATCH?

Annual Tax Based Revenues Budget

LAW ENFORCEMENT AGENCY'S FISCAL YEAR

FROM: 7 / 1 / 98 TO: 6 / 30 / 99

LAW ENFORCEMENT AGENCY'S COGNIZANT FEDERAL AGENCY (See page 8 for definition)

Dept. Health and Human Services

Signatures

I certify that the information provided on this form is true and accurate to the best of my knowledge. I understand that prior to any grant award, the applicant must comply with all application and program requirements of the Public Safety Partnership and Community Policing Act of 1994 and other requirements of Federal law.

LAW ENFORCEMENT EXECUTIVE'S SIGNATURE (Original signature of person named on the front of this form)

DATE

GOVERNMENT EXECUTIVE'S SIGNATURE (Original signature of person named on the front of this form)

DATE

Intergovernmental Review Process

DATE SUBMITTED TO STATE SINGLE POINT OF CONTACT (If your state participates in the Executive Order 12372 Intergovernmental Review Process (see the Appendix), please fill in the date on which you made a copy of this application available to the Single Point of Contact for review.)

CFDA NUMBER
16.710

STATE APPLICATION IDENTIFIER (For state SPDC use only)

Agency Name: Multnomah County Sheriff's Office
ORI #: OR0260000

SECTION I

Retention

Please outline below your retention plan for the item(s) requested in your MORE '98 application. This plan should include information on how you will continue the proposed activity and level of redeployment after Federal funding has ended. **If this is left blank, your application may not be considered for funding.**

The proposed computer system come with a three year parts and labor warranty. We currently use Mobile Data Terminals for dispatch and criminal history inquiries. Our existing budget includes allowances for the maintenance and repair of these Data Terminals. We would continue to pay for the repair and maintenance of the proposed computer based systems out of our future budgets. The proposed system will replace our existing Mobile Data Terminals, which are no longer manufactured and available.

SECTION II – PART AITEM # 1**Cost Effectiveness Worksheet**

Please type all responses. Please leave no lines blank. If lines are left blank, the application will be considered incomplete and may not be reviewed or funded.

Agency/Grant Information

JURISDICTION'S LEGAL NAME <u>Multnomah County Sheriff's Office</u>		ORI # <u>OR0260000</u>
CITY, STATE <u>Portland, Oregon</u>		
CONTACT NAME <u>Richard Biles</u>	CONTACT PHONE <u>(503) 251-2474</u>	
TYPE OF REQUEST <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TECHNOLOGY/EQUIPMENT OR <input type="checkbox"/> CIVILIANS		
BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF REQUESTED ITEM, SYSTEM OR GROUP OF LIKE ITEMS REFERRED TO IN LINE 6 BELOW <u>(56)Ea. Data911 SunView monitor w/ 64Mb RAM, Pentium 200, external floppy drive and mounting system w/ software.</u>		

Cost Effectiveness Calculations

LINE 1 - ENTRY-LEVEL SALARY OF SWORN POLICE OFFICER (as of Jan. 1, 1998)	\$ 34,474 /Yr.
LINE 2 - ENTRY-LEVEL FRINGE BENEFITS OF SWORN POLICE OFFICER (as of Jan. 1, 1998)	\$ 17,666 /Yr.
LINE 3 - ADD LINES 1 AND 2	\$ 52,140
LINE 4 - MULTIPLY LINE 3 BY .75	\$ 39,105
LINE 5 - ENTER FIGURE ON LINE 4 OR \$25,000, WHICHEVER IS LESS	\$ 25,000
LINE 6 - TOTAL COST OF ITEM, SYSTEM OR GROUP OF LIKE ITEMS	\$ 522,200 (100%)
LINE 7 - FEDERAL AMOUNT REQUESTED <i>Can be no more than 75% of total item cost (line 6)</i>	\$ 391,650 (75%)
LINE 8 - DIVIDE LINE 7 BY LINE 5	\$ 15.67

Agency Name: Multnomah County Sheriff's Office
ORI #: OR0260000

SECTION II - PART B

ITEM # 1

Demonstration of Time Savings

Describe how this item, system or group of like items will result in officer time savings. Please use the space provided below. For large jurisdictions or complex projects, please attach additional sheets. Sample redeployment summaries can be found in the beginning of this section. The actual redeployment that you calculate in this section is what the COPS Office assumes that you will achieve as a result of this grant.

Information you need to include:

- **Number of hours saved per shift per officer**
- **The number of shifts these officers will actually work in a 1-year period**
- **How many officers will realize this savings**
- **How the time saved will be used (on what community policing activities)**

If the actual redeployment that is calculated in this section is substantially greater than the required amount of redeployment you must achieve for this item (line 8 of the CEW), please indicate below that your agency understands that it will be expected to attain this higher level of redeployment if funded for this item.

Please see attached.

Section II-Part B: Demonstration of Time Savings

Background Information

To fully understand the needs for technology upgrades with patrol car and boat MDT's, some background information on the Multnomah County Sheriff's Office (MCSO) is required. The MCSO Enforcement Division is comprised of 94 sworn officers. The agency directly serves the law enforcement needs to the unincorporated areas of Multnomah County, City of Wood Village, and City of Maywood Park. This area covers approximately 288 square miles and 76,836 citizens. MCSO Deputies also provide civil document service to the entire county (465 square miles and 583,887 citizens). The patrol unit is currently staffed by 24 Deputies and 6 Sergeants. The civil unit is currently staffed by 6 Deputies and 1 Sergeant (there are an additional 9 non-sworn Civil Deputies which will not be included in statistical time savings of this program). MCSO is also responsible for patrolling the nearly 100 miles of rivers located within Multnomah County. The river patrol unit is staffed by 8 Deputies, 2 Sergeants, and 1 Lieutenant. However, in the three summertime months the unit staffing is increased to 16 Deputies to accommodate the increase in boating (the Oregon State Marine Board estimates that about 1/3 of all boating activity within the state takes place within Multnomah County).

The MCSO main office is located in a central area of Multnomah County, however, this area is within the City of Portland and consequently is not directly served by the Enforcement Division (civil process notwithstanding). There are two satellite field offices that are used by Deputies (not fully staffed for service to the public); one is located in Wood Village (east Multnomah County) and the other is located on Sauvie Island (northwest Multnomah County). The river patrol has two offices; one located on the Willamette River (downtown Portland) and the other is located on the Columbia River (northeast Portland). The average drive times between the main office and patrol districts are as follows: east districts-15 minutes, southwest district-25 minutes, northwest district-30 minutes. The average boating time from areas within the rivers varies on conditions and distance. However, it is not unusual to have 30 to 60 minute boating times between call/patrol locations to the river patrol offices.

MCSO patrol cars and boats are currently equipped with Motorola 9100-386 mobile data terminals (MDT's). Motorola has ceased production on this product and its related replacement parts. Therefore, the utility of this product to MCSO is now limited to the life span of the units currently in service. There are currently 54 vehicles with these MDT's in use (spread throughout the patrol unit, civil unit, river patrol, school resource officers, and other specialty units). These computers have a fixed keyboard and a 5.5" monochrome screen. In our patrol cars these computers must be mounted on the center console at approximately lap height in a fixed position. They provide access to computer aided dispatch, enable car to car communication, and provide access to Department of Motor Vehicles, state and national crime databases. The MDT's are text only capable with regards to information that can be accessed, but they are not capable of being used to write report face sheets or narratives.

Proposed Mobile Data System (MDS)

MCSO would like to purchase the Data911 SunView color monitor MDS with 64 Mb RAM, Pentium 200, external floppy drive, and mounting for the Ford Crown Victoria patrol car. This system will be supplemented by the Motorola VRM 660 vehicle radio modem. It is mounted as a heads up display near the top of the dashboard, features a moveable detached keyboard, touch-screen capable for both icon driven and keyboard driven functions, and color display. Like the Motorola 9100-386, such a system will allow for computer aided dispatch, car to car communication, and access to Department of Motor Vehicles, state and national crime databases. However, its capabilities will go far beyond that. We will be able to install software that will allow Deputies to perform a variety of additional functions: to write both narrative and face sheet reports from inside their patrol vehicles; to access DMV photo files; to access digital mugshot photographs from Multnomah and Clackamas Counties; to utilize and incorporate mapping programs in patrolling and reports; and provide access to customized district databases that track crimes, people, and locations of interest in our districts for response and statistical analysis.

Time Savings Calculations

On the average, an MCSO Deputy will work 228 shifts per year. The time savings per shift per Deputy will be about 1 hour per shift (this figure was obtained by a survey of Deputies on issues discussed later and on commuting times from the patrol districts to the main office for functions that could be performed with the proposed system). When totaling number of Deputies and Sergeants from patrol (30), civil [sworn personnel] (7), and river patrol (10 Sept. through May, 18 June through August), we can extrapolate that there will be 6,840 shifts/year staffed for patrol, 1,596 shifts/year staffed for civil unit, and 2,712 shifts/year for river patrol. If with the new MDS Computer System each Deputy saves 1 hour/shift, and a total of 11,148 shifts are staffed, there will be a total savings of 11,148 hours saved which calculates to 6.11 FTE (1 FTE=1,824 hours).

How Time Will Be Saved

In the patrol unit, the most obvious area of time savings will be found in report writing. All of Multnomah County Sheriff's Office reports are based on face sheets that are determined by the type of activity (i.e. custody, incident, information/supplemental, or accident) and we do not currently have the ability to computerize these face sheets. Consequently, they must all be handwritten. Also, in many cases, our report writing system mandates a combination of face sheets that contain redundant information. For example, an assault report that results in an arrest would require an incident face sheet and custody face sheet. Both reports require complete suspect information. Computerizing these face sheets could eliminate the needs for duplicate entries while still producing the required types of reports.

The second part of all reports is the narrative section. MCSO currently has one personal computer at each of its satellite offices. There is also one PC for Deputy use at the main office. River patrol has one PC for Deputy use at each of its offices. There are two ways that time can be saved by enabling Deputies to generate reports from their patrol cars or boats. First, eliminating the commuting time between the area of the incident and the nearest office that has a PC available saves time. Second, if more

than one Deputy in the area needs to write a report, the time spent waiting for an available PC is eliminated. The problem of commuting time is enhanced for the river patrol for two reasons. First, boating time between patrol/incident areas and the river patrol offices can be slowed due to river conditions, speed restrictions for marinas, and the distances that must be covered in the patrol areas. Second, two Deputies staff each river patrol boat for safety reasons that cannot be compromised. Whenever a river patrol unit needs to go to the office to write a report, this takes two Deputies out of service while one of them writes. With the proposed MDS Computer System upgrade the report can be generated in the boat while remaining on patrol.

A random survey was taken of 17 Deputies about their use of computers to write reports. 3 Deputies reported that they own a laptop computer while 14 reported needing to go to a satellite or main office to use the computers. All 17 Deputies said that the proposed system would dramatically reduce the time needed to write reports (along with the added benefits of providing a neater, more professional document). Further, our analysis shows that officers are more thorough and complete in reporting incidents when reports are typed versus handwritten. The report writing system can be further streamlined by enabling the Deputy to electronically send the reports to the shift supervisor for review during the shift rather than waiting until the end of the shift to turn them in. With this system, any required corrections can be addressed immediately rather than requiring the Deputy to pad time at the end of the shift for report writing.

Another area of timesaving comes with gaining the ability to access Department of Motor Vehicles computerized photos (which we currently don't have anywhere) and mugshots from the field. Within our current system, a Deputy must drive to the main office to access our computerized X-Imaging (mugshot) computer, which is at least a 15 minute drive each way from the patrol districts (even longer for river personnel). Of the 17 Deputies surveyed, 6 reported using this system "often," 9 reported using it 1-2 times a month, and 2 said that they don't use it. All of them reported that they would use this proposed MDS Computer System more often if they had access to it from their cars and reported that the time needed to drive to and from the office was the major reason for not using our current system.

The river patrol will see additional time savings in gaining the ability to maintain an accessible database of marine citations, incident and boat examination reports. Currently, these documents are kept and tracked by the State Marine Board office in Salem, Oregon and can be accessed only on weekends during business hours. However, the busiest boating times are on weekends and evenings.

Another area that this proposed system would produce time savings is in preparing statistical analysis, the keeping of daily activity logs and maintaining the file of completed logs. Currently, daily logs are handwritten and logs are stored in a way that does not allow for data compilation or easy retrieval of specific incidents. The Data 911 MDS will enable to Deputies to maintain daily logs in real time along with their dispatched calls, electronically send them to supervisors for review, electronically store them for easy retrieval, and use log information for maintenance of district information databases.

If given the ability to write reports in the patrol car, access mug shot photos, utilize mapping programs, keeping an electronic daily activity log, and having district databases at their disposal, the Deputies surveyed reported that they would see an estimated daily savings of time of 1 hour per shift.

Community Policing Activities

The Enforcement Division of the Multnomah County Sheriff's Office has recently enacted a strategic plan in which we have redirected our focus of law enforcement efforts into community policing philosophies, as the first critical issue. MCSO is in the process of re-training its Deputies and Sergeants on the COPPS principles and the SARA method of problem solving. With this training comes a new focus on several planned community policing activities. First, we have formed citizen advisory boards that will meet with Deputies on a regular basis to open lines of communication to the neighborhoods. Working *with* the citizens, we will be able to identify specific problems within the communities we serve and together form creative plans for solving those problems. These boards are meeting at least once a month. The ultimate goal of this

process is to increase the livability of these communities as well as reducing crime and the fear of crime.

Another planned activity under the Enforcement Division's strategic plan is a series of citizen surveys. We have began an aggressive plan to survey households in our direct service districts for a baseline reading on the quality of service we are currently providing and to identify problem areas. There will be follow-up surveys to gauge our performance in meeting our strategic plan benchmarks. These surveys will also provide valuable input for the citizen advisory board agendas.

Other less formal, but equally important, community policing activities will include making regular contact with individual business people and residents in our districts to not only identify local problems but to also form relationships that will facilitate future problem solving processes. In the same vain, we also will have Deputies become more visible in the grade and junior high schools within our districts (we currently have school resource officers in the high schools). Deputies will meet with teachers, administrators, and children to provide them with more than just the image of a uniform. The goal is to promote cohesive bonds to facilitate service.

Within the river patrol, the community policing activities that can result from the time savings will be manifest within the normal duties of marine Deputies. Our river patrol operates under the philosophy of "education through enforcement," the motto of the State Marine Board. The more time that is spent on patrol increases the opportunities for Deputies to contact boaters to provide enforcement for safety violations, distribute literature on safe boating, reduce the fear of water related problems through their presence, conduct crime prevention programs for river moorings and marinas, and continue to provide water safety programs to school children. Another important function that may be enhance with the time saved is the ability to more aggressively patrol for boaters under the influence of intoxicants and investigate marine theft.

Finally, a significant activity that can be accomplished in the redeployment from time saved is the increased uniformed presence in the communities that we serve. Every time that a Deputy needs to write a report, he or she will no longer have to become inaccessible to the public by going out of district to the main office or to a

satellite office to type on a personal computer. Deputies will remain visible to the public and available to for spontaneous inquiries or reports.

Agency Name: Multnomah County Sheriff's Office

ORI #: OR026000

SECTION II - PART C

ITEM # 1

Community Policing Activities Summary

Community Policing Activities

OFFICER ACTIVITIES In Part B, you demonstrated the time savings that you expect to achieve through the purchase of this item or civilian. Please indicate which of the following activities your officers will engage in as a result of this time savings.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> LOOKING AT REPEAT CALLS FOR SERVICE TO IDENTIFY PROBLEMS OR HOT SPOTS | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ATTENDING COMMUNITY MEETINGS |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WORKING WITH NEIGHBORHOOD RESIDENTS TO IDENTIFY AND PRIORITIZE CRIME PROBLEMS | <input type="checkbox"/> BIKE / FOOT PATROL |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CONDUCTING CITIZEN SURVEYS | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> HELPING COORDINATE NEIGHBORHOOD WATCH GROUPS |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ADDRESSING CONDITIONS THAT LEAD TO CRIME | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WORKING WITH BUSINESSES TO ADDRESS CRIME PROBLEMS |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ASSESSING THE IMPACT OF COMMUNITY POLICING EFFORTS ON LEVELS OF CRIME AND FEAR | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TRAINING OFFICERS / CITIZENS IN COMMUNITY POLICING |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> WORKING WITH LOCAL GOVERNMENTAL / COMMUNITY AGENCIES TO ADDRESS CRIME AND DISORDER PROBLEMS | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CONDUCTING CRIME PREVENTION WORKSHOPS / DISSEMINATING INFORMATION ON WAYS OF PREVENTING CRIME |
| | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ENGAGING IN STRATEGIC PLANNING RELATED TO IMPLEMENTING COMMUNITY POLICING |

OTHER ACTIVITIES Briefly describe any other community policing activities your officers will engage in as a result of the time savings for this item. Please be as detailed as possible in the space provided, using additional pages if necessary.

The Multnomah County Sheriff's Office has been involved in community policing for approximately five years. This agency has implemented training to instill community policing as a philosophy rather than a program. Each employee of this agency is expected and encouraged to utilize community policing concepts when addressing problems and calls for response. We currently use SARA Modeling as well as other recognized procedures for identifying community based problems and concerns.

We currently have a community policing based Strategic Plan to include critical issues based problem solving, goals and benchmark evaluation monitoring.

Agency Name: Multnomah County Sheriff's Office
ORI #: OR0260000

SECTION II - PART D

ITEM # 1

Current and Future Technology Strategy

Please describe in detail below and on additional pieces of paper, if needed:

- 1) How is your agency currently using technology applications to improve individual and overall department efficiency and to make department operations (patrol, research and planning, booking, etc.) more effective?
- 2) If funded, how would this COPS MORE '98 award improve/enhance your department's current operations and specific technology applications?
- 3) How do the requested resources fit in with your agency's long-range technology strategy? How will the future use of this technology be maintained and integrated with other technology applications or upgrades to improve your information and technology infrastructure?
- 4) How will the requested resources improve your agency's ability to do any of the following activities? Please explain each in detail.
 - Collect and analyze incident-based data
 - Identify repeat crime victims and/or repeat problem locations
 - Offer patrol officers direct access to incident-based crime data in patrol cars
 - Link calls for service databases/CAD with other databases such as those on arrests, incidents, field interviews, etc.
- 5) Are there other ways the requested resources will specifically advance community policing in your agency?

Please see attached.

Section II-Part D

- 1. How is your agency currently using technology applications to improve individual and overall department efficiency and to make department operations (patrol, research and planning, booking, etc.) more effective?**

MCSO is currently using personal computers in both its main offices and satellite offices. There is an ongoing effort to upgrade the PC's in use by all units within the Sheriff's Office. These computers allow for faster writing of narrative sections of reports and enable research and planning personnel to do statistical analysis of departmental activities. We also employ cellular communications and pagers. In the near future, nearly 90% of our Division will be equipped with a pager and/or cellular telephone. These communication technologies allow for faster response to and contact with complainants, citizens, the District Attorney's office, and other agencies with which we work.

- 2. If funded, how would the COPS MORE '98 award improve/enhance your department's current operations and specific technology applications?**

This award will allow the purchase of the Data911 SunView MDS in car computer systems and related components. This system will enable Deputies to write reports within the patrol vehicles, thus reducing the need for office based personal computers, provide imaging capability (photographic data) that is currently only available at the main office, allow Deputies to maintain district databases and make entries from the field thus reducing the workload of civilian employees, minimize Deputy call related time expenditures, and reduce the need for paper-based communications. (Please refer to Section II-Part B for further explanation of these functions.)

- 3. How do the requested resources fit in with your agency's long-range technology strategy? How will the future use of this technology be maintained and integrated with other technology applications or upgrades to improve your information and technology infrastructure?**

The Data911 SunView MDS fits in well with our long-range technology strategy. As already demonstrated, it extends computer based reporting and analysis capabilities in the field. The maintenance will be covered through a 3 year warranty on the product from the manufacturer and monies currently budgeted for our existing Mobile Data Terminal systems maintenance. This proposed system is modular and easily upgradable with both software and hardware as needs and technology changes. It meets our current technology infrastructure goals as it both increases in-car/boat reporting and response capabilities while simultaneously maintaining the ability to communicate with existing computer systems (i.e. dispatch, X-Imaging, etc.).

4. How will the requested resources improve your agency's ability to do any of the following? Please explain in detail.

- **Collect and analyze incident-based data**
- **Identify repeat crime victims and/or repeat problem locations**
- **Offer patrol officers direct access to incident-based crime data in patrol cars**
- **Link calls for service databases/CAD with other databases such as those on arrests, incidents, field interviews, etc.**

The computer functions of the Data911 MDS will allow Deputies to keep computerized logs that are incident and response driven. These incidents can be collected and collated by incident type, incident location, or even disposition. In addition to the log, Deputies will be able to maintain their own district databases (collective and/or individual) that identify people, places, or incidents of note. These computer systems will also be able to provide mug shot photos to aid Deputies in identifying offenders or suspicious people. Also included in the databases will be information contained in field contact reports (FCR's). Currently, FCR information is maintained in hard-copy only which is difficult to maintain and retrieve specific information from. The databases along with a computerized mask for FCR's will enable Deputies to enter field contact information directly to the database, e-mail the information to Detectives (where FCR's are currently stored), and be able to retrieve instantly any previous FCR or incident information on the subject. The MDS will further allow Deputies field access to the Portland Police Data System (PPDS) information in which all of Portland Police's report, FCR information, and MCSO report information is stored.

5. Are there any other ways the requested resources will specifically advance community policing in your agency?

The Data911 MDS will allow MCSO to better track specific community policing activities by type and time spent on those activities. We can create a new incident code for our CAD system that denotes a community policing activity, which will then require location and type of activity. Just as we will be able to electronically track incidents such as burglaries in a district, we will also be able to track school visits, business contacts, or community meetings. This function will allow Multnomah County Sheriff's Office to be more accountable to itself and COPS MORE'98 for the time spent on community policing activities. We have currently modified our handwritten Deputy Daily Reports to include community-policing activities for purposes of tracking in the future. The MDS proposed system would enable us to implement this analytical analysis sooner. By being able to more accurately provide statistical analysis on community policing activities, we will be better equipped to identify problem areas in the community

and address those areas in a more timely manner before they escalate into larger problems.

SECTION III

COPS MORE '98

Cost Effectiveness Worksheet Summary

When you have completed the Cost Effectiveness Worksheet(s) (CEW) for each item or group of like items that you are requesting, transfer the total project cost, Federal share and local share from each Cost Effectiveness Worksheet, sum them and list these amounts as the COPS MORE '98 application totals. If you are requesting a waiver, you must still complete the Local Share section.

Please make extra copies of this form if necessary.

	TOTAL PROJECT COST (Line 6 of CEW)	FEDERAL SHARE (Line 7 of CEW)	LOCAL SHARE
COST EFFECTIVENESS WORKSHEET #1	\$ 522,200	\$ 391,650 (75%)	\$ 130,550 (25%)
COST EFFECTIVENESS WORKSHEET #2	\$	\$ (%)	\$ (%)
COST EFFECTIVENESS WORKSHEET #3	\$	\$ (%)	\$ (%)
COST EFFECTIVENESS WORKSHEET #4	\$	\$ (%)	\$ (%)
COST EFFECTIVENESS WORKSHEET #5	\$	\$ (%)	\$ (%)
COST EFFECTIVENESS WORKSHEET #6	\$	\$ (%)	\$ (%)
COST EFFECTIVENESS WORKSHEET #7	\$	\$ (%)	\$ (%)
COST EFFECTIVENESS WORKSHEET #8	\$	\$ (%)	\$ (%)
COST EFFECTIVENESS WORKSHEET #9	\$	\$ (%)	\$ (%)
MORE '98 APPLICATION TOTALS	\$ 522,200	\$ 391,650 (75%) <i>May not exceed 75% of total project cost</i>	\$ 130,550 (25%) <i>Must be at least 25% of total project cost</i>

Agency Name: Multnomah County Sheriff's Office
ORI #: OR0260000

SECTION IV

Budget Detail Worksheet

A. Personnel

List each position by title and name of employee, if available. Show the annual salary rate and the percentage of time to be devoted to the project. Compensation paid for employees engaged in grant activities must be consistent with that paid for similar work within the applicant organization.

Name/Position	Computation	Cost
---------------	-------------	------

Total: \$ N/A

B. Fringe Benefits

Fringe benefits should be based on known actual costs or an established formula. Fringe benefits are for the personnel listed in budget category (A) and only for the percentage of time devoted to the project. Uniforms, equipment and vehicles are unallowable costs under this grant program. Please list FICA and Workers Compensation, if applicable.

Name/Position	Computation	Cost
---------------	-------------	------

Annual Fringe Benefits

*FICA/Social Security \$

Health Insurance \$

Life Insurance \$

Vacation	\$
----------	----

Sick Leave	\$
------------	----

Retirement \$

*Worker's Comp \$

*Unemployment Ins. \$

Other _____ \$

Total: \$ N/A

Agency Name: Multnomah County Sheriff's Office
ORI #: OR0260000

C. Travel

Itemize travel expenses of project personnel by purpose (e.g., staff to training, field interviews, advisory group meetings). Show the basis of computation (e.g., six people to 3-day training at \$X airfare, \$X lodging, \$X subsistence). In training projects, travel and meals for trainees should be listed separately. Show the number of trainees and the unit costs involved. Identify the location of travel, if known.

Purpose of Travel	Location	Item	Computation	Cost
-------------------	----------	------	-------------	------

Total: \$ N/A

D. Equipment

List nonexpendable items that are to be purchased. Nonexpendable equipment is tangible property having a useful life of more than two years and an acquisition cost of \$5,000 or more per unit. Expendable items should be included either in the "Supplies" category or in the "Other" category. Applicants should analyze the cost benefits of purchasing versus leasing equipment, especially for high-cost items and those subject to rapid technical advances. Rented or leased equipment costs should be listed in the "Contractual" category. Explain how the equipment is necessary for the success of the project. Attach a narrative describing the procurement method to be used.

Item	Computation	Cost
------	-------------	------

Data911 brand hardmounted computer system to include SunView color monitor, 64Mb RAM, 200 Mhz Pentium computer, external floppy drive, software and mounting system.		\$9,325 ea x 56 units \$522,200
--	--	---------------------------------------

Equipment is to be installed in patrol vehicles and marine patrol boats. The equipment will be used for dispatch of calls, report writing, statistical analysis of call data and service response.

Total: \$ 522,200

Procurement Method is Sole Source from Data911.

Agency Name: Multnomah County Sheriff's Office
ORI #: OR0260000

E Supplies

E Supplies
List items by type (office supplies; postage; training materials; copying paper; and expendable equipment items costing less than \$5,000, such as books, hand-held tape recorders) and show the basis for computation. Generally, supplies include any materials that are expendable or consumed during the course of the project.

Supply Items	Computation	Cost
--------------	-------------	------

Total: \$ N/A

Agency Name: Multnomah County Sheriff's Office
ORI #: OR026000

F. Consultants/Contracts

Consultant Fees: For each consultant enter the name (if known) service to be provided, hourly or daily fee (8-hour day), and estimated time on the project. Consultant fees in excess of \$250 per day require additional written justification.

Name of Consultant	Service Provided	Computation	Cost
--------------------	------------------	-------------	------

Subtotal: \$ N/A

.....
Consultant Expenses: List all expenses to be paid from the grant to the individual consultants in addition to their fees (e.g., travel, meals, lodging).

Item	Location	Computation	Cost
------	----------	-------------	------

Subtotal: \$ N/A

.....
Contracts: Provide a description of the product or service to be procured by contract and an estimate of the cost. Applicants are encouraged to promote free and open competition in awarding contracts. A separate justification must be provided for sole-source contracts in excess of \$100,000.

Item	Cost	N/A
------	------	-----

Subtotal: \$ N/A
Total: \$ N/A

Agency Name: Multnomah County Sheriff's Office
ORI #: OR0260000

G. Other Costs

List items (e.g., rent, production, telephone, janitorial or security services, investigative or confidential funds) by major type and the basis of the computation. For example, provide the square footage and the cost per square foot for rent, or provide a monthly rental cost and how many months to rent.

Description	Computation	Cost
-------------	-------------	------

Total: \$ N/A

Agency Name: Multnomah County Sheriff's Office
ORI #: OR026000

Budget Summary

When you have completed the budget worksheet, transfer the totals for each category to the spaces below. Compute the total direct costs and the total project costs. Indicate the amount of Federal funds requested.

Budget Category	Amount
A. Personnel	\$ _____
B. Fringe Benefits	\$ _____
C. Travel	\$ _____
D. Equipment	\$ <u>522,200</u>
E. Supplies	\$ _____
F. Consultants/Contracts	\$ _____
G. Other	\$ _____
Total Direct Costs	\$ _____
Total Project Costs	\$ <u>522,200</u>

Federal Request \$ 391,650 (75 %)

Non-Federal Amount \$ 1390,550 (25 %)



Disclosure of Lobbying Activities

Instructions for Completion of SF-LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities

This disclosure form shall be completed by the reporting entity, whether subawardee or prime Federal recipient, at the initiation or receipt of a covered Federal action, or a material change to a previous filing, pursuant to title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. The filing of a form is required for each payment or agreement to make payment to any lobbying entity for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a covered Federal action. Complete all items that apply for both the initial filing and material change report. Refer to the implementing guidance published by the Office of Management and Budget for additional information.

1. Identify the type of covered Federal action for which lobbying activity is and/or has been secured to influence the outcome of a covered Federal action.

2. Identify the status of the covered Federal action.

3. Identify the appropriate classification of this report. If this is a follow-up report caused by a material change to the information previously reported, enter the year and quarter in which the change occurred. Enter the date of the last previously submitted report by this reporting entity for this covered Federal action.

4. Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the reporting entity. Include Congressional District number, if known. Check the appropriate classification of the reporting entity that designates if it is, or expects to be, a prime or subaward recipient. Identify the tier of the subawardee, e.g., the first subawardee of the prime is the 1st tier. Subawards include but are not limited to subcontracts, subgrants and contract awards under grants.

5. If the organization filing the report in item 4 checks "Subawardee," then enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the prime Federal recipient. Include Congressional District, if known.

6. Enter the name of the Federal agency making the award or loan commitment. Include at least one organizational level below agency name, if known. For example, Department of Transportation, United States Coast Guard.

7. Enter the Federal program name or description for the cov-

ered Federal action (item 1). If known, enter the full Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) number for grants, cooperative agreements, loans and loan commitments.

8. Enter the most appropriate Federal identifying number available for the Federal action identified in item 1 (e.g., Request for Proposal (RFP) number; Invitation for Bid (IFB) number; grant announcement number; the contract, grant, or loan award number; the application/proposal control number assigned by the Federal agency). Include prefixes, e.g., "RFP-DE-90-001."

9. For a covered Federal action where there has been an award or loan commitment by the Federal agency, enter the Federal amount of the award/loan commitment for the prime entity identified in item 4 or 5.

10. (a) Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the lobbying entity engaged by the reporting registrant identified in item 4 to influence the covered Federal action.

(b) Enter the full name(s) of the individual(s) performing services, and include full address if different from 10 (a). Enter Last Name, First Name, and Middle Initial (MI).

11. The certifying official shall sign and date the form, print his/her name, title and telephone number.

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 30 minutes per response, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0348-0046), Washington, D.C. 20530.

Disclosure of Lobbying Activities

Approved by OMB
O348-0046
(as amended)

Complete this form to disclose lobbying activities pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352
(See reverse for instructions and public burden disclosure)

1. Type of Federal Action: <u>N/A</u> a. contract b. grant c. cooperative agreement d. loan e. loan guarantee f. loan insurance	2. Status of Federal Action: <u>N/A</u> a. bid/offer/application b. initial award c. post-award	3. Report Type: <u>N/A</u> a. initial filing b. material change <i>For Material Change Only:</i> Year: _____ Quarter: _____ Date of last report: _____
4. Name and Address of Reporting Entity: <input type="checkbox"/> Prime <input type="checkbox"/> Subawardee Tier _____, if known: N/A Congressional District (number), if known: _____	5. If Reporting Entity in No. 4 is Subawardee, Enter Name and Address of Prime: N/A Congressional District (number), if known: _____	
6. Federal Department/Agency: N/A	7. Federal Program Name/Description: CFDA Number, if applicable: <u>N/A</u>	
8. Federal Action Number, if known: N/A	9. Award Amount, if known: \$ N/A	
10. a. Name and Address of Lobbying Registrant <i>(if individual, last name, first name, MI):</i> N/A	10. b. Individuals Performing Services (including address if different from No.10a) (last name, first name, MI): N/A	
11. Information requested through this form is authorized by Title 31 U.S.C. Section 1352. This disclosure of lobbying activities is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed by the tier above when this transaction was made or entered into. This disclosure is required pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352. This information will be reported to the Congress semi-annually and will be available for public inspection. Any person who fails to file the required disclosure shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.	Signature: _____ Print Name: _____ Title: _____ Telephone No.: _____ Date: _____	
Federal Use Only:	Authorized for Local Reproduction, Standard Form - LLL	



Certifications

Regarding Lobbying; Debarment, Suspension and Other Responsibility Matters; Drug-Free Workplace Requirements Coordination with Affected Agencies; Non-Supplanting; and Retention.

Although the Department of Justice has made every effort to simplify the application process, other provisions of Federal law require us to seek your certification regarding certain matters. Applicants should read the regulations cited below and the instructions for certification included in the regulations to understand the requirements and whether they apply to a particular applicant. Signature of this form provides for compliance with certification requirements under 28 CFR Part 69, "New Restrictions on Lobbying," and 28 CFR Part 67, "Government-wide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement) and Government-wide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace (Grants)," and the coordination and non-supplanting requirements of the Public Safety Partnership and Community Policing Act of 1994. The certifications shall be treated as a material representation of fact upon which reliance will be placed when the Department of Justice determines to award the covered grant.

1. Lobbying

As required by Section 1352, Title 31 of the U.S. Code, and implemented at 28 CFR Part 69, for persons entering into a grant or cooperative agreement over \$100,000, as defined at 28 CFR Part 69, the applicant certifies that:

A. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the making of any Federal grant; the entering into of any cooperative agreement; and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment or modification of any Federal grant or cooperative agreement;

B. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal grant or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form — LLL, "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities," in accordance with its instructions;

C. The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subgrants, contracts under grants and cooperative agreements, and subcontracts) and that all sub-recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

2. Debarment, Suspension and Other Responsibility Matters (Direct Recipient)

As required by Executive Order 12549, Debarment and Suspension, and implemented at 28 CFR Part 67, for prospective participants in primary covered transactions, as defined at 28 CFR Part 67, Section 67.510 —

A. The applicant certifies that it and its principals:

- (i) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, sentenced to a denial of

Federal benefits by a state or Federal court, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

- (ii) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing public (Federal, state or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

- (iii) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, state or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (A)(ii) of this certification; and

- (iv) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application had one or more public transactions (Federal, state or local) terminated for cause or default; and

B. Where the applicant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, he or she shall attach an explanation to this application.

3. Drug-Free Workplace (Grantees Other Than Individuals)

As required by the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988, and implemented at 28 CFR Part 67, Subpart F, for grantees, as defined at 28 CFR Part 67, Sections 67.615 and 67.620 —

A. The applicant certifies that it will, or will continue to, provide a drug-free workplace by:

- (i) Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the grantee's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violation of such prohibition;

- (ii) Establishing an on-going drug-free awareness program to inform employees about —

- (a) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;
- (b) The grantee's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;
- (c) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation and employee assistance programs; and
- (d) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug-abuse violations occurring in the workplace;
- (iii) Making it a requirement that each employee to be engaged in the performance of the grant be given a copy of the statement required by paragraph (i);
- (iv) Notifying the employee in the statement required by paragraph (i) that, as a condition of employment under the grant, the employee will —
- (a) Abide by the terms of the statement; and
- (b) Notify the employer in writing of his or her conviction for a violation of a criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace no later than five calendar days after such conviction;
- (v) Notifying the agency, in writing, within 10 calendar days after receiving notice under subparagraph (iv)(b) from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. Employers of convicted employees must provide notice, including position title, to: COPS Office, 1100 Vermont Ave., NW, Washington, DC 20530. Notice shall include the identification number(s) of each affected grant;
- (vi) Taking one of the following actions, within 30 calendar days of receiving notice under subparagraph (iv)(b), with respect to any employee who is so convicted —
- (a) Taking appropriate personnel action against such an employee, up to and including termination, consistent with the requirements of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended; or
- (b) Requiring such employee to participate satisfactorily in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, state or local health, law enforcement or other appropriate agency;
- (vii) Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of paragraphs (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi).

B. The grantee may insert in the space provided below the site(s) for the performance of work done in connection with the specific grant:

Place of performance (street address, city, county, state, zip code)

12240 NE Glisan Street

Portland, Oregon 97230

Check ☐ if there are workplaces on file that are not identified here.

Section 67.630 of the regulations provides that a grantee that is a state may elect to make one certification in each Federal fiscal year, a copy of which should be included with each application for Department of Justice funding. States and state agencies may elect to use OJP Form 4061/7.

Check ☐ if the state has elected to complete OJP Form 4061/7.

4. Coordination

The Public Safety Partnership and Community Policing Act of 1994 requires applicants to certify that there has been appropriate coordination with all agencies that may be affected by the applicant's grant proposal if approved. Affected agencies may include, among others, the Office of the United States Attorney, state or local prosecutors, or correctional agencies. The applicant certifies that there has been appropriate coordination with all affected agencies.

5. Non-Supplanting

The applicant hereby certifies that Federal funds will not be used to replace or supplant state or local funds, or funds supplied by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, that would, in the absence of Federal aid, be made available to or for law enforcement purposes.

6. Retention

The applicant hereby certifies that it understands that it must abide by its submitted plan to retain the additional civilian positions and redeployment levels at the conclusion of the grant period.

Grantee Name and Address: Multnomah County Sheriff's Office, 12240 NE Glisan St.

Portland, Or. 97230

Application No. and/or Project Name: Cops More '98 Grantee IRS/ Vendor Number: 93-6002309

Typed Name and Title of Law Enforcement Representative: Dan Noelle Multnomah County Sheriff

Signature: _____ Date: _____

As the duly authorized representative of the governing body, I hereby certify that I am binding the governing body to the above certifications, including the plan to retain. Elections of new officials will not relieve the governing body of its obligations under this grant.

Typed Name and Title of Government Representative: Beverly Stein Multnomah County Chair

Signature: _____ Date: _____



Assurances

Several provisions of Federal law and policy apply to all grant programs. We (the Office of Community Oriented Policing Services) need to secure your assurance that you (the applicant) will comply with these provisions. If you would like further information about any of the matters on which we seek your assurance, please contact us.

By your authorized representative's signature, you assure us and certify to us that you will comply with all legal and administrative requirements that govern the applicant for acceptance and use of Federal grant funds. In particular, you assure us that:

1. You have been legally and officially authorized by the appropriate governing body (for example, mayor or city council) to apply for this grant and that the persons signing the application and these assurances on your behalf are authorized to do so and to act on your behalf with respect to any issues that may arise during processing of this application.
2. You will comply with the provisions of Federal law which limit certain political activities of your employees whose principal employment is in connection with an activity financed in whole or in part with this grant. These restrictions are set forth in 5 U.S.C. § 1501, et seq.
3. You will comply with the minimum wage and maximum hours provisions of the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act, if they apply to you.
4. You will establish safeguards, if you have not done so already, to prohibit employees from using their positions for a purpose that is, or gives the appearance of being, motivated by a desire for private gain for themselves or others, particularly those with whom they have family, business or other ties.
5. You will give the Department of Justice or the Comptroller General access to and the right to examine records and documents related to the grant.
6. You will comply with all requirements imposed by the Department of Justice as a condition or administrative requirement of the grant; with the program guidelines; with the requirements of OMB Circulars A-87 (governing cost calculations) and A-128 or A-133 (governing audits); with the applicable provisions of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968, as amended; with 28 CFR Part 66 (Uniform Administrative Requirements); with the provisions of the current edition of the appropriate COPS grant owner's manual; and with all other applicable laws, orders, regulations or circulars.
7. You will, to the extent practicable and consistent with applicable law, seek, recruit and hire qualified members of racial and ethnic minority groups and qualified women in order to further effective law enforcement by increasing their ranks within the sworn positions in your agency.
8. You will not, on the ground of race, color, religion, national origin, gender, disability or age, unlawfully exclude any person from participation in, deny the benefits of or employment to any person, or subject any person to discrimination in connection with any programs or activities funded in whole or in part with Federal funds. These civil rights requirements are found in the non-discrimination provisions of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. § 3789(d)); Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. § 2000d); the Indian Civil Rights Act (25 U.S.C. §§ 1301-1303); Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. § 794); Title II, Subtitle A of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) (42 U.S.C. § 12101, et seq.); the Age Discrimination Act of 1975 (42 U.S.C. § 6101, et seq.); and Department of Justice Non-Discrimination Regulations contained in Title 28, Parts 35 and 42 (subparts C, D, E and G) of the Code of Federal Regulations.
- A. In the event that any court or administrative agency makes a finding of discrimination on grounds of race, color, religion, national origin, gender, disability or age against you after a due process hearing, you agree to forward a copy of the finding to the Office of Civil Rights, Office of Justice Programs, 810 7th Street, NW, Washington, DC 20531.
- B. If you are applying for a grant of \$500,000 or more and Department regulations (28 CFR 42.301 et seq.) require you to submit an Equal Opportunity Employment Plan, you will do so at the time of this application, if you have not done so in the past. If you are applying for a grant of less than \$500,000 and the regulations require you to maintain a Plan on file in your office, you will do so within 120 days of your grant award.
9. You will insure that the facilities under your ownership, lease or supervision which shall be utilized in the accomplishment of the project are not listed on the Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) list of Violating Facilities and that you will notify us if you are advised by the EPA indicating that a facility to be used in this grant is under consideration for listing by EPA.
10. If your state has established a review and comment procedure under Executive Order 12372 and has selected this program for review, you have made this application available for review by the state Single Point of Contact.
11. You will devise a plan to retain the increased hiring level with state and local funds after the conclusion of your grant.

12. You will comply with the provisions of Federal law which apply to funding for the purchase, maintenance or enhancement of equipment (hardware or software) that enables an agency to receive, store, exchange, analyze or disseminate criminal intelligence information. These requirements are set forth in 28 C.F.R. Part 23. If your grant is subject to the 28 C.F.R. Part 23 requirements, you will create a system operating manual to ensure that your agency operates and maintains such a system in conformance with the operating principles set forth in 28 C.F.R. Part 23.

the receipt, storage, interagency exchange, dissemination and analysis of criminal intelligence information. Any information system that received, stores and disseminates information on individuals or organizations based on their involvement in criminal activity is a criminal intelligence system. The definition includes both systems that store detailed information on the criminal activities of subjects and systems that store only information designed to identify individuals or organizations that are the subject of an inquiry or analysis (e.g., a pointer system).

* "Criminal Intelligence System" or "Intelligence System" means the arrangements, equipment, facilities, and procedure used for

I hereby certify compliance with the above assurances that govern the application and use of Federal funds.

Signature: _____ Date: _____

Community Policing Information Worksheet

This worksheet will provide the COPS Office with information about the public safety concerns of your community and your department's community policing goals and activities. For assistance in completing this worksheet, contact the U.S. Department of Justice Response Center at 1-800-421-6770.

Your Community Policing Information Worksheet is complete by signing and dating below. Both the law enforcement executive and the government executive must sign.

Applicant Organization's Legal Name: Multnomah County Sheriff's Office

ORI #: OR026000

We, the undersigned, attest to the accuracy of the Community Policing Information Worksheet submitted below.

Law Enforcement Executive: Title: Multnomah County Sheriff

Name (typed): Dan Noelle

Department: Multnomah County Sheriff's Office

Date: _____

Signature: _____

Government Executive: Title: Multnomah County Chair

Name (typed): Beverly Stein

Government Entity: Multnomah County

Date: _____

Signature: _____

Person Completing Form: Title: Deputy

Name (typed): Richard Biles

Date: 6-11-98

Signature: Richard Biles

PART 1

1. From the list that follows, please rank in descending order the following public safety concerns of your community. For example, if "weapons" are the greatest concern in your community, place the letter "f" in rank number 1. If "wildlife crimes" are the lowest concern in your community, place an "n" in rank number 16.

Rank:

1. A

2. I

3. J

4. B

5. H

6. L

7. C

8. E

9. O

10. D

11. F

12. M

13. N

14. G

15. K

16. P

Major Public Safety Issues:

a. Violent crimes against persons

b. Property crimes

c. Motor vehicle thefts

d. Vandalism

e. Gangs

f. Weapons

g. Prostitution

h. Drug crimes

i. Domestic violence

j. Alcohol-related crime, including DWI

k. Disorderly conduct

l. Traffic violations

m. Agricultural crimes

n. Wildlife crimes

o. Hate crimes

p. Other (specify): _____

Community policing is a policing philosophy that promotes and supports organizational strategies to address the causes and reduce the fear of crime and social disorder through problem-solving tactics and community-police partnerships.

Your answers to the questions below will provide the COPS Office with basic information about your community policing efforts, and how you will use your COPS grant funds to further the implementation of community policing.

You are not expected to engage in all of the activities listed. They are examples of the community policing efforts of other law enforcement agencies. If you have a written document that serves as your community policing plan, please attach it to this form.

Overall Approach

2. Please indicate which of the following are part of your overall approach to community policing, and which you plan to implement under your COPS grant:

a) Crime Prevention Efforts

<i>Have Implemented</i>	<i>Plan to Implement</i>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	a. Youth programs (e.g., in-school, after school, weekend police/youth programs)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	b. Anti-drug programs
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	c. Regular meetings with community groups to discuss crime
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	d. Anti-violence programs
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	e. Other (specify): _____

b) Problem-Solving Activities

<i>Have Implemented</i>	<i>Plan to Implement</i>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	a. Identifying crime problems with members of the community and other government agencies (e.g., prosecutor and courts, social services, probation office)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	b. Identifying crime problems by looking at crime trends (e.g., keeping records of crimes and the types of requests for help)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	c. Identifying top problems by analyzing repeat calls for service
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	d. Preventing crime by focusing on conditions that lead to crime (e.g., abandoned buildings and cars, referrals to other civil agencies)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	e. Building on information systems to enhance crime analysis capabilities
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	f. Other (specify): _____

c) Community Partnerships

*Have
Implemented*

*Plan to
Implement*



a. Regularly surveying community members to assist in identifying and prioritizing crime problems



b. Locating office or stations within neighborhoods



c. Providing community policing training to citizens



d. Meeting with community members to learn more about the nature of specific problems



e. Involving community members in selecting responses to problems and determining measures of success



f. Other (specify): _____

d) Infrastructure and Management Changes

*Have
Implemented*

*Plan to
Implement*



a. Have written strategic plan for community policing



b. Department currently designates special unit (or a special officer) for community policing activities



c. Department promotes an agencywide approach to community policing

If your department has implemented or plans to implement an agencywide approach to community policing, please indicate the approximate percentage of time that patrol officers in your department dedicate (or will dedicate) to community policing:



Less than 10 percent



10-20 percent



More than 20 percent



d. Personnel are given responsibility for geographical areas

<i>Have Implemented</i>	<i>Plan to Implement</i>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	e. Call management systems are in place to free officer time for community policing (e.g., telephone reporting, alternative responses)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	f. Personnel evaluations reward participation in collaborative problem-solving efforts
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	g. Decision-making authority has been decentralized
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	h. Management positions have been eliminated
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	i. Community policing concepts have been integrated into agency's mission statement
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	j. Community policing concepts have been integrated into departmental policies and procedures
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	k. Detectives have been integrated into community policing efforts
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	l. Department staff routinely collaborate with other municipal agencies to address problems

Communities

3. Please indicate which of the following groups you have consulted to address crime and disorder problems in your community:

<i>Consulted</i>	<i>Plan to Consult</i>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	a. Other government agencies (e.g. probation office, sanitation)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	b. Civic groups
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	c. Neighborhood associations
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	d. Tenants' associations
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	e. Organizations of your employees, including collective bargaining groups
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	f. Business groups

Consulted

Plan to Consult

☐☒

g. Religious groups

☒☐

h. Schools

☐☐

i. Other (specify): _____

Citizens

4. Please indicate which of the following partnership activities are currently performed by citizens in your jurisdiction or are planned under your COPS grant:

*Currently
Perform*

*Planned Under
Grant*

☒☐

a. Neighborhood Watch

☒☐

b. Citizen volunteer programs

☒☐

c. Citizen advisory groups to your law enforcement agency

☐☒

d. Citizen patrols within your community

☒☐

e. Participate in anti-drug or anti-violence programs

☐☐

f. Other activities (specify): _____

Officers

5. Please indicate which of the following activities are currently performed by patrol officers or are planned under your COPS grant:

a) Crime Prevention Activities

*Currently
Perform*

*Planned Under
Grant*

☐☐

a. Foot patrol, bike patrol or mounted patrol

☒☐

b. Making door-to-door contact with citizens and businesses

*Currently
Perform*

*Planned Under
Grant*

☒

☐

c. Meeting with community leaders and groups to learn more about crime problems and jointly develop crime prevention plans

☒

☐

d. Using business cards, cellular phones or beepers to maintain contact with, and be contacted by, citizens regarding public safety concerns

☒

☐

e. Working in schools or other public agencies to teach crime prevention

☐

☐

f. Other (specify): _____

b) Problem-Solving Activities

*Currently
Perform*

*Planned Under
Grant*

☒

☐

a. Working with citizens to identify and address community crime problems

☐

☒

b. Using computer systems to collect and analyze information, particularly repeat calls for service

☐

☒

c. Coordinating specific problem-solving projects to address problems on their beats

☒

☐

d. Working with other public agencies to solve disorder problems (e.g. trash collection, public works agencies to solve lighting problems)

☐

☒

e. Mapping crime problems

☐

☐

f. Other (specify): _____

c) Training

1) Departmentwide community policing training

☒

Have implemented

☐

Plan to implement

☐

Do not plan to implement

2) Where do recruits/officers receive basic training? (Check all that apply.)

- ☒ State academy
- ☐ Regional academy
- ☐ Local academy
- ☐ Community college
- ☐ Private contract/outside consultant
- ☐ No recruit training
- ☐ Other (specify): _____

3) How many hours of recruit training dedicated solely to community policing concepts do recruits receive?

8 hours

4) Have community policing concepts been integrated into general training received by agency personnel (e.g., training on law, departmental regulations, conducting investigations)?

- ☒ Yes ☐ Plan to implement ☐ Do not plan to implement

5) Where do in-service officers receive community policing training?

- ☐ State academy
- ☐ Regional academy
- ☐ Local academy
- ☐ Community college
- ☐ Private contract/outside consultant
- ☐ No in-service training
- ☒ Other (specify): In house training

6) How many hours of in-service training dedicated solely to community policing concepts do officers receive?

16 hours

7) We would like to know what kind of training your department routinely provides that is pertinent to community policing. Please indicate the community policing training that your department provided in the past fiscal year. Please indicate by checking the appropriate box. The abbreviation "CP" stands for community policing.

	Recruit Academy Only	In-Service Only	Both Recruit & In-Service	Civilian	No Training Provided	Other: _____
a. Concepts and general principles of CP	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b. Problem-solving methods (SARA, etc.)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c. Causes and consequences of specific problems (e.g., drugs, spousal abuse)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
d. CP approaches to specific problems	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
e. Organizing/working with public groups	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
f. Cultural diversity	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
g. Victim assistance	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
h. Working with juveniles	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
i. Using code/civil enforcement	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
j. Alternative dispute resolution	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
k. Supervising problem solvers	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
l. Other (specify): _____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
m. Other: _____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
n. Other: _____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Retention

6. Indicate how you plan to retain the new officers following the end of Federal grant support.

N/A

Have you planned to assume a progressively larger share of an officer's salary and fringe benefits each year over the next three years, leading to full-time retention of the officer at the conclusion of the grant?

☐

Yes

☐

No

N/A

Do you have assurance from your local government that these officers will be retained?

☐

Yes

☐

No

N/A

If "yes," attach any written letters or other assurances to this application. If "no," explain how you intend to retain the officers.

Complete Part 2 only if:

- You are applying for a COPS hiring grant *and* your jurisdiction's population is 50,000 or more; or
- You are applying for an innovative community policing grant with funding of \$1 million or more; or
- You do not have an established law enforcement agency and wish to establish one; or
- You represent a special law enforcement agency, such as transit, housing, university, school or natural resource police.

PART 2

1. List any fiscal, budgetary or other limitations on your department's ability to address the public safety needs listed in Question 1, Part 1, of the Community Policing Information Worksheet, without Federal assistance:

Fiscal limitations: N/A

Budgetary limitations: N/A

Other limitations: N/A

2. How does your community policing plan fit with other statewide and local crime prevention and control plans, including statewide Byrne Grant strategies?

*Coordinated
Fully*

*Partially
Coordinated*

☐☐

a. Statewide Byrne Grant strategy

☐☐

b. Other statewide strategies

☐☐

c. Local crime prevention plans

☐☐

d. Local crime control plans

3. Briefly list other governmental or community initiatives that complement or will be coordinated with your plans under this grant:

4. Indicate current and anticipated ongoing community support for your community policing efforts, such as financial support or in-kind contributions:

<i>Current</i>	<i>Anticipated</i>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	a. Programmatic support from the community
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	b. Financial support from the community
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	c. Other community support: _____
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	d. Sought or obtained private financial support

5. Indicate the impact that receiving the requested resources or increasing the number of officers will have on other criminal justice agencies in your jurisdiction:

<i>No Impact</i>	<i>Minimal Impact</i>	<i>Major Impact</i>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	a. Prosecutor's office
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	b. Public defender's office
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	c. Local/state correctional agencies
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	d. Other public criminal justice agencies
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	e. Other private criminal justice agencies

If you anticipate any major impact on any of these agencies, please briefly describe that impact below.

Please return to:

U.S. Department of Justice
Office of Community Oriented Policing Services (COPS)
1100 Vermont Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20530

MEETING DATE: JUN 11 1998
AGENDA NO: R-2
ESTIMATED START TIME: 9:30

(Above Space for Board Clerk's Use ONLY)

AGENDA PLACEMENT FORM

SUBJECT: Grant NOI - Center for Substance Abuse Treatment/Targeted Capacity Enhancement

BOARD BRIEFING:

DATE REQUESTED: _____

REQUESTED BY: _____

AMOUNT OF TIME NEEDED: _____

REGULAR MEETING:

DATE REQUESTED: June 11, 1998

AMOUNT OF TIME NEEDED: 5 minutes

DEPARTMENT: DCES

DIVISION: _____

CONTACT: Judy Robison

TELEPHONE #: ext 24047

BLDG/ROOM #: 166/7

PERSON(S) MAKING PRESENTATION: Lorenzo Poe, Iris Bell, Floyd Martinez, Judy Robison

ACTION REQUESTED:

☐ INFORMATIONAL ONLY ☐ POLICY DIRECTION ☒ APPROVAL ☐ OTHER

SUGGESTED AGENDA TITLE:

Approval of Grant Notice of Intent for Targeted Capacity Enhancement Funding from the Center for Substance Abuse Treatment (CSAT)

98 JUN -3 AM 11:59
MULTNOMAH COUNTY
OREGON
COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

SIGNATURES REQUIRED:

ELECTED OFFICIAL: _____

(OR)

DEPARTMENT

MANAGER: _____

Lorenzo Poe

ALL ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS MUST HAVE REQUIRED SIGNATURES



MULTNOMAH COUNTY OREGON

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY AND FAMILY SERVICES
421 SW SIXTH AVENUE, SUITE 700
PORTLAND, OREGON 97204
PHONE (503) 248-3691
FAX (503) 248-3379
TDD (503) 248-3598

BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
BEVERLY STEIN • CHAIR OF THE BOARD
DAN SALTZMAN • DISTRICT 1 COMMISSIONER
GARY HANSEN • DISTRICT 2 COMMISSIONER
TANYA COLLIER • DISTRICT 3 COMMISSIONER
SHARRON KELLEY • DISTRICT 4 COMMISSIONER

TO: BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

FROM: Lorenzo T. Poe Jr., Director *Lorenzo Poe Jr.*

DATE: June 3, 1998

RE: Approval, Grant Notice of Intent

I. Recommendation/Action Requested: Approval of the NOI to apply for funding for Targeted Capacity Enhancement from the Center for Substance Abuse Treatment (CSAT), a division of the federal Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Agency.

II. Background/Analysis: This grant opportunity provides funds for targeting insufficient substance abuse treatment services, or gaps in services, which result in increased treatment opportunities. The bulk of the funds are for direct substance abuse services. Only units of State or local government and Indian tribes are eligible to apply. The goal of this funding is to create or expand a community's or a cluster of communities' ability to provide an integrated, creative and community-based response to a targeted, well documented substance abuse capacity problem.

It is the intent of the Department of Community and Family Services to address this funding on a systems basis, using Target City's data matched with treatment opportunities under available funding mechanisms to identify underserved or unserved populations and enhance treatment opportunities for the identified population(s).

Awards will range from \$150,000 to \$750,000 per year for up three years. The total pool reserved for municipalities of 30,000 persons or more is \$12,000,000 in the first year. The application is due on June 19, 1998.

III. Financial Impact: Grant funding is in the range of \$150,000 - \$750,00 per year for three years. The project is designed to be completed within the three years, thus is a one time commitment. There is no County match requirement. Indirect costs are allowable for this funding. The project's success could conceivably result in a future request for the County to continue funding for the enhanced services.

IV. Legal Issues: None are anticipated. If any should arise during the course of the project, the Department will work with County Counsel to resolve them.

V. Controversial Issues: Implementation of the project would result in identification of under/served populations and enhance substance abuse treatment opportunities for those individuals. This could result in eventual changes in County substance abuse policy.

VI. Line to Current County Policies: This proposal supports long-term County Benchmarks and substance abuse treatment policies.

VII. Citizen Participation: The funding source as well as the County places emphasis on consumer driven systems. If the project is implemented, consumer involvement and citizen advisory boards will be an integral part of the grant activities.

VIII. Other Government Participation: The project design team for this proposal includes representatives from Multnomah County Health Department and the Juvenile and Adult Community Justice Department.

MEETING DATE: JUN 11 1998
AGENDA NO.: R-3
ESTIMATED START TIME: 9:35

(Above space for Board Clerk's Use ONLY)

AGENDA PLACEMENT FORM

SUBJECT: NOI - CDC COST STUDY OF TB SKIN TEST

BOARD BRIEFING: DATE REQUESTED: _____
REQUESTED BY: _____
AMOUNT OF TIME NEEDED: _____
REGULAR MEETING: DATE REQUESTED: JUNE 11, 1998
AMOUNT OF TIME NEEDED: 5 to 10 minutes

DEPARTMENT: HEALTH DIVISION: Disease Prevention and Control
CONTACT: JAN POUJADE TELEPHONE#: x22408
BLDG/ROOM#: 160/9
PERSON(S) MAKING PRESENTATION: JAN POUJADE

ACTION REQUESTED:

[] INFORMATIONAL ONLY [] POLICY DIRECTION [X] APPROVAL [] OTHER

SUGGESTED AGENDA TITLE:

**Notice of Intent to Respond to Center for Disease Control RFP to study
the costs of implementing the Tuberculin Skin Testing Program**

SIGNATURES REQUIRED:

ELECTED OFFICIAL: _____

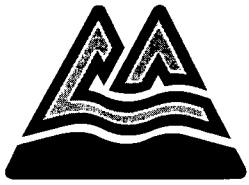
Or

DEPARTMENT MANAGER: Billi Odgaard

98 JUN - 5 AM 9:00
MULTNOMAH COUNTY
OREGON
COUNTY CLERK'S OFFICE

ALL ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS MUST HAVE REQUIRED SIGNATURES

Any Questions: Call the Board Clerk @ 248-3277



MULTNOMAH COUNTY OREGON



HEALTH DEPARTMENT
426 S.W. STARK STREET, 8TH FLOOR
PORTLAND, OREGON 97204-2394
(503) 248-3674
FAX (503) 248-3676
TDD (503) 248-3816

BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
BEVERLY STEIN • CHAIR OF THE BOARD
DAN SALTZMAN • DISTRICT 1 COMMISSIONER
GARY HANSEN • DISTRICT 2 COMMISSIONER
TANYA COLLIER • DISTRICT 3 COMMISSIONER
SHARRON KELLEY • DISTRICT 4 COMMISSIONER

MEMORANDUM

TO: Beverly Stein, Chair

FROM: Dave Houghton, Manager Disease Prevention and Control Division

THROUGH: *[Signature]*
Burt Odegaard, Director

SUBJECT: Notice of Intent to respond to a Request for Proposals from Centers for Disease Control for studying the cost of implementing a Tuberculin Skin Testing Program

DATE: June 1, 1998

REQUESTED PLACEMENT DATE: June 11, 1998

I. Recommendation/Action Requested

The Multnomah County Health Department is requesting approval to respond to a request for proposals from the Centers for Disease Control (CDC) to fund a study of the cost of implementing the Tuberculin Skin Testing Program which uses CDC StaffTRAK-TB reporting/tracking software. The application is due June 15, 1998.

II. Background/Analysis

In 1996, Multnomah County Health Department was one of eight agencies funded by CDC to participate in a TB Skin Testing Demonstration Project using StaffTRAK-TB software developed by CDC to submit data to CDC. The CDC is now requesting proposals from these eight demonstration sites to study the cost of implementing the tuberculin skin testing programs, including the data tracking software.

III. Financial Impact

The Health Department anticipates requesting approximately \$12,500 for a one year study. The project would begin July, 1998. There is no requirement for matching funding.

IV. Legal Issues

None

V. Controversial Issues

None

VI. Link to Current County Policies

Consistent with current policies

VII. Citizen Participation

Not Applicable

VIII. Other Government Participation

TB Program staff at Oregon Health Division (OHD) participate in the TB skin testing demonstration project, and will participate in the cost study (if funded). OHD TB staff are aware of the request for proposals, and are encouraging our application.

MEETING DATE: JUN 11 1998
AGENDA #: R-4
ESTIMATED START TIME: 9:40 am

(Above Space for Board Clerk's Use ONLY)

AGENDA PLACEMENT FORM

SUBJECT: PCRB EXEMPTION REQUEST FROM THE FORMAL BID PROCESS FOR
PURCHASE OF NCR EQUIPMENT FOR ASSESSMENT AND TAXATION

BOARD BRIEFING: DATE REQUESTED: _____

REQUESTED BY: _____

AMOUNT OF TIME NEEDED: _____

REGULAR MEETING: DATE REQUESTED: June 11, 1998

AMOUNT OF TIME NEEDED: 5 minutes

DEPARTMENT: DSS/DES DIVISION: Purchasing/Assessment&Taxation

CONTACT: Franna Hathaway/Kathy Tuneberg TELEPHONE #: 22651/22331
BLDG/ROOM #: 421/1st - 166/300

PERSON(S) MAKING PRESENTATION: Franna Hathaway/Kathy Tuneberg

ACTION REQUESTED:

☐ INFORMATIONAL ONLY ☐ POLICY DIRECTION ☒ APPROVAL ☐ OTHER

SUGGESTED AGENDA TITLE:

REQUEST FOR EXEMPTION FROM THE FORMAL BID PROCESS FOR THE
PURCHASE OF NCR EQUIPMENT FOR ASSESSMENT AND TAXATION

6/24/98 ORIGINALS TO FRANNA HATHAWAY &

KATHY TUNEBERG

SIGNATURES REQUIRED:

ELECTED OFFICIAL: _____

(OR)

DEPARTMENT MANAGER: _____

ALL ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS MUST HAVE REQUIRED SIGNATURES

Any Questions: Call 248-3277 Board Clerk 248-3277 248-3277

98 JUN 11 AM 9:00
CLERK COMMUNICATIONS
MULTICOUNTY
OREGON

BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
AGENDA ITEM BRIEFING
STAFF REPORT SUPPLEMENT

TO: BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

FROM:  Franna Hathaway, Purchasing Manager

TODAY'S DATE: June 3, 1998

REQUESTED PLACEMENT DATE: June 11, 1998

RE: Request for exemption from the formal competitive bid process for the purchase (upgrade) of National Cash Register (NCR) payment processing equipment which interfaces with the Assessment and Taxation System being purchased from The Software Group

I. Recommendation/Action Requested:

The Department of Environmental Services, Assessment and Taxation Division has requested an exemption from the formal competitive bid process for the purchase (upgrade) of NCR payment processing equipment which must interface with the new A&T computer system.

II. Background/Analysis:

In 1990 the State of Washington Health Department issued a RFP for payment processing equipment. From the State of Washington contract the County purchased the existing NCR equipment.

Although currently functional, this equipment is not Y2K compliant and must be upgraded. It also has a time critical connection to the installation of the new A&T system being purchased from The Software Group.

National Cash Register no longer sells their equipment directly, they sell through a "Value Added Retailer" (VAR). NCR provided a list VAR's from which Technology Unlimited, Inc. (a Seattle/Vancouver based company) is able to procure and install this equipment in the timeframe needed. The cost of the equipment is approximately \$295,000.

A price quote from another VAR, Wausau Financial Systems (Mosinee, Wisconsin) for similar functionality and configuration was \$363,160.

Time is of the essence. This payment processing equipment must be installed and implemented in conjunction with the A&T computer system in order to meet all Year 2000 requirements.

III. Financial Impact:

This equipment is critical to the overall tax collection process. Its speed and capabilities make it possible to deposit funds the same day they are received, maximizing investment potential for the County and taxing districts.

In addition to increased earning potential, there are other cost savings anticipated, reduced need for temporary help (\$6-8000), reduction in staff research time (\$15-20,000). When installed at the same time as the new A&T system, eliminates need to program an interface once for the existing system and then for the new (\$50,000).

The purchase of this equipment is in the 1998/99 budget. It is funded from savings carried forward and a portion of the Certificates of Participation issued for the new A&T system.

IV. Legal Issues:

N/A

V. Controversial Issues:

N/A

VI. Link to Current County Policies:

PCRB Rule 10.140 allows the Board to grant exemptions to the formal competitive bid process.

VII. Citizen Participation:

N/A

VIII. Other Government Participation:

N/A



MULTNOMAH COUNTY OREGON

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES
2115 S.E. MORRISON
PORTLAND, OREGON 97214
(503) 248-5000

BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
BEVERLY STEIN • CHAIR OF THE BOARD
DAN SALTZMAN • DISTRICT 1 COMMISSIONER
GARY HANSEN • DISTRICT 2 COMMISSIONER
TANYA COLLIER • DISTRICT 3 COMMISSIONER
SHARRON KELLEY • DISTRICT 4 COMMISSIONER

To : Franna Hathaway
From: Larry Nicholas *Larry Nicholas*
Date: June 1, 1998
Subject: Exemption

Background

The Tax Collection and Records Management Division has two Model #7770 NCR payment processing machines. The NCR machines are used to process tax payments and create a microfilm record of transactions. This equipment allows us to process approximately 400,000 tax payments in a manner that maximizes the investment potential of \$650 million. With the aid of the equipment we are able to get collected funds to the bank, distribute taxes to the taxing districts, and credit customer accounts in a timely, economic manner.

The current machines were purchased as "state-of-the-art" machines in 1990. However, the microprocessors that operate these machines are not currently year 2000 (Y2K) compliant. After meeting with the NCR representative, we understand that this model cannot be Y2K certified.

The current A&T mainframe system receives data from the NCR machines and passes that data into our tax distribution system. A&T is in the process of replacing its mainframe system. One requirement of the new A&T system will be an interface between the main system and the payment processing equipment.

Why the Exemption

In 1990 we selected the NCR equipment because of the advanced technology and reliability of the NCR equipment. It is the NCR's Y2K non-compliance that makes it necessary to upgrade the equipment.

- This equipment processes all the checks received for tax payments. It must run smoothly and be up to the heavy use during the tax season. The NCR's maintenance requirements have been very few. It has operated with minimal downtime. Our experience is that the equipment is very reliable and well supported by NCR.
- Payment processing equipment has to read and interpret thousands of checks fast with minimum number of equipment jams. The NCR equipment has a proven track record of accomplishing this task because of their straight track design. Other remittance processing machines have curved tracks. Each corner and bend of a curved track has the potential of causing the machine to jam resulting in a loss of valuable processing time.
- The upgraded software helps with accuracy of processing by providing the ability to balance batches on-line. It also has the ability to read amounts and verify accuracy which is expected to result in a reduction of temporary help, saving an estimated \$6-8,000 annually.
- The imaging capabilities, which replace the microfilming function, will enhance capture of check information that is an integral part of our accounting controls and are continually used for customer service research. Having the images available will result in staff research time savings of \$15-\$20,000 and quicken response time to customer questions.
- The upgraded hardware, and imaging capabilities, along with the software to be provided is expected to decrease processing time. This anticipated reduction in processing time means additional investment capacity on the nearly three-quarters of a billion dollars collected.

Upgrading our current NCR equipment to newer Y2K certified is critical to the timing of the A&T system installation. The upgrade needs to be completed before the installation of the new main system replacement for three reasons:

- The payment processing interface requirements need to be identified to the main system provider as soon as possible so that the main system replacement project is not impacted by this upgrade.
- The NCR machines upgrade will change the requirements of the interface between the main system and the payment processing equipment. We would pay twice for the one interface if we connected the existing equipment and then purchased new equipment. We estimate the out of pocket cost of each interface would be a minimum of \$50,000.

- We would gain other savings in staff time and morale of not having to learn one new system only to change it a few weeks later to another new way of doing the same process
- A&T staff will be involved in both the NCR upgrade and the main system replacement projects. This exemption will allow the upgrade to be completed before the 1998 fall tax bills are collected in November. The upgrade will also be completed prior to the installation of the main system replacement scheduled for early 1999.
- As the urgency to solve Y2K problems increases resources available to respond to Y2K programming needs are being committed. While it is critical to install this equipment in tandem with the new A&T system to avoid additional costs. It is equally as critical to have vendor resources committed to manufacturing and installing the payment processing equipment as soon as possible.

We would contract to purchase the hardware under this exemption agreement in the estimated amount of \$295,000 with Technology Unlimited, Inc. This vendor is a local Washington State company with over 15 years experience installing and supporting NCR equipment. The software being provided is used throughout the banking and financial industry with great satisfaction and is also known for its stability. Technology Unlimited will commit to delivery in 120 days of contract signing, which supports our installation requirements.

We have received a quote of \$363,160 from another vendor (Wausau Financial Services - Wisconsin based) certified to sell NCR payment processing equipment. That quote was based on two machines with very similar configuration and functionality as quoted by Technology Unlimited.

A third vendor (R P Solutions) was contacted. While they would be able to provide NCR equipment they were not able to provide software with similar functionality to those systems proposed by Wausau Financial Services or Technology Unlimited.

RECEIVED
CIRCULATION SECTION
98 JUN -2 PM 4:10
MULTNOMAH COUNTY

BEFORE THE BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
FOR MULTNOMAH COUNTY, OREGON
ACTING AS THE PUBLIC CONTRACT REVIEW BOARD

In the Matter of exempting from the formal)
competitive bid process the purchase of) APPLICATION
NCR equipment for the Assessment and)
Taxation Computer System from)
Technology Unlimited, Inc.)

Application to the Public Contract Review Board on behalf of a request from the Department of Environmental Services, Assessment and Taxation Division, is hereby made pursuant to the Board's Administrative Rule 10.140 adopted under the provisions of ORS279.015 for an order exempting the purchase of NCR Equipment for the Assessment and Taxation computer system from Technology Unlimited, Inc. for approximately \$295,000.

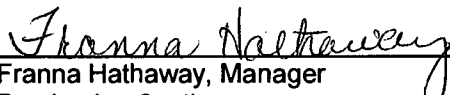
Due to the fact that the current NCR equipment which processes tax payments and creates microfilm records of transactions cannot be upgraded to be year 2000 compliant, new equipment must be purchased.

The installation of this equipment must be coordinated with the installation of A&T's new computer system and to accomplish this there is not sufficient time to process a formal bid for this purchase.

Informal quotes have been solicited and Technology Unlimited, Inc. submitted the lowest responsive quote.

Purchasing recommends approval of this exemption from competitive bid process for the purchase of NCR equipment to process Assessment and Taxation's tax payments and create microfilm records.

Dated this 3 day of june, 1998


Franna Hathaway, Manager
Purchasing Section

Attachments

BEFORE THE BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
FOR MULTNOMAH COUNTY, OREGON
ACTING AS THE PUBLIC CONTRACT REVIEW BOARD
ORDER NO. 98-73

Exempting from the Formal Competitive Bid Process a Contract for the Purchase of NCR Equipment for the Assessment and Taxation Division Computer System from Technology Unlimited, Inc.

The Multnomah County Board of Commissioners Finds:

- a. The Board, acting in its capacity as the Multnomah County Public Contract Review Board to review, pursuant to PCRB Rule 10.140, a request from the Department of Environmental Services, Assessment and Taxation Division, for an exemption from the formal competitive bid process for a contract for the purchase of NCR Equipment for the Assessment and Taxation computer system from Technology Unlimited, Inc. for the approximate amount of \$295,000.
- b. As it appears in the application, the staff report from Franna Hathaway and the memorandum from Larry Nicholas, the request for exemption is based upon the fact that the current NCR equipment used to process tax payments and create microfilm records of transactions cannot be upgrade to meet year 2000 requirements, due to the need to coordinate the installation of this equipment with the larger computer installation there is not sufficient time to process a formal bid and informal quotes were solicited and Technology Unlimited, Inc. was the lowest, responsive quote.
- c. This exemption request is in accord with the requirements of Multnomah County Public Contract Review Board Administrative Rule 10.140.

The Multnomah County Board of Commissioners, acting as the Public Contract Review Board Orders:

That the contract for the purchase of NCR Equipment for the Assessment and Taxation computer system be exempted from the requirements of public bidding.

APPROVED this 11th day of June, 1998.



BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS FOR
MULTNOMAH COUNTY, OREGON, ACTING
AS THE PUBLIC CONTRACT REVIEW BOARD



Beverly Stein, Chair

Thomas Sponsler, County Counsel
For Multnomah County, Oregon

By _____

John Thomas, Assistant County Counsel

MEETING DATE: JUN 11 1998
AGENDA NO: R-5
ESTIMATED START TIME: 9:45

(Above Space for Board Clerk's Use ONLY)

AGENDA PLACEMENT FORM

SUBJECT: Adoption of Dunthorpe Riverdale Service District Budget

BOARD BRIEFING: DATE REQUESTED: _____
REQUESTED BY: _____
AMOUNT OF TIME NEEDED: _____

REGULAR MEETING: DATE REQUESTED: June 11, 1998
AMOUNT OF TIME NEEDED: 2 Minutes

DEPARTMENT: Support Services DIVISION: Budget and Quality

CONTACT: Dave Warren or John Dorst TELEPHONE #: 248-3822 or 248-3599
BLDG/ROOM #: 106/1400 or 425/Trans

PERSON(S) MAKING PRESENTATION: John Dorst

ACTION REQUESTED:

[] INFORMATIONAL ONLY [] POLICY DIRECTION [X] APPROVAL [] OTHER

SUGGESTED AGENDA TITLE:

Adoption of the 1998-99 Budget for
Dunthorpe Riverdale Sanitary Sewer Service District No. 1
and Making Appropriations

6/24/98 COPIES TO JOHN DORST & DAVE WARREN
7/15/98 CORRECTED ATTACHMENT A

SIGNATURES REQUIRED:

ELECTED OFFICIAL: _____
(OR)
DEPARTMENT MANAGER: Richie S. Gale

CLERK OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
98 JUN -4 PM 4:54
MULTI NOMA COUNTY
OREGON

ALL ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS MUST HAVE REQUIRED SIGNATURES

Any Questions: Call the Board Clerk @ 248-3277



MULTNOMAH COUNTY, OREGON

BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
BEVERLY STEIN
DIANE LINN
GARY HANSEN
LISA NAITO
SHARRON KELLEY

PLANNING & BUDGET
PORTLAND BUILDING
1120 S.W. FIFTH - ROOM 1400
P. O. BOX 14700
PORTLAND, OR 97214
PHONE (503) 248-3883

TO: Board of County Commissioners

FROM: Dave Warren, Principal Budget Analyst *DCW*

TODAY'S DATE: June 3, 1998

REQUESTED PLACEMENT DATE: June 11, 1998

SUBJECT: Adopting the 1998-99 Dunthorpe Riverdale Budget

I. Recommendation / Action Requested:
Adopt the Budget.

II. Background / Analysis:
This should be a routine item. The budget continues the current level of service for the district.

Attachment A recites the recommendations made by Tax Supervising and makes responses to them. All the recommendations relate to the 1998-99 budget for the district.

III. Financial Impact:

No significant impact

IV. Legal Issues:

None

V. Controversial Issues:

None.

VI. Link to Current County Policies:

N/A

VII. Citizen Participation:

VIII. Other Government Participation:
N/A

BEFORE THE BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS FOR
MULTNOMAH COUNTY

RESOLUTION No. 98-

Adopting the 1998-99 Budget for the Dunthorpe Riverdale Sanitary
Sewer District No. 1 and making appropriations

The Board finds:

- a. The Dunthorpe Riverdale Sanitary Sewer Service District No. 1 budget as prepared by the Budget Officer has been considered and approved by the budget committee and has been certified by the Tax Supervising and Conservation Commission with recommendations.
- b. The budget as certified is on file in the Budget and Quality Office of Multnomah County.
- c. The Board has responded to the recommendations from the Tax Supervising and Conservation Commission, and the responses are attached to this Resolution as Attachment A.

The Board resolves:

1. That the budget, including Attachment A, is hereby adopted as the budget of Dunthorpe Riverdale Sanitary Sewer Service District No. 1.
2. Appropriations are authorized for the fiscal year July 1, 1998 to June 30, 1999 as follows.

Fund	Appropriation
General Fund	
Materials and Services	228,000
Capital Outlay	420,000
Contingency	40,000
Total Requirements	688,000

ADOPTED this 11th day of June 1998.

BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
MULTNOMAH COUNTY, OREGON

By _____
Beverly Stein, Chair

Reviewed:

Sandra Duffy
Sandra Duffy, Chief Assistant County Counsel
For Multnomah County, Oregon

ATTACHMENT A

The Board makes the following responses to the recommendations of the Tax Supervising and Conservation Commission contained in the letter certifying the 1998-99 Dunthorpe Riverdale Service District budget.

1... Budget Committee Membership.

The Transportation Division and the Budget and Quality Office will work to assure that the budget committee includes citizen members next year and that the budget committee meeting is duly noticed.

2. Maintenance / Enhancement of Stormwater System

The Transportation Division will examine the storm water user fee to fund potential enhancements to the district's drainage system.

3. Administrative Charges – Road Fund

The charges to the service district for Road Fund support will be examined and will be corrected if they are not being appropriately recovered.

Before the Board of County Commissioners for Multnomah County, Oregon,
Governing Body for Dunthorpe Riverdale Sanitary Sewer Service District No. 1

RESOLUTION No. 98-74

Adopting the 1998-99 Budget for the Dunthorpe Riverdale Sanitary
Sewer District No. 1 and making appropriations

The Board finds:

- a. The Dunthorpe Riverdale Sanitary Sewer Service District No. 1 budget as prepared by the Budget Officer has been considered and approved by the budget committee and has been certified by the Tax Supervising and Conservation Commission with recommendations.
- b. The budget as certified is on file in the Budget and Quality Office of Multnomah County.
- c. The Board has responded to the recommendations from the Tax Supervising and Conservation Commission, and the responses are attached to this Resolution as Attachment A.

The Board resolves:

1. That the budget, including Attachment A, is hereby adopted as the budget of Dunthorpe Riverdale Sanitary Sewer Service District No. 1.
2. Appropriations are authorized for the fiscal year July 1, 1998 to June 30, 1999 as follows.

Fund	Appropriation
General Fund	
	Materials and Services 228,000
	Capital Outlay 420,000
	Contingency 40,000
	Total Requirements 688,000

ADOPTED this 11th day of June 1998.



Board of County Commissioners for Multnomah County, Oregon
Governing Body for Dunthorpe Riverdale Sanitary Sewer District No. 1

By Beverly Stein
Beverly Stein, Chair

Reviewed:

Sandra Duffy
Sandra Duffy, Chief Assistant County Counsel
For Multnomah County, Oregon



Multnomah County

Service District Budgets Fiscal Year 98-99

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE</u>
BUDGET STATEMENT	2
SUMMARY OF REQUIREMENTS - All Districts	3
DUNTHORPE RIVERDALE SANITARY SERVICE DISTRICT NO. 1	
Budget Message	4
General Fund	5-6
MID COUNTY STREET LIGHTING SERVICE DISTRICT NO. 14	
Budget Message	7
General Fund	8-9

INTRODUCTION

Multnomah County Service Districts have been created under the provisions of the Oregon Revised Statutes, Chapter 451, to provide construction and operation of sanitary sewer systems and to provide street lighting in particular areas of the County. The Multnomah County Board of Commissioners serves as the Governing Body of each Service District. The Budget Committee for each Service District consists of the members of the Governing Body and residents of the Service District appointed by the Governing Body for terms of three years.

The annual budget for each Service District is prepared under the direction of a Budget Officer designated by the Governing Body. The Budget Committee reviews the annual budget and approves it, either as submitted by the Budget Officer or with revisions requested by the Budget Committee.

This fulfills the requirements of Local Budget Law (ORS 294), which provides specific methods for obtaining public views and enable the public to be informed about financial policies and administration of the districts.

EXPLANATION OF THE BUDGET DOCUMENT

This document consists of a detailed display of the Resources and Requirements of each of the two Service Districts in Multnomah County.

Preceding the financial information for each Service District is a brief Budget Message which discusses special items pertaining to the individual Service District, including any major changes in either Resources or Requirements.

SERVICE DISTRICT FINANCIAL POLICIES

Management of all Service Districts is conducted by the Multnomah County Department of Environmental Services. Each Service District is, however, a separate and independent financial entity. To this end, all expenses incurred by a Service District, including contractual engineering support and management by Multnomah County Department of Environmental Services and Finance Division, are met with revenue from sewer user charges and connection fees and/or assessments to real property within the street lighting or sewer Service District.

Under the Accrual Basis of accounting, all revenues are recorded at the time they are earned and expenditures are recorded at the time liabilities are incurred. Budgets and comparative historical cost summaries are prepared utilizing these bases. This practice conforms to Oregon Budget Law.

For financial statement purposes, each Service District is treated as an Enterprise Fund and accounted for on the accrual basis of accounting. This practice conforms to generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP).

SUMMARY OF REQUIREMENTS

<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>ACTUAL 95-96</u>	<u>ACTUAL 96-97</u>	<u>BUDGET 97-98</u>	<u>PROPOSED 98-99</u>
Sewer Service District No. 1 DUNTHORPE RIVERDALE	684,209	786,655	699,000	962,500
Street Lighting Service District. No. 14 MID COUNTY	<u>891,276</u>	<u>943,157</u>	<u>951,000</u>	<u>1,004,000</u>
TOTAL	<u>1,575,485</u>	<u>1,774,000</u>	<u>1,650,000</u>	<u>1,966,500</u>

REIMBURSEMENTS TO COUNTY 1997-98 CHARGES BY MULTNOMAH COUNTY TO SERVICE DISTRICT

<u>SERVICE DISTRICT</u>	<u>ROAD FUND</u>	<u>GENERAL FUND</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>
Dunthorpe Riverdale	7,000	7,000	14,000
Mid County	<u>20,000</u>	<u>15,000</u>	<u>35,000</u>
TOTAL	<u>27,000</u>	<u>22,000</u>	<u>49,000</u>

BUDGET MESSAGE

DUNTHORPE RIVERDALE SERVICE DISTRICT NO. 1

This district was formed in the middle 1960's and by 1970 had removed a significant source of pollution from the Willamette River. Its 560 clients are mainly located in unincorporated Multnomah County with a few customers in northern Clackamas County and the City of Portland.

The district's lines are maintained by the City of Portland and its sewage flow is treated at Portland's Tryon Creek Treatment Plant. The three pump stations planned for reconstruction last two years were postponed until this year, again due to environmental constraints. The cost for the three projects is still estimated to be \$420,000.00. This money has been set aside in a sinking fund allocated to cover the costs associated with depreciated facilities.

The present service charge is \$36.50 per month. The proposed service charge is \$37.50 per month. The increase in the service charge is to reflect the 4% increase from the City of Portland for services and treatment and to re-establish over time the sinking fund to an adequate level to provide for future maintenance needs.

In accordance with the stated position of the District's governing body, the unappropriated balance is intended to fund the depreciation of the District's facilities.

RESOURCES

FORM LB-20

General

Dunthorpe Riverdale Service Dist. No. 1

Name of Organizational Unit - Fund

Name of Municipal Corporation

	HISTORICAL DATA			RESOURCE DESCRIPTION	Budget for Next Year: 1998 - '99			
	Actual		Adopted Budget This Year 97 - '98		Proposed By Budget Officer	Approved By Budget Committee	Adopted By Governing Body	
	Second Preceding Year: '95 - '96	First Preceding Year: '96 - '97						
				PERSONAL SERVICES				
1.				1. * Available Cash on Hand (Cash Basis), or				1.
2.	\$464,531	\$538,207	\$460,000	2. * Net Working Capital (Accrual Basis)	\$700,000	\$700,000		2.
3.				3. Previously Levied Taxes Estimated to be Received				3.
4.	\$55,158	\$34,855	\$1,500	4. Interest	\$15,000	\$15,000		4.
5.				5. OTHER RESOURCES				5.
6.	\$7,490	\$9,930	\$7,500	6. Connection Fees	\$7,500	\$7,500		6.
7.	\$157,030	\$203,663	\$230,000	7. Sewer Users Service Charge	\$240,000	\$240,000		7.
8.				8.				8.
9.				9.				9.
10.				10.				10.
11.				11.				11.
12.				12.				12.
13.				13.				13.
14.				14.				14.
15.				15.				15.
16.				16.				16.
17.				17.				17.
18.				18.				18.
19.				19.				19.
20.				20.				20.
21.				21.				21.
22.				22.				22.
23.				23.				23.
24.				24.				24.
25.				25.				25.
26.				26.				26.
27.				27.				27.
28.				28.				28.
29.	\$684,209	\$786,655	\$699,000	29. Total Resources, Except Taxes to be Levied	\$962,500	\$962,500		29.
30.				30. Taxes Necessary to Balance Budget				30.
31.	\$0	\$0		31. Taxes Collected in Year Levied				31.
32.	\$684,209	\$786,655	\$699,000	32. TOTAL RESOURCES	\$962,500	\$962,500		32.

EXPENDITURE SUMMARY
BY FUND, ORGANIZATIONAL UNIT OR PROGRAM

FORM LB-30

General

Dunthorpe Riverdale Service Dist. No. 1

Name of Organizational Unit - Fund

Name of Municipal Corporation

	HISTORICAL DATA			EXPENDITURE DESCRIPTION	Budget for Next Year: 1998 - '99			
	Actual		Adopted Budget This Year 97 - '98		Proposed By Budget Officer	Approved By Budget Committee	Adopted By Governing Body	
	Second Preceding Year: '95 - '96	First Preceding 96 - '97						
				PERSONAL SERVICES				
1.				1.				1.
2.				2.				2.
3.				3.				3.
4.				4.				4.
5.				5.				5.
6.				6.				6.
7.				7. TOTAL PERSONAL SERVICES				7.
				MATERIALS AND SERVICES				
8.				8. Multnomah County Charges:				8.
9.	\$5,051		\$7,000	9. General Fund Service Reimbursement	\$7,000	\$7,000		9.
10.	\$218		\$7,000	10. Road Fund Service Reimbursement	\$7,000	\$7,000		10.
11.	\$138,605	\$147,297	\$210,000	11. City of Portland Charges	\$210,000	\$210,000		11.
12.	\$240	\$240	\$500	12. Utilities	\$500	\$500		12.
13.	\$1,887	\$2,207	\$3,500	13. Miscellaneous	\$3,500	\$3,500		13.
14.	\$146,001	\$154,773	\$228,000	14. TOTAL MATERIAL AND SERVICES	\$228,000	\$228,000		14.
				CAPITAL OUTLAY				
15.		\$0	\$420,000	15. City of Portland Pump Station Reconstruction	\$420,000	\$420,000		15.
16.			\$20,000	16. Drainage Study				16.
17.				17.				17.
18.				18.				18.
19.				19.				19.
20.				20.				20.
21.		\$0	\$440,000	21. TOTAL CAPITAL OUTLAY	\$420,000	\$420,000		21.
				TRANSFERRED TO OTHER FUNDS				
22.				22.				22.
23.				23.				23.
24.				24.				24.
25.			\$20,000	25. General Operating Contingency	\$40,000	\$40,000		25.
26.	\$0	\$0	\$20,000	26. TOTAL TRANSFERS & CONTINGENCIES	\$40,000	\$40,000		26.
27.	\$146,001	\$154,773	\$688,000	27. TOTAL EXPENDITURES	\$688,000	\$688,000		27.
28.	\$538,208	\$631,882	\$11,000	28. UNAPPROPRIATED ENDING FUND BALANCE	\$274,500	\$274,500		28.
29.	\$684,209	\$786,655	\$699,000	29. TOTAL	\$962,500	\$962,500		29.

BUDGET MESSAGE

MID COUNTY SERVICE DISTRICT NO. 14

This County service district (originally known as Tulip Acres Lighting District when formed in 1967), now includes virtually all of unincorporated Multnomah County, as well as the cities of Fairview, Maywood Park and Troutdale.

District growth has stabilized due to the completion of the majority of annexations, but is experiencing a mild increase due to development. The District is seeing an increase in costs by County road fund due to the change in services provided by PGE. PGE no longer provides lighting design services and the County has been providing that service. The District will be evaluating the schedule for replacement of existing facilities and the need for additional facilities. All replacement and improvement should be able to be accomplished either out of capital outlay or unappropriated ending fund balance in the future years.

The District has been able to operate at the reduced rate of \$35 per home per year and proposes to remain at this rate next year.

RESOURCES

FORM LB-20

General

Mid-County Service Dist. No. 14

Name of Organizational Unit - Fund

Name of Municipal Corporation

	HISTORICAL DATA			RESOURCE DESCRIPTION	Budget for Next Year: 1998 - '99			
	Actual		Adopted Budget This Year 97 - '98		Proposed By Budget Officer	Approved By Budget Committee	Adopted By Governing Body	
	Second Preceding Year: '95 - '96	First Preceding Year: '96 - '97						
				PERSONAL SERVICES				
1.				1. * Available Cash on Hand (Cash Basis), or				1.
2.	\$684,356	\$727,465	\$740,000	2. * Net Working Capital (Accrual Basis)	\$775,000	\$775,000		2.
3.	\$8,280	\$7,739	\$10,000	3. Previously Levied Taxes Estimated to be Received	\$10,000	\$10,000		3.
4.	\$42,728	\$42,866	\$40,000	4. Interest	\$40,000	\$40,000		4.
5.				5. OTHER RESOURCES				5.
6.	\$155,759	\$165,003	\$160,000	6. Assessments	\$178,000	\$178,000		6.
7.	\$153	\$84	\$1,000	7. Sundry	\$1,000	\$1,000		7.
8.				8.				8.
9.				9.				9.
10.				10.				10.
11.				11.				11.
12.				12.				12.
13.				13.				13.
14.				14.				14.
15.				15.				15.
16.				16.				16.
17.				17.				17.
18.				18.				18.
19.				19.				19.
20.				20.				20.
21.				21.				21.
22.				22.				22.
23.				23.				23.
24.				24.				24.
25.				25.				25.
26.				26.				26.
27.				27.				27.
28.				28.				28.
29.	\$891,276	\$943,157	\$951,000	29. Total Resources, Except Taxes to be Levied	\$1,004,000	\$1,004,000		29.
30.				30. Taxes Necessary to Balance Budget				30.
31.	\$0	\$0		31. Taxes Collected in Year Levied				31.
32.	\$891,276	\$943,157	\$951,000	32. TOTAL RESOURCES	\$1,004,000	\$1,004,000		32.

EXPENDITURE SUMMARY
BY FUND, ORGANIZATIONAL UNIT OR PROGRAM

FORM LB-30

General

Mid-County Service Dist. No. 14

Name of Organizational Unit - Fund

Name of Municipal Corporation

	HISTORICAL DATA			EXPENDITURE DESCRIPTION	Budget for Next Year: 1998 - '99					
	Actual		Adopted Budget This Year 97 - '98		Proposed By Budget Officer	Approved By Budget Committee	Adopted By Governing Body			
	Second Preceding Year: '95 - '96	First Preceding Year: '96 - '97								
				PERSONAL SERVICES						
1.				1.				1.		
2.				2.				2.		
3.				3.				3.		
4.				4.				4.		
5.				5.				5.		
6.				6.				6.		
7.				7. TOTAL PERSONAL SERVICES				7.		
				MATERIALS AND SERVICES						
8.	\$12,875	\$13,966	\$15,000	8. MULTCO General Fund Services	\$15,000	\$15,000		8.		
9.	\$1,091		\$20,000	9. MULTCO Road Fund Services	\$20,000	\$20,000		9.		
10.	\$144,928	\$146,547	\$175,000	10. Utilities	\$175,000	\$175,000		10.		
11.	\$4,918	\$7,029	\$10,000	11. Miscellaneous	\$10,000	\$10,000		11.		
12.				12.				12.		
13.				13.				13.		
14.	\$163,812	\$167,542	\$220,000	14. TOTAL MATERIAL AND SERVICES	\$220,000	\$220,000		14.		
				CAPITAL OUTLAY						
15.	\$0	\$0	\$150,000	15. Equipment	\$150,000	\$150,000		15.		
16.				16.				16.		
17.				17.				17.		
18.				18.				18.		
19.				19.				19.		
20.				20.				20.		
21.	\$0	\$0	\$150,000	21. TOTAL MATERIAL AND SERVICES	\$150,000	\$150,000		21.		
				TRANSFERRED TO OTHER FUNDS						
22.				22.				22.		
23.				23.				23.		
24.				24.				24.		
25.		\$0	\$25,000	25. General Operating Contingency	\$25,000	\$25,000		25.		
26.	\$0	\$0	\$25,000	26. TOTAL TRANSFERS & CONTINGENCIES	\$25,000	\$25,000		26.		
27.	\$163,812	\$167,542	\$395,000	27. TOTAL EXPENDITURES	\$395,000	\$395,000		27.		
28.	\$727,464	\$775,615	\$556,000	28. UNAPPROPRIATED ENDING FUND BALANCE	\$609,000	\$609,000		28.		
29.	\$891,276	\$943,157	\$951,000	29. TOTAL	\$1,004,000	\$1,004,000		29.		

ATTACHMENT A

The Board makes the following responses to the recommendations of the Tax Supervising and Conservation Commission contained in the letter certifying the 1998-99 Dunthorpe Riverdale Service District budget.

1... Budget Committee Membership.

The Transportation Division and the Budget and Quality Office will work to assure that the budget committee includes citizen members next year and that the budget committee meeting is duly noticed.

2. Maintenance / Enhancement of Stormwater System

The Transportation Division will examine the storm water user fee to fund potential enhancements to the district's drainage system.

3. Administrative Charges –

The charges to the service district for administrative support will be examined and will be corrected if they are not being appropriately recovered.



Commissioners

Richard Anderson
Anthony Jankans
Nancy Conrath
Charles Rosenthal
Ann Sherman

**TAX SUPERVISING & CONSERVATION COMMISSION
MULTNOMAH COUNTY, OREGON**

421 S.W. Fifth Avenue, Room 724
Portland, Oregon 97204-2189

Telephone: (503) 248-3054 Facsimile: (503) 248-3053
E Mail: TSCC@aol.com Web Site: www.multnomah.lib.or.us/tsc/

May 29, 1998

Board of Commissioners
Dunthorpe-Riverdale Sewer Service District
1510 Portland Building
Portland, Oregon 97204

Dear Board Members:

The Commission has completed review and consideration of the Dunthorpe-Riverdale County Service District's 1998-99 budget. This review was undertaken pursuant to ORS 294.605-705 to confirm compliance with applicable laws and to determine the adequacy of estimates necessary to support efficient and economical administration of the district.

The 1998-99 budget, filed May 26, 1998, is hereby certified with the following recommendations. Estimates were judged to be reasonable for the purposes shown and the document was found to be in substantial compliance with the law.

Recommendations:

1. Compliance with Local Budget Law

County service districts located in Multnomah County should follow the same procedure used by any other municipal corporation located in Multnomah County which has a population of less than 200,000. This requires the following:

1. The appointment of a budget officer
2. The appointment of a budget committee
3. The preparation of a budget in the required format
4. The preparation of a budget message
5. The publication of the first budget meeting (two notices are required)
6. The publication of the budget / notice of budget hearing
7. The submittal of budget to TSCC
8. The adoption of the budget / establishment of appropriations

As discussed, for the first time in years the Dunthorpe-Riverdale Sewer Service District actually appointed a budget committee. This is important from a compliance standpoint. And, it also greatly enhances citizen involvement in the budget process. Next year, I'm hopeful you can expand committee membership and publish a notice of the planned committee meeting.

2. Maintenance / Enhancement of Stormwater System

-Efforts to raise area land use densities will increase the district's customer base. The population growth, in turn, will place burdens on the already inadequate drainage system, and likely require future capital improvements. We recommend you analyze the feasibility of establishing a separate storm water user fee to remedy current system deficiencies, and/or a system development charge to offset the effects of future growth.

3. Administrative Charges - Support from Multnomah County Road and General Fund

The prior year audit (page 7) indicates that the total county charge to the service district for operational / administrative support was \$5,269 in both fiscal 1996 and 1997. Support billings should be consistent with the efforts expended. I would assume, therefore, that the amounts should change annually based on the time devoted by county staff. The county should re-evaluate its system of tracking and billing these costs.

Budget estimate amounts certified are as follows:

General Fund	\$ 962,500
Unappropriated Balance	(274,500)

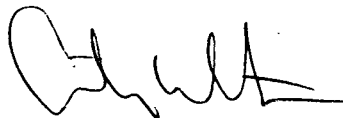
The budget committee should be advised of the Commission's recommendations and that the budget has been transmitted to the Board for subsequent advertising, hearing, adjustment if needed, and adoption. Responses to Commission recommendations should be included in either the adopting resolution, or within an accompanying letter.

Please file a copy of the adopted budget and supporting documentation within 15 days of adoption. This filing should include a copy of the budget, a copy of each LB form, proof of publication and the adopting resolutions.

Thanks to staff for their cooperation. Let us know if we can further assist.

Yours very truly,

TAX SUPERVISING & CONSERVATION COMMISSION



Courtney Wilton
Administrative Officer

MEETING DATE: JUN 11 1998
AGENDA NO: R-6
ESTIMATED START TIME: 9:47 am

(Above Space for Board Clerk's Use ONLY)

AGENDA PLACEMENT FORM

SUBJECT: Adoption of Mid County Street Lighting Service District No. 14 Budget

BOARD BRIEFING: DATE REQUESTED: _____
REQUESTED BY: _____
AMOUNT OF TIME NEEDED: _____

REGULAR MEETING: DATE REQUESTED: June 11, 1998
AMOUNT OF TIME NEEDED: 2 Minutes

DEPARTMENT: Support Services DIVISION: Budget and Quality

CONTACT: Dave Warren or John Dorst TELEPHONE #: 248-3822 or 248-3599
BLDG/ROOM #: 106/1400 or 425/Trans

PERSON(S) MAKING PRESENTATION: John Dorst

ACTION REQUESTED:

☐ INFORMATIONAL ONLY ☐ POLICY DIRECTION ☒ APPROVAL ☐ OTHER

SUGGESTED AGENDA TITLE:

Adoption of the 1998-99 Budget for
Mid County Street Lighting Service District No. 14
and Making Appropriations

6/24/98 copies to John Dorst &
Dave Warren 7/15/98 corrected
SIGNATURES REQUIRED: Attachment
A

ELECTED OFFICIAL:
(OR)
DEPARTMENT
MANAGER:

Richie S. Gales

ALL ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS MUST HAVE REQUIRED SIGNATURES

Any Questions: Call the Board Clerk @ 248-3277



MULTNOMAH COUNTY, OREGON

BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
BEVERLY STEIN
DIANE LINN
GARY HANSEN
LISA NAITO
SHARRON KELLEY

PLANNING & BUDGET
PORTLAND BUILDING
1120 S.W. FIFTH - ROOM 1400
P. O. BOX 14700
PORTLAND, OR 97214
PHONE (503) 248-3883

TO: Board of County Commissioners

FROM: Dave Warren, Principal Budget Analyst **DEW**

TODAY'S DATE: June 3, 1998

REQUESTED PLACEMENT DATE: June 11, 1998

SUBJECT: Adopting the 1998-99 Mid County Budget

I. Recommendation / Action Requested:
Adopt the Budget.

II. Background / Analysis:
This should be a routine item. The budget continues the current level of service for the district.

Attachment A recites the recommendations made by Tax Supervising and makes responses to them. All the recommendations relate to the 1998-99 budget for the district.

III. Financial Impact:
No significant impact

IV. Legal Issues:
None

V. Controversial Issues:
None.

VI. Link to Current County Policies:
N/A

VII. Citizen Participation:

VIII. Other Government Participation:
N/A

BEFORE THE BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS FOR
MULTNOMAH COUNTY

RESOLUTION No. 98-

Adopting the 1998-99 Budget for the Mid County Street
Lighting Service District No. 14 and making appropriations

The Board finds:

- a. The Mid County Street Lighting Service District No. 14 budget as prepared by the Budget Officer has been considered and approved by the budget committee and has been certified by the Tax Supervising and Conservation Commission with recommendations.
- b. The budget as certified is on file in the Budget and Quality Office of Multnomah County.
- c. The Board has responded to the recommendations from the Tax Supervising and Conservation Commission, and the responses are attached to this Resolution as Attachment A.

The Board resolves:

1. That the budget, including Attachment A, is hereby adopted as the budget of Mid County Street Lighting Service District No. 14.
2. Appropriations are authorized for the fiscal year July 1, 1998 to June 30, 1999 as follows.

Fund	Appropriation
General Fund	
Materials and Services	220,000
Capital Outlay	150,000
Contingency	25,000
Total Requirements	395,000

ADOPTED this 11th day of June 1998.

BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
MULTNOMAH COUNTY, OREGON

By _____
Beverly Stein, Chair

Reviewed:

Sandra Duffy
Sandra Duffy, Chief Assistant County Counsel
For Multnomah County, Oregon

ATTACHMENT A

The Board makes the following responses to the recommendations of the Tax Supervising and Conservation Commission contained in the letter certifying the 1998-99 Mid County Service District budget.

1. Budget Committee Membership.

The Transportation Division and the Budget and Quality Office will work to assure that the budget committee includes citizen members next year and that the budget committee meeting is duly noticed.

2. Size and Use of District Reserves

The size of the Mid County Street Lighting District Reserve is an interesting problem. During the next year the Transportation Division will review the replacement schedule for existing light poles and determine what the appropriate size of the reserve should be.

3. Administrative Charges – Road Fund

The charges to the service district for Road Fund support will be examined and will be corrected if they are not being appropriately recovered.

Before the Board of County Commissioners for Multnomah County, Oregon,
Governing Body for Mid County Street Lighting Service District No. 14

RESOLUTION No. 98- 75

Adopting the 1998-99 Budget for the Mid County Street
Lighting Service District No. 14 and making appropriations

The Board finds:

- a. The Mid County Street Lighting Service District No. 14 budget as prepared by the Budget Officer has been considered and approved by the budget committee and has been certified by the Tax Supervising and Conservation Commission with recommendations.
- b. The budget as certified is on file in the Budget and Quality Office of Multnomah County.
- c. The Board has responded to the recommendations from the Tax Supervising and Conservation Commission, and the responses are attached to this Resolution as Attachment A.

The Board resolves:

1. That the budget, including Attachment A, is hereby adopted as the budget of Mid County Street Lighting Service District No. 14.
2. Appropriations are authorized for the fiscal year July 1, 1998 to June 30, 1999 as follows.

Fund	Appropriation
General Fund	
	Materials and Services 220,000
	Capital Outlay 150,000
	Contingency 25,000
Total Requirements	395,000

ADOPTED this 11th day of June 1998.



Board of County Commissioners for Multnomah County, Oregon
Governing Body for Mid County Street Lighting Service District No. 14

By Beverly Stein
Beverly Stein, Chair

Reviewed:

Sandra Duffy
Sandra Duffy, Chief Assistant County Counsel
For Multnomah County, Oregon

Multnomah County



Service District Budgets Fiscal Year 98-99

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE</u>
BUDGET STATEMENT	2
SUMMARY OF REQUIREMENTS - All Districts	3
DUNTHORPE RIVERDALE SANITARY SERVICE DISTRICT NO. 1	
Budget Message	4
General Fund	5-6
MID COUNTY STREET LIGHTING SERVICE DISTRICT NO. 14	
Budget Message	7
General Fund	8-9

INTRODUCTION

Multnomah County Service Districts have been created under the provisions of the Oregon Revised Statutes, Chapter 451, to provide construction and operation of sanitary sewer systems and to provide street lighting in particular areas of the County. The Multnomah County Board of Commissioners serves as the Governing Body of each Service District. The Budget Committee for each Service District consists of the members of the Governing Body and residents of the Service District appointed by the Governing Body for terms of three years.

The annual budget for each Service District is prepared under the direction of a Budget Officer designated by the Governing Body. The Budget Committee reviews the annual budget and approves it, either as submitted by the Budget Officer or with revisions requested by the Budget Committee.

This fulfills the requirements of Local Budget Law (ORS 294), which provides specific methods for obtaining public views and enable the public to be informed about financial policies and administration of the districts.

EXPLANATION OF THE BUDGET DOCUMENT

This document consists of a detailed display of the Resources and Requirements of each of the two Service Districts in Multnomah County.

Preceding the financial information for each Service District is a brief Budget Message which discusses special items pertaining to the individual Service District, including any major changes in either Resources or Requirements.

SERVICE DISTRICT FINANCIAL POLICIES

Management of all Service Districts is conducted by the Multnomah County Department of Environmental Services. Each Service District is, however, a separate and independent financial entity. To this end, all expenses incurred by a Service District, including contractual engineering support and management by Multnomah County Department of Environmental Services and Finance Division, are met with revenue from sewer user charges and connection fees and/or assessments to real property within the street lighting or sewer Service District.

Under the Accrual Basis of accounting, all revenues are recorded at the time they are earned and expenditures are recorded at the time liabilities are incurred. Budgets and comparative historical cost summaries are prepared utilizing these bases. This practice conforms to Oregon Budget Law.

For financial statement purposes, each Service District is treated as an Enterprise Fund and accounted for on the accrual basis of accounting. This practice conforms to generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP).

SUMMARY OF REQUIREMENTS

<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>ACTUAL 95-96</u>	<u>ACTUAL 96-97</u>	<u>BUDGET 97-98</u>	<u>PROPOSED 98-99</u>
Sewer Service District No. 1 DUNTHORPE RIVERDALE	684,209	786,655	699,000	962,500
Street Lighting Service District. No. 14 MID COUNTY	<u>891,276</u>	<u>943,157</u>	<u>951,000</u>	<u>1,004,000</u>
TOTAL	<u>1,575,485</u>	<u>1,774,000</u>	<u>1,650,000</u>	<u>1,966,500</u>

REIMBURSEMENTS TO COUNTY 1997-98 CHARGES BY MULTNOMAH COUNTY TO SERVICE DISTRICT

<u>SERVICE DISTRICT</u>	<u>ROAD FUND</u>	<u>GENERAL FUND</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>
Dunthorpe Riverdale	7,000	7,000	14,000
Mid County	<u>20,000</u>	<u>15,000</u>	<u>35,000</u>
TOTAL	<u>27,000</u>	<u>22,000</u>	<u>49,000</u>

BUDGET MESSAGE

DUNTHORPE RIVERDALE SERVICE DISTRICT NO. 1

This district was formed in the middle 1960's and by 1970 had removed a significant source of pollution from the Willamette River. Its 560 clients are mainly located in unincorporated Multnomah County with a few customers in northern Clackamas County and the City of Portland.

The district's lines are maintained by the City of Portland and its sewage flow is treated at Portland's Tryon Creek Treatment Plant. The three pump stations planned for reconstruction last two years were postponed until this year, again due to environmental constraints. The cost for the three projects is still estimated to be \$420,000.00. This money has been set aside in a sinking fund allocated to cover the costs associated with depreciated facilities.

The present service charge is \$36.50 per month. The proposed service charge is \$37.50 per month. The increase in the service charge is to reflect the 4% increase from the City of Portland for services and treatment and to re-establish over time the sinking fund to an adequate level to provide for future maintenance needs.

In accordance with the stated position of the District's governing body, the unappropriated balance is intended to fund the depreciation of the District's facilities.

RESOURCES

FORM LB-20

General

Dunthorpe Riverdale Service Dist. No. 1

Name of Organizational Unit - Fund

Name of Municipal Corporation

	HISTORICAL DATA			RESOURCE DESCRIPTION	Budget for Next Year: 1998 - '99			
	Actual		Adopted Budget This Year 97 - '98		Proposed By Budget Officer	Approved By Budget Committee	Adopted By Governing Body	
	Second Preceding Year: '95 - '96	First Preceding Year: '96 - '97						
				PERSONAL SERVICES				
1.				1. * Available Cash on Hand (Cash Basis), or				1.
2.	\$464,531	\$538,207	\$460,000	2. * Net Working Capital (Accrual Basis)	\$700,000	\$700,000		2.
3.				3. Previously Levied Taxes Estimated to be Received				3.
4.	\$55,158	\$34,855	\$1,500	4. Interest	\$15,000	\$15,000		4.
5.				5. OTHER RESOURCES				5.
6.	\$7,490	\$9,930	\$7,500	6. Connection Fees	\$7,500	\$7,500		6.
7.	\$157,030	\$203,663	\$230,000	7. Sewer Users Service Charge	\$240,000	\$240,000		7.
8.				8.				8.
9.				9.				9.
10.				10.				10.
11.				11.				11.
12.				12.				12.
13.				13.				13.
14.				14.				14.
15.				15.				15.
16.				16.				16.
17.				17.				17.
18.				18.				18.
19.				19.				19.
20.				20.				20.
21.				21.				21.
22.				22.				22.
23.				23.				23.
24.				24.				24.
25.				25.				25.
26.				26.				26.
27.				27.				27.
28.				28.				28.
29.	\$684,209	\$786,655	\$699,000	29. Total Resources, Except Taxes to be Levied	\$962,500	\$962,500		29.
30.				30. Taxes Necessary to Balance Budget				30.
31.	\$0	\$0		31. Taxes Collected in Year Levied				31.
32.	\$684,209	\$786,655	\$699,000	32. TOTAL RESOURCES	\$962,500	\$962,500		32.

EXPENDITURE SUMMARY
BY FUND, ORGANIZATIONAL UNIT OR PROGRAM

FORM LB-30

General

Dunthorpe Riverdale Service Dist. No. 1

Name of Organizational Unit - Fund

Name of Municipal Corporation

	HISTORICAL DATA			EXPENDITURE DESCRIPTION	Budget for Next Year: 1998 - '99					
	Actual		Adopted Budget This Year 97 - '98		Proposed By Budget Officer	Approved By Budget Committee	Adopted By Governing Body			
	Second Preceding Year: '95 - '96	First Preceding 96 - '97								
				PERSONAL SERVICES						
1.				1.				1.		
2.				2.				2.		
3.				3.				3.		
4.				4.				4.		
5.				5.				5.		
6.				6.				6.		
7.				7. TOTAL PERSONAL SERVICES				7.		
				MATERIALS AND SERVICES						
8.				8. Multnomah County Charges:				8.		
9.	\$5,051		\$7,000	9. General Fund Service Reimbursement	\$7,000	\$7,000		9.		
10.	\$218		\$7,000	10. Road Fund Service Reimbursement	\$7,000	\$7,000		10.		
11.	\$138,605	\$147,297	\$210,000	11. City of Portland Charges	\$210,000	\$210,000		11.		
12.	\$240	\$240	\$500	12. Utilities	\$500	\$500		12.		
13.	\$1,887	\$2,207	\$3,500	13. Miscellaneous	\$3,500	\$3,500		13.		
14.	\$146,001	\$154,773	\$228,000	14. TOTAL MATERIAL AND SERVICES	\$228,000	\$228,000		14.		
				CAPITAL OUTLAY						
15.		\$0	\$420,000	15. City of Portland Pump Station Reconstruction	\$420,000	\$420,000		15.		
16.			\$20,000	16. Drainage Study				16.		
17.				17.				17.		
18.				18.				18.		
19.				19.				19.		
20.				20.				20.		
21.		\$0	\$440,000	21. TOTAL CAPITAL OUTLAY	\$420,000	\$420,000		21.		
				TRANSFERRED TO OTHER FUNDS						
22.				22.				22.		
23.				23.				23.		
24.				24.				24.		
25.			\$20,000	25. General Operating Contingency	\$40,000	\$40,000		25.		
26.	\$0	\$0	\$20,000	26. TOTAL TRANSFERS & CONTINGENCIES	\$40,000	\$40,000		26.		
27.	\$146,001	\$154,773	\$688,000	27. TOTAL EXPENDITURES	\$688,000	\$688,000		27.		
28.	\$538,208	\$631,882	\$11,000	28. UNAPPROPRIATED ENDING FUND BALANCE	\$274,500	\$274,500		28.		
29.	\$684,209	\$786,655	\$699,000	29. TOTAL	\$962,500	\$962,500		29.		

BUDGET MESSAGE

MID COUNTY SERVICE DISTRICT NO. 14

This County service district (originally known as Tulip Acres Lighting District when formed in 1967), now includes virtually all of unincorporated Multnomah County, as well as the cities of Fairview, Maywood Park and Troutdale.

District growth has stabilized due to the completion of the majority of annexations, but is experiencing a mild increase due to development. The District is seeing an increase in costs by County road fund due to the change in services provided by PGE. PGE no longer provides lighting design services and the County has been providing that service. The District will be evaluating the schedule for replacement of existing facilities and the need for additional facilities. All replacement and improvement should be able to be accomplished either out of capital outlay or unappropriated ending fund balance in the future years.

The District has been able to operate at the reduced rate of \$35 per home per year and proposes to remain at this rate next year.

RESOURCES

FORM LB-20

General

Mid-County Service Dist. No. 14

Name of Organizational Unit - Fund

Name of Municipal Corporation

	HISTORICAL DATA			RESOURCE DESCRIPTION	Budget for Next Year: 1998 - '99			
	Actual		Adopted Budget This Year 97 - '98		Proposed By Budget Officer	Approved By Budget Committee	Adopted By Governing Body	
	Second Preceding Year: '95 - '96	First Preceding Year: '96 - '97						
				PERSONAL SERVICES				
1.				1. * Available Cash on Hand (Cash Basis), or				1.
2.	\$684,356	\$727,465	\$740,000	2. * Net Working Capital (Accrual Basis)	\$775,000	\$775,000		2.
3.	\$8,280	\$7,739	\$10,000	3. Previously Levied Taxes Estimated to be Received	\$10,000	\$10,000		3.
4.	\$42,728	\$42,866	\$40,000	4. Interest	\$40,000	\$40,000		4.
5.				OTHER RESOURCES				5.
6.	\$155,759	\$165,003	\$160,000	6. Assessments	\$178,000	\$178,000		6.
7.	\$153	\$84	\$1,000	7. Sundry	\$1,000	\$1,000		7.
8.				8.				8.
9.				9.				9.
10.				10.				10.
11.				11.				11.
12.				12.				12.
13.				13.				13.
14.				14.				14.
15.				15.				15.
16.				16.				16.
17.				17.				17.
18.				18.				18.
19.				19.				19.
20.				20.				20.
21.				21.				21.
22.				22.				22.
23.				23.				23.
24.				24.				24.
25.				25.				25.
26.				26.				26.
27.				27.				27.
28.				28.				28.
29.	\$891,276	\$943,157	\$951,000	29. Total Resources, Except Taxes to be Levied	\$1,004,000	\$1,004,000		29.
30.				30. Taxes Necessary to Balance Budget				30.
31.	\$0	\$0		31. Taxes Collected in Year Levied				31.
32.	\$891,276	\$943,157	\$951,000	32. TOTAL RESOURCES	\$1,004,000	\$1,004,000		32.

EXPENDITURE SUMMARY
BY FUND, ORGANIZATIONAL UNIT OR PROGRAM

FORM LB-30

General

Mid-County Service Dist. No. 14

Name of Organizational Unit - Fund

Name of Municipal Corporation

	HISTORICAL DATA			EXPENDITURE DESCRIPTION	Budget for Next Year: 1998 - '99					
	Actual		Adopted Budget This Year 97 - '98		Proposed By Budget Officer	Approved By Budget Committee	Adopted By Governing Body			
	Second Preceding Year: '95 - '96	First Preceding Year: '96 - '97								
				PERSONAL SERVICES						
1.				1.				1.		
2.				2.				2.		
3.				3.				3.		
4.				4.				4.		
5.				5.				5.		
6.				6.				6.		
7.				7. TOTAL PERSONAL SERVICES				7.		
				MATERIALS AND SERVICES						
8.	\$12,875	\$13,966	\$15,000	8. MULTCO General Fund Services	\$15,000	\$15,000		8.		
9.	\$1,091		\$20,000	9. MULTCO Road Fund Services	\$20,000	\$20,000		9.		
10.	\$144,928	\$146,547	\$175,000	10. Utilities	\$175,000	\$175,000		10.		
11.	\$4,918	\$7,029	\$10,000	11. Miscellaneous	\$10,000	\$10,000		11.		
12.				12.				12.		
13.				13.				13.		
14.	\$163,812	\$167,542	\$220,000	14. TOTAL MATERIAL AND SERVICES	\$220,000	\$220,000		14.		
				CAPITAL OUTLAY						
15.	\$0	\$0	\$150,000	15. Equipment	\$150,000	\$150,000		15.		
16.				16.				16.		
17.				17.				17.		
18.				18.				18.		
19.				19.				19.		
20.				20.				20.		
21.	\$0	\$0	\$150,000	21. TOTAL MATERIAL AND SERVICES	\$150,000	\$150,000		21.		
				TRANSFERRED TO OTHER FUNDS						
22.				22.				22.		
23.				23.				23.		
24.				24.				24.		
25.		\$0	\$25,000	25. General Operating Contingency	\$25,000	\$25,000		25.		
26.	\$0	\$0	\$25,000	26. TOTAL TRANSFERS & CONTINGENCIES	\$25,000	\$25,000		26.		
27.	\$163,812	\$167,542	\$395,000	27. TOTAL EXPENDITURES	\$395,000	\$395,000		27.		
28.	\$727,464	\$775,615	\$556,000	28. UNAPPROPRIATED ENDING FUND BALANCE	\$609,000	\$609,000		28.		
29.	\$891,276	\$943,157	\$951,000	29. TOTAL	\$1,004,000	\$1,004,000		29.		

ATTACHMENT A

The Board makes the following responses to the recommendations of the Tax Supervising and Conservation Commission contained in the letter certifying the 1998-99 Mid County Service District budget.

1. Budget Committee Membership.

The Transportation Division and the Budget and Quality Office will work to assure that the budget committee includes citizen members next year and that the budget committee meeting is duly noticed.

2. Size and Use of District Reserves

The size of the Mid County Street Lighting District Reserve is an interesting problem. During the next year the Transportation Division will review the replacement schedule for existing light poles and determine what the appropriate size of the reserve should be.

3. Administrative Charges –

The charges to the service district for administrative support will be examined and will be corrected if they are not being appropriately recovered.



Commissioners

Richard Anderson
Anthony Jankans
Nancy Conrath
Charles Rosenthal
Ann Sherman

May 29, 1998

TAX SUPERVISING & CONSERVATION COMMISSION
MULTNOMAH COUNTY, OREGON

421 S.W. Fifth Avenue, Room 724
Portland, Oregon 97204-2189

Telephone: (503) 248-3054 Facsimile: (503) 248-3053
E Mail: TSCC@aol.com Web Site: www.multnomah.lib.or.us/tsc/

Board of Commissioners
Mid-County Street Lighting Service District
1510 Portland Building
Portland, Oregon 97204

Dear Board Members:

The Commission has completed review and consideration of the Mid-County Street Lighting Service District's 1998-99 budget. This review was undertaken pursuant to ORS 294.605-705 to confirm compliance with applicable laws and to determine the adequacy of estimates necessary to support efficient and economical administration of the district.

The 1998-99 budget, filed May 26, 1998, is hereby certified with the following recommendations. Estimates were judged to be reasonable for the purposes shown and the document was found to be in substantial compliance with the law.

Recommendations:

1. Compliance with Local Budget Law

County service districts located in Multnomah County should follow the same procedure used by any other municipal corporation located in Multnomah County which has a population of less than 200,000. This requires the following:

1. The appointment of a budget officer
2. The appointment of a budget committee
3. The preparation of a budget in the required format
4. The preparation of a budget message
5. The publication of the first budget meeting (two notices are required)
6. The publication of the budget / notice of budget hearing
7. The submittal of budget to TSCC
8. The adoption of the budget / establishment of appropriations

As discussed, for the first time in years the Mid-County Street Lighting Service District actually appointed a budget committee. This is important from a compliance standpoint. And, it also greatly enhances citizen involvement in the budget process. Next year, I'm hopeful you can expand committee membership and publish a notice of the planned committee meeting.

2. Size and Use of District Reserves

-The district's fund balance is roughly three times the size of its annual operating budget. We recommend the district establish a formal policy guiding the use and control of these resources. One option would be to lower rates. Another option would be to research the economics of replacing all substandard lighting poles. Finally, the district could also evaluate the legality of using reserves for non traditional use - such as for utility under-grounding. We note that your enabling statutes (451.010(c)) grant you the ability to provide "street lighting works, *including all facilities necessary* for the lighting of streets and highways." As discussed, the more you get involved in non traditional activities - such as the installation of decorative lights within the City of Troutdale - the more important it is you have a policy in place to guide you. Representative citizen involvement during the budget process also is important in that it acts to ensure a consistent level of service throughout the district.

3. Administrative Charges - Support from Multnomah County Road and General Fund

The prior year audit (page 7) indicates that the total county charge to the service district for operational / administrative support was \$13,966 in both fiscal 1996 and 1997. Support billings should be consistent with the efforts expended. I would assume, therefore, that the amounts should change annually based on the time devoted by county staff. The county should re-evaluate its system of tracking and billing these costs.

Budget estimate amounts certified are as follows:

General Fund	\$ 1,004,000
Unappropriated Balance	(609,000)

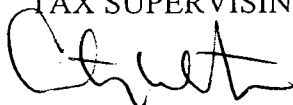
The budget committee should be advised of the Commission's recommendations and that the budget has been transmitted to the Board for subsequent advertising, hearing, adjustment if needed, and adoption. Responses to Commission recommendations should be included in either the adopting resolution, or within an accompanying letter.

Please file a copy of the adopted budget and supporting documentation within 15 days of adoption. This filing should include a copy of the budget, a copy of each LB form, proof of publication and the adopting resolutions.

Thanks to staff for their efforts and assistance. Please let us know if we can further assist.

Yours very truly,

TAX SUPERVISING & CONSERVATION COMMISSION



Courtney Wilton
Administrative Officer

MEETING DATE: JUN 11 1998
AGENDA NO: R-7
ESTIMATED START TIME: 9:50 AM

(Above Space for Board Clerk's Use ONLY)

AGENDA PLACEMENT FORM

SUBJECT: Ordinance amending land use code provisions.

BOARD BRIEFING: DATE REQUESTED: _____
REQUESTED BY: _____
AMOUNT OF TIME NEEDED: _____

REGULAR MEETING: DATE REQUESTED: June 11, 1998
AMOUNT OF TIME NEEDED: 5 minutes

DEPARTMENT: ND DIVISION: County Counsel

CONTACT: Sandra N. Duffy
Jeffrey B. Litwak TELEPHONE #: 22163/22143
BLDG/ROOM #: 106/1530

PERSON(S) MAKING PRESENTATION: Sandra N. Duffy, Jeffrey B. Litwak

ACTION REQUESTED:

☐ INFORMATIONAL ONLY ☐ POLICY DIRECTION ☒ APPROVAL ☐ OTHER

SUGGESTED AGENDA TITLE:

Ordinance amending land use provisions for Multnomah County Code.

SIGNATURES REQUIRED:

ELECTED OFFICIAL: _____
(OR)
DEPARTMENT
MANAGER: Thomas Spaulin

CLERK OF
COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
98 JUN - 4 AM 9:00
MULTNOMAH COUNTY
OREGON

ALL ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS MUST HAVE REQUIRED SIGNATURES

Any Questions: Call the Board Clerk @ 248-3277



OFFICE OF MULTNOMAH COUNTY COUNSEL

THOMAS SPONSLER
County Counsel

SANDRA N. DUFFY
Chief Assistant

1120 S.W. FIFTH AVENUE, SUITE 1530
PORTLAND, OREGON 97204-1977

FAX 248-3377
(503) 248-3138

SUSAN DUNAWAY
KATIE GAETJENS
GERALD H. ITKIN
JEFFREY B. LITWAK
STEVEN J. NEMIROW
MATTHEW O. RYAN
AGNES SOWLE
JOHN S. THOMAS
JACQUELINE A. WEBER
Assistants

SUPPLEMENTAL STAFF REPORT

TO: Board of County Commissioners

FROM: Office of County Counsel *JM*

DATE: June 11, 1998

RE: Ordinance Amending Zoning Code Enforcement Ordinance

1. Recommendation/Action Requested:

Adopt the amended zoning code enforcement ordinance

2. Background/Analysis:

On April 23, 1998, the Board of County Commissioners adopted a new zoning code enforcement ordinance. That ordinance became effective on May 23, 1998.

The Office of County Counsel and Land Use Division discussed the implementation of the new enforcement code. During these discussion, a number of minor clean-up items were discovered. The changes are necessary to ensure that the text of the code is sufficient to achieve the intent. The substance of how the ordinance will work will not change.

3. Financial Impact:

There is no financial impact due to these changes.

4. Legal Issues:

The Office of County Counsel believes these changes are necessary to ensure that the text of code states how the Land Use Division intends to implement the code.

5. Controversial Issues:

The Office of County Counsel does not believe there are any controversial issues relating to these changes.

6. Link to Current County Policies:

None

7. Citizen Participation:

There was no citizen participation in drafting these housekeeping changes.

8. Other Government Participation:

There was no other government participation in drafting these housekeeping changes.

BEFORE THE BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
FOR MULTNOMAH COUNTY, OREGON
ORDINANCE NO. _____

An Ordinance amending the Violation and Enforcement regulations contained in MCC 11.15.9052 which was previously amended on April 23, 1998 by Ordinance 905.

Underlined sections are new replacements; ~~[bracketed]~~ sections are deleted.

Multnomah County ordains as follows:

Section I. Findings.

(A) The current text of 11.15.9052 should be clarified to ensure efficient implementation of its provisions.

(B) The proposed clarifications do not change current zoning code enforcement procedures.

Section II. Amendment of the Violations and Enforcement Ordinance Section MCC 11.15.9052.

MCC 11.15.9052 Violations and Enforcement.

Any use of land in violation of any provision of MCC 11.15, MCC 11.45, MCC 9.10 and MCC 9.40 or the terms and conditions of any ~~[development]~~ permit issued under those code provisions by a person shall be ~~[punishable]~~ subject to penalties as provided by MCC 11.15.9053 ~~[-9052(D)(E) & (F)]~~.

A. Definitions.

1. "County Ordinance" means all ordinances duly enacted by Multnomah County, including but not limited to zoning, planning, and building ordinances, as specified above.

1 2. "Notice of Violation": A written notice [mailed] given to [operator or property
2 ~~owner]~~ a person or persons whose action, conduct or omission constitutes
3 ~~[when] a [Code Enforcement Planner identifies]~~ violation[s] of any provision of the
4 Multnomah County Code or the terms and conditions of a development permit. A
5 stop work order constitutes a Notice of Violation, notwithstanding any subsequent
6 notice or letter given to a person or persons. A Notice of Violation does not
7 constitute a "land use decision" under ORS Ch. 197.

8 3. "Violator" means any person who has admitted violation of a County Ordinance
9 or a person who has been found to have violated a County Ordinance.

10 4. "Person" includes:

- 11 ~~[b)]~~ (a) The owner, title holder, contract seller, ~~[or]~~ contract buyer,
12 possessor or user of the land upon which the violation is occurring; [; is
13 ~~equally responsible for the violation of County Ordinance, as is the~~
14 ~~possessor of the land, user of the land,]~~ or, the person ~~[who is]~~ taking the
15 action, or responsible for the conduct or omission which constitutes a
16 violation of any County Ordinance~~[-]; and~~
- 17 ~~[a)]~~ (b) The United States or agencies thereof, any state, public or private
18 corporation, local governmental unit, public agency, individual,
19 partnership, association, firm, trust, estate or any other legal entity,
20 contractor, subcontractor or combination thereof. For the purposes of this
21 ordinance, "person" also includes those residing in or conducting
22 business or activities in the unincorporated areas of Multnomah County, ~~;~~
23 and}

1 5. "Decision of Appeal": The decision of the Planning Director in the appeal of the
2 Notice of Violation. A Decision of Appeal does not constitute a land use decision
3 under ORS Ch. 197.

4 6. "Grace Period": Time allotted to a ~~[property owner]~~ person by the Code
5 Enforcement Planner to correct a ~~[zoning]~~ violation without assessment of
6 additional penalties, ~~[additional code enforcement inspections]~~ or legal action
7 being taken for the cited violation during that assigned time period. A grace
8 period begins from the date the written Notice of Violation is mailed or given ~~[sent~~
9 ~~or posted]~~. Unless otherwise specified by the Code Enforcement Planner, the
10 grace period for a Notice of Violation shall be 30 days and the grace period for a
11 stop work order shall be 15 days. If notice is mailed, the grace period shall be
12 extended by an additional three days. A grace period for a noticed violation does
13 not grant a property owner the right to continue a use for the time period
14 specified or prevent inspection or citation of new or other land use violations.

15 B. Compliance Required.

16 No application for use or development ~~[a land use permit or division]~~ of land shall be
17 approved for a site[,] which is subject to an enforcement action pursuant to the provisions of this
18 section. A ~~[land use] permit [or division of land]~~ for the use or development of land may only be
19 issued if it is necessary to correct[s] the land use violation contained in the Notice of Violation.

20 C. Code Enforcement Planner.

21 The Planning Director shall appoint one or more persons to act as the code enforcement
22 planner(s) for purposes of issuing Notices of Violation(s), and for the enforcement of MCC
23 11.15, MCC 11.45, MCC 9.10 and MCC 9.40 or the terms and conditions of any ~~[development]~~
24 permit ~~[by an operator or property owner]~~ issued under those code provisions.

25 D. Enforcement Action.

26 Page 3 of 10

- (1) An enforcement action may be initiated by the ~~[Land Use Planning]~~ Code Enforcement Planner(s) ~~[staff]~~ on ~~[its]~~ their own action, when the Division of Transportation and Land Use Planning ~~[Division]~~ receives a complaint, known or anonymous or receives a directive from the Board of County Commissioners. All complaints are ~~[to be kept]~~ confidential, until such time as the violation is closed.
- (2) If the Code Enforcement Planner determines the existence of a violation, the Code Enforcement Planner shall ~~[send a]~~ provide a written Notice of Violation to the ~~[property owner and if known, the operator/tenant]~~ person(s) suspected of committing a violation and the property owner if different. The notice shall:
- (a) ~~[The notice shall a]~~ Outline the nature of the violation(s), including cites to the applicable county code sections, and set forth options to correct the violation(s) ~~[-]~~ ;
 - (b) ~~[The notice shall n]~~ Notify the property owner and the operator/tenant that failure to comply with the Ordinance within [thirty days] the grace period [of the date of the Notice of Violation] will result in enforcement under MCC 11.15.9052(D)(3) and that a penalty of up to \$500.00 per day may be assessed per MCC 11.15.9053; [-] and
 - (c) ~~[A statement shall also n]~~ Notify the property owner and the operator/tenant of the right to appeal the determination of a land use violation and the time limits established by this section.
 - ~~[(d) If notice is mailed, the compliance time shall be extended by an additional three days.]~~
- (3) If the ~~[property owner and operator/tenant]~~ person(s) notified fails to correct the violation within the ~~[time given]~~ grace period, the Code Enforcement Planner may ~~[issue]~~ impose a penalty in accordance with MCC 11.15.9053. ~~[Said]~~ The

1 penalty shall be recorded as a lien against real property in the Office of the
2 County Recorder if not paid within sixty days of notification of the property owner
3 and operator/tenant of the issuance of the penalty.

4 (4) ~~[The property owner or his representative]~~ A person who receives a notice of
5 violation may file a ~~[n]~~ written appeal of the Notice of Violation with the Land Use
6 Planning section to the Planning Director within the ~~[initial 30-day]~~ grace period
7 as stipulated in the Notice of Violation. The following procedures apply to the
8 appeal to the Planning Director:

9 (a) The appellant has 45 days from the date of filing the written appeal to
10 provide written documentation to the ~~[Code Enforcement Planner]~~
11 Planning Director in support of the appeal; ~~[.]~~

12 (b) All enforcement actions, except for emergency actions taken under
13 .9052(E), ~~[will]~~ shall be stayed until the Planning Director ~~[reviews the~~
14 ~~written testimony and determines by a preponderance of the evidence~~
15 ~~that a violation has occurred.]~~ decides the appeal. In the event that the
16 Planning Director finds in the favor of the appellant, the Notice of Violation
17 will be rescinded.

18 ~~[(a)]~~ (c) Upon filing of an appeal by the property owner, written notice and
19 opportunity to comment on the appeal of the Notice of Violation shall be
20 provided to the complainant, if known, and the surrounding property
21 owners within:

22 (1) 100 feet of the subject property when inside the Urban Growth
23 Boundary; or
24
25
26

1 (2) 250 feet of the subject property where the subject property is
2 outside the Urban Growth Boundary and not within a farm or
3 forest resource zone; or

4 (3) 500 feet of the subject property where the subject property is
5 within a farm or forest resource zone.

6 ~~[(b)]~~ (d) The Planning Director ~~[may]~~ shall consider any other written
7 testimony submitted in support of and in opposition to the Notice of
8 Violation;

9 (e) The Planning Director shall review all the written evidence and determine
10 by a preponderance of the evidence whether a violation has occurred;

11 ~~[(e)]~~ (f) After review of the written testimony, the Planning director shall
12 serve the ~~[property owner]~~ appellant and anyone who submitted evidence
13 with a Decision of Appeal; [and]

14 ~~[(d)]~~ (g) If the Notice of Violation is upheld, penalties as provided in .9053
15 shall be assessed by the Planning Director;

16 ~~[(e)]~~ (h) The Planning Director may delay additional penalties at the time of
17 the Decision of Appeal by specifying an additional grace period to allow
18 the property owner to remove the violation from the property. If an
19 additional grace period is granted, it shall not be less than five days; and

20 ~~[(f)]~~ (i) ~~[Said]~~ The penalty shall be recorded as a lien against real property in the
21 Office of the County Recorder if not paid within sixty days of ~~[notification~~
22 ~~of the property owner and operator/tenant]~~ notifying the property owner
23 and violator of the issuance of the penalty.

1 (5) If the property owner chooses to correct the violation by applying for a ~~[land-use]~~
2 required permit, penalties shall accrue during the application process time period
3 as provided in MCC .9053.

4 (a) Penalties assessed from the date of ~~[formal]~~ application, not including any
5 Pre-Initiation Conference, for a ~~[land-use]~~ required permit to completion
6 of the project, ~~[through]~~ including final inspection, may be waived by the
7 Planning Director provided the property owner completes the application
8 process within 180 days of filing and complies with ~~[the]~~ all timelines
9 established as ~~[a]~~ conditions of approval of the project and if no additional
10 violations occur during the completion of the conditions of approval.

11 (b) ~~[A]~~ ~~[t]~~ Timelines for compliance with the land use permit shall be included
12 as a condition of approval of the land use permit and, if possible, shall not
13 extend past a single construction season.

14 (E) Emergency Enforcement

15 (1) If the Code Enforcement Planner determines, as a result of a site visit by the
16 Code Enforcement Planner or Code Enforcement Inspector, that the violation is
17 such that irreparable harm will result, will be difficult to correct if allowed to
18 continue, or presents an immediate health and safety danger, the Code
19 Enforcement Planner may, without notice, issue a Stop Work Order which shall
20 also serve as the Notice of Violation.

21 (2) The Stop Work Order shall require the property owner to immediately discontinue
22 the use and shall impose a fine as provided in MCC .9053 pursuant to which the
23 property owner must cease all uses listed in the Stop Work Order. Penalties may
24 be imposed pursuant to MCC .9053 for each 24-hour period in which work
25 continues in violation of the Stop Work Order. ~~[Said]~~ The penalty shall be

1 recorded as a lien against real property in the Office of the County Recorder if
2 not paid within sixty days of ~~[notification of the property owner and~~
3 ~~operator/tenant]~~ notifying the property owner and violator of the issuance of the
4 penalty.

- 5 (3) The property owner shall ~~[make land use]~~ submit an application or correct the
6 violation within ~~[45 days]~~ the grace period ~~[of the Stop Work Order being issued]~~.
7 If the property owner fails to ~~[make land use]~~ submit an application or correct the
8 violation within the ~~[45-day time]~~ grace period, the Code Enforcement Planner
9 may ~~[issue]~~ impose a penalty in accordance with MCC 11.15.9053. ~~[Said]~~ The
10 penalty shall be recorded as a lien against real property in the Office of the
11 County Recorder if not paid within sixty days of ~~[notification of the property owner~~
12 ~~and operator/tenant]~~ notifying the property owner and violator of the issuance of
13 the penalty.

- 14 (4) If the property owner files an appeal under .9052(D)(4), the property owner shall
15 not resume the ~~[discontinued]~~ use(s) subject to the stop work order until such
16 time as a Decision of Appeal has been issued and the Planning Director removes
17 the Stop Work Order from the property.

- 18 (5) The Planning Director or Code Enforcement Planner may require the placement
19 of erosion and sediment control devices and/or other health and safety
20 corrections to occur at his discretion.

21 (F) Notice of Violation; Occurrence; Other Remedies.

- 22 (1) Except as otherwise specifically provided in this ordinance, a Notice of violation
23 shall be used for violation of MCC 11.15, 11.45, 9.10 and 9.40.
24 (2) Each day (24-hour period) a violation exists shall be a separate citable offense.
25

1 (3) The remedies and procedures provided in this ordinance shall be in addition to
2 any other remedy or procedure provided by any applicable law. ~~[(a)]~~ In
3 addition to any other remedy provided by law to the County, the County shall be
4 entitled to its reasonable administrative costs and attorney fees ~~[and costs]~~.

5 (G) Judicial Review.

6 Review of the Decision of Appeal of the Planning Director under this section by any
7 aggrieved party, including the County of Multnomah, shall be by writ of review as provided in
8 ORS 34.010-34.100.

9 (H) Comprehensive Framework Plan and Zoning or Land Division Ordinance Interpretations.

10 If the Notice of Violation involves a Comprehensive Framework Plan, Zoning or Land
11 Division Ordinance interpretation by the Planning Staff, not previously decided by the Planning
12 Commission or the Board of County Commissioners, in order to appeal Planning staff's
13 interpretation, the property owner must include the request for interpretation by the Planning
14 Commission in the appeal of the Notice of Violation. The property owner shall deposit with the
15 Land Use Planning section at the time of appeal, the fee established under MCC 11.15.9010 for
16 a Planning Commission Interpretation. The Planning Director shall initiate an action for an
17 interpretation per MCC 11.15.9045 prior to the Decision of the Appeal. An interpretation by the
18 Planning Commission shall be rendered within 45 days of initial Planning Commission meeting
19 in which the item was presented. The Planning Director shall utilize the Planning Commission's
20 Interpretation in making the determination of the Decision of Appeal.

1 (I) Reporting to the Planning Commission.

2 The Land Use Planning section shall report to the Planning Commission on code
3 enforcement activities every six months.

4 ADOPTED this _____ day of _____, 1998, being the date of its _____
5 reading before the Board of County Commissioners of Multnomah County.

6 BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
7 MULTNOMAH COUNTY, OREGON
8
9

10 _____
11 Beverly Stein, Chair
12
13
14

15 REVIEWED:

16 THOMAS SPONSLER, COUNTY COUNSEL
17 FOR MULTNOMAH COUNTY, OREGON

18 By Jeffrey B. Litwak
19 Jeffrey B. Litwak
20 Assistant County Counsel
21

22 H:Adv/Ord/146 MCC 11.15 Land Use Violation
23
24
25

26 Page 10 of 10

MEETING DATE: JUN 11 1998
AGENDA NO: R-8
ESTIMATED START TIME: 9:55

(Above Space for Board Clerk's Use ONLY)

AGENDA PLACEMENT FORM

SUBJECT: Multnomah County - City of Troutdale Urban Planning Area Agreement

BOARD BRIEFING: DATE REQUESTED: _____
REQUESTED BY: _____
AMOUNT OF TIME NEEDED: _____

REGULAR MEETING: DATE REQUESTED: June 11, 1998
AMOUNT OF TIME NEEDED: 5 Minutes

DEPARTMENT: DES DIVISION: Trans & Land Use Planning
CONTACT: R. Scott Pemble TELEPHONE #: 83182
BLDG/ROOM #: 412/Plan

PERSON(S) MAKING PRESENTATION: R. Scott Pemble

ACTION REQUESTED:

☐ INFORMATIONAL ONLY ☐ POLICY DIRECTION ☒ APPROVAL ☐ OTHER

SUGGESTED AGENDA TITLE:

Adoption of a new Multnomah County - City of Troutdale Urban Planning Area Agreement that establishes new responsibilities for completing Metro's Urban Growth Management Functional Plan and Urban Reserve planning work.

6/24/98 Copies of Resolution, ORIGINAL Contracts
AND copies of All to Scott Pemble

98 JUN -3 AM 11:59
MULTNOMAH COUNTY
OREGON
BOARD OF
COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

SIGNATURES REQUIRED:

ELECTED OFFICIAL: _____
(OR)
DEPARTMENT
MANAGER: KB [Signature] Nicholas

ALL ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS MUST HAVE REQUIRED SIGNATURES

Any Questions: Call the Board Clerk @ 248-3277

MEMORANDUM

TO: *Board of County Commissioners*

FROM: *R. Scott Pemble*

DATE: *March 9, 1998*

RE: *Repeal and Replace Multnomah County - City of Troutdale Urban Planning Area Agreement*

I. *Recommendation/Action Requested:*

Approve new Multnomah County - City of Troutdale Urban Planning Area Agreement that incorporates Urban Growth Management Functional Plan and Urban Reserve Plan work requirements for unincorporated areas within the City's Urban Planning Area Boundary.

II. *Background/Analysis:*

In 1979, the County and the City entered into an Urban Planning Area Agreement (UPAA) to satisfy statutory requirements of the State's land use planning program. The purpose of the UPAA was to establish coordination procedures between the City and County for the orderly conversion of urbanizable land to urban uses. Since the adoption of the UPAA, the agreement has not been amended.

The purpose of this action is to replace the existing agreement with a new agreement that includes Urban Growth Management Functional Plan and Urban Reserve planning provisions. The need for a new UPAA is precipitated by Metro's adoption of the 2040 Concept, the Urban Growth Management Functional Plan and amendments to the Regional Urban Growth Goals and Objectives. All three actions require local governments to complete both long range and land use regulatory work for all urban lands within the Urban Growth Boundary.

In general the new agreement requires the City to complete Metro's Urban Growth Management Functional Plan requirements for all areas within the City's designated Planning Area Boundary. Planning work completed by the City must be approved by the City Council, the Board and Metro. The second general provision identifies the need to establish future agreements for the completing

Urban Reserve Plans for those areas that would be included in the City's amended Urban Planning Area Boundary. And the third general provision establishes procedures for the review of proposed land use actions.

III. Financial Impact:

The City of Troutdale staff will prepare proposed amendments to the County's Comprehensive Plan and Zoning Code. The County will be responsible for holding hearing to consider City staff proposed amendments. These service cost are included in the County's Land Use Planning Planing programs current budget and will be included in next years budget proposal.

IV. Legal Issues:

None

V. Controversial Issues:

- Some residents in the unincorporated urban County may take exception to the City of Troutdale's prepared land use regulation and argue they did not have representation during the planning process. The City will support a Citizen involvement process as planning work is developed. Also, as indicated above, the County will need to take legislative action to consider the adoption of the City staff prepared planning work. During the Board hearing process, public will be provided opportunity to comment on the land use proposals.*
- Metro's Urban Growth Management Functional Plan requires minimum densities for new development and land use strategy to achieve population and employment target. Per the new agreement, City Officials will recommend proposed plan and zoning designations for unincorporated lands within the City's Urban Planning Area. The City's proposal may no contribute to the County's ability to meet the County's overall target that includes unincorporated lands within other jurisdictions. County and Troutdale officials may disagree on proposed zoning designations within the City's Urban Planning Area.*
- It is the intent that after land use regulations are adopted/approved by all three jurisdictions, the City will administer land use regulations in the unincorporated areas within the City's Urban Planning Area. If subsequent amendments to this agreement incorporate administration of land use regulations, it is anticipated that some funding arrangement will need to be made to cover the City's code administration cost.*

An additional agreement between the jurisdictions will be required to implement this intent.

VI. Link to Current County Policies:

This agreement is consistent with the directives of the 1983 County Board action referred to as Resolution "A" and is consistent with the intent of subsequent agreements that have been adopted by the City and County to implement the intents of Resolutions "A".

VII. Citizen Participation:

An initial meeting was been held with the Troutdale City Council to explain the County's intent to enter into this agreement with the City. The City Council held a hearing on December 1997 and March 1998 and approved the new City/County UPAA.

VIII. Other Government Participation:

The overall strategy of the UPAA has been discussed with the City of Gresham, Metro and the Department of Land Conservation and Development staff. The City of Portland has amended their UPAA to include similar understandings as the proposed Troutdale UPAA provisions.

BEFORE THE BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

FOR MULTNOMAH COUNTY, OREGON

RESOLUTION NO. 98-76

Repeal and Replace the 1979 Multnomah County-City of Troutdale Urban Planning Area Agreement

The Multnomah County Board of Commissioners Finds:

- a. The City of Troutdale and Multnomah County entered into an Urban Planning Area Agreement (UPAA) in February 1979
- b. Subsequent planning requirements established by Metro and the State of Oregon are not adequately addressed under the terms of the 1979 UPAA
- c. This Agreement supersedes and replaces the one entered into between the City and County in February 1979
- d. This agreement furthers and promotes coordination of land use decisions within the urbanizable areas of the County consistent with requirements of Metro and the State of Oregon

The Multnomah County Board of Commissioners Resolves:

1. The Multnomah County-City of Troutdale Urban Planning Area Agreement attached hereto replaces the February 1979 Urban Planning Area Agreement between the County and the City.

APPROVED this 11th day of June, 1998.



BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
FOR MULTNOMAH COUNTY, OREGON


Beverly Stein, Chair

REVIEWED:

Thomas Sponsler, County Counsel
For Multnomah County, Oregon

By 
for Sandra N. Duffy, Chief Assistant County Counsel

MULTNOMAH COUNTY – CITY OF TROUTDALE

URBAN PLANNING AREA AGREEMENT

This is an agreement between Multnomah County ("County"), a political subdivision of the State and the City of Troutdale ("City"), an Oregon municipal corporation, concerning the provision of planning services to certain unincorporated areas outside of the boundary of the City.

RECITALS:

WHEREAS, the County and City enter into this agreement in order to satisfy statutory and regulatory requirements for coordination in the City's urban planning area; and

WHEREAS, ORS 190.010 enables units of local government to enter into agreements for the performance of any or all functions and activities that a party to the agreement, its officers or agents, have authority to perform; and

WHEREAS, the County has expertise in rural land use planning and the City has expertise in urban land use planning, and

WHEREAS, the successful coordination of land use decisions within the urbanizable area of the County can best be accomplished through the exchange of planning services to facilitate an efficient decision making process; and

WHEREAS, the exchanges of planning services should concentrate on issues and proposals which may have significant impacts on each party and should not entail cumbersome procedural requirements which may increase the time necessary to expedite decision making; and

WHEREAS, in order to achieve these objectives and insure a coordinated Comprehensive Plan, it is necessary to identify a site-specific urban planning area within which the County and the City may make land use policies and decisions, and a planning process by which land use issues in these areas may be resolved;

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties hereto agree as follows:

AGREEMENT:

I. **Transfer of Planning Functions: Metro Urban Growth Management Functional Plan.**

A. **Planning Responsibilities.** The County agrees to transfer responsibility for providing planning services for all County unincorporated areas within the City's Urban Planning Area boundary to the City as follows:

1. The City will prepare for the County Board of Commissioners and Metro's consideration all applicable comprehensive plan and implementing ordinance work for the Urban Planning Area as

required by the Metro Urban Growth Management Functional Plan. On or before September 1, 1998 unless the Metro Council has granted an extension, the City shall transmit to Metro and the County Board of Commissioners the following:

- a) An evaluation of the County's plans, including public facility capacities and amendments necessary to comply with the Functional Plan;
 - b) Copies of all applicable comprehensive plans and implementing ordinances and public facility plans, as proposed to be amended to comply with the requirements of the Functional Plan; and,
 - c) Findings that explain how the amended city and county comprehensive plans will achieve the standards required in titles 1 through 6 of the Functional Plan.
2. For the purpose of satisfying Title 1 requirements of the Functional Plan, the City shall be responsible for meeting the County's "Table 1-Target Capacity for Housing and Employment Units" for areas within the City's Urban Planning Area. The City's Urban Planning Area boundary share of the County's Table 1 target will be determined in a separate agreement between City, County and Metro.
 3. The City will prepare all exceptions to the Functional Plan titles as deemed necessary by the City. In accordance with Title 8 of the functional plan, Section 2B, the Metro Council will make all final decisions for the grant of any requested exception.
 4. When the Metro Council determines that the City's comprehensive plan and implementing ordinances are in compliance with the Functional Plan, it is the intent of the parties that the County will transfer additional planning responsibility to the City for areas within the City's Urban Planning Area. After that time, the parties intend that the County will adopt and apply the City's comprehensive plan and implementing regulations to the unincorporated territory within the Urban Planning Area. Until that time, the County shall implement the County's comprehensive plan and zoning regulations using the County's procedures.

B. Implementation Responsibility. Following County adoption and application of the City comprehensive plan and implementing regulations to the unincorporated territory within the City's Urban Planning Area, the County and the City intend to transfer the responsibility for implementing and administering these policies to the City as soon as reasonably practical. This transfer of functions will be accomplished either through amendment of this Agreement or through separate agreement between the County and the City.

II. Urban Reserves. There are no urban reserves designated by Metro that are proximate to the City. If proximate urban reserves are designated in the future, the City and County will amend this Agreement to set out understandings about those urban reserves that are consistent with state and local law.

III. **Coordination of Land Use Actions.** Whenever the County initiates or a person requests or proposes that the County take a Land Use Action or Limited Land Use Action, as defined by ORS 197.015(10)(12), within the City's Urban Planning Area, the County shall follow this process:

- A. The City will be invited to attend any pre-application conference required by ordinance or requested by the applicant. If the City wishes to attend this conference, it shall be held at a mutually agreeable time if that time can be arranged within the limits of the applicable ordinance.
- B. The County will notify the City of any application for a Land Use Action or Limited Land Use Decision within the Urban Planning Area Boundary. The City shall be afforded an opportunity to review and comment on the application prior to the preparation of any staff report on the application.
- C. The County will mail to the City notice of any hearing on the application or the date of a staff decision on the application at least 7 days prior to the date of the public hearing or decision date.
- D. Comments submitted by the City will be given consideration as part of the public record on the proposed Action. If the City has concerns about the proposed Action, the City and County staffs shall meet in an effort to resolve these concerns.
- E. If a timely response is received from the City, or if the City otherwise participates in the decisional process, the City shall have standing as a party to appeal decisions. As used herein, "timely response" means a response by the City to notice of a pending application within ten working days after receipt of the notice.

IV. **Coordination of City Actions.** The City shall provide notification to the County and the public of any proposed annexations, capital improvement plans, or major extra-territorial service extensions into the County. The City shall provide a reasonable response time and include any responses within the record of the action.

V. **Resolution of Issues.** The County and the City will extend good faith efforts to reconcile any differences, which may emerge under this agreement. Where any differences involve compliance with Oregon Revised Statutes, the LCDC's Statewide Planning Goals, Oregon Administrative Rules or relevant Metro policies, the City and County will seek resolution of said differences through the appropriate agency.

VI. **Applicability.** The provisions of this agreement apply to those unincorporated lands described on the Urban Planning Area map (Exhibit "A") and to areas included as part of any subsequent map amendment to Exhibit "A".

VII. **Definitions.**

- A. Functional Plan. The "Urban Growth Management Functional Plan" adopted by Metro Ordinance No. 96-647C.
- B. Incorporated Area. The area(s) within an incorporated boundaries of the City.
- C. Metro. The unit of local government organized under Chapter 268 of the Oregon

Revised Statutes and its Charter as "Metro".

- D. Unincorporated Area. Areas situated outside incorporated City boundaries (and within the Urban Planning Area).
- E. Urban Planning Area. The Unincorporated Area designated on the Urban Planning Area Map attached as Exhibit "A" to this Agreement.
- F. Urban Reserve Area. Lands outside of an urban growth boundary identified as highest priority for inclusion in the urban growth boundary when additional urbanizable land is needed in accordance with the requirements of Goal 14.

The terms of this agreement shall be effective as of _____, and may be amended only upon written consent of the parties.

Paul Theodor 3-2-98
Mayor, City of Troutdale Date

Marilyn Stein June 11, 1998
Chair, Multnomah County Date

Approved as to Form:

THOMAS SPONSLER
County Counsel for
Multnomah County, Oregon



Approved as to Form:

TIMOTHY J. SERCOMBE
City Attorney for
City of Troutdale, Oregon

Sandra L. Dugg
County Counsel City Attorney

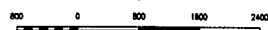
Exhibit A

LEGEND

-  CITY BOUNDARY
-  PLANNING AREA

— CITY BOUNDARY

 PLANNING AREA



SCALE IN FEET
RECTANGULAR GRID BASED ON OREGON
STATE PLANE COORDINATE SYSTEM.

NOTES:



DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS
CITY OF TROUTDALE
URBAN PLANNING AREA
MULTNOMAH COUNTY, OREGON
DECEMBER 1997

Z NAME: UENPLN
 LE BLOCK: TB24X36
 FERNAL REFERENCES: TROUTBAS;

PLOT DATE: 12-01-97
BY: W.H.
PREVIOUS REVISION DATE: 08-28-97

#1

SPEAKER SIGN UP CARDS

DATE 6-11-98

NAME

JEFF MILLER

ADDRESS

SE PORTLAND

6135 SE RHONE PORTLAND, OR

PHONE

(503) 775-8697 97206

SPEAKING ON AGENDA ITEM NUMBER OR
TOPIC ANIMAL CONTROL

GIVE TO BOARD CLERK

GAVE 3 minutes to JEFF MILLER

SPEAKER SIGN UP CARDS

DATE

6/11/98

NAME

DAVID BECKIN (Donates time to Jeff)

ADDRESS

8243 SE FRANKLIN

PTD OR 97266

PHONE

503-774-7122

SPEAKING ON AGENDA ITEM NUMBER OR
TOPIC

ANIMAL CONTROL AMENDMENT

GIVE TO BOARD CLERK

#2

SPEAKER SIGN UP CARDS

DATE 6/11/98

NAME Ginger Becker

ADDRESS 8243 SE FRANKLIN

Portland, Ore. 97266

PHONE 774-7172

SPEAKING ON AGENDA ITEM NUMBER OR
TOPIC ANIMAL CONTROL

GIVE TO BOARD CLERK

#3

SPEAKER SIGN UP CARDS

DATE 6/11/98

NAME Andy Tundic

ADDRESS P.O. Box 205

Gresham 97030

PHONE 503.615.9114

SPEAKING ON AGENDA ITEM NUMBER OR
TOPIC EXOTIC ANIMAL ORD.

GIVE TO BOARD CLERK

SAVE HIS 3 minutes to ANDY
TURNER

SPEAKER SIGN UP CARDS

DATE 06-11-98

NAME Dwayne J. Reptur

ADDRESS 5816 E. Burnside St. #8

Ptld, OR 97215

PHONE 736-9683

SPEAKING ON AGENDA ITEM NUMBER OR
TOPIC Proposed Animal ordinance

GIVE TO BOARD CLERK

Yield to
Andy Turned
~~Would like to be final speaker on this matter~~

#4

SPEAKER SIGN UP CARDS

DATE 6/11/98

NAME Tom Buchholz

ADDRESS 806 5th St.

Oregon City, OR

PHONE 632-1669

SPEAKING ON AGENDA ITEM NUMBER OR
TOPIC 4

GIVE TO BOARD CLERK

#5

SPEAKER SIGN UP CARDS

DATE 11 June 1998

NAME

Janice Hixson

ADDRESS

Metropolitan Washington Park Zoo

400 SW Canyon Rd, 97221

PHONE

220-5766

SPEAKING ON AGENDA ITEM NUMBER OR
TOPIC Animal Control Code

GIVE TO BOARD CLERK

JUN 11 1998
MEETING DATE: MAY 21 1998
AGENDA NO: R-5 R-9
ESTIMATED START TIME: 10:00
10:00

(Above Space for Board Clerk's Use ONLY)

AGENDA PLACEMENT FORM

SUBJECT: Animal Control Code 8.10

BOARD BRIEFING: DATE REQUESTED: _____
REQUESTED BY: _____
AMOUNT OF TIME NEEDED: _____

REGULAR MEETING: DATE REQUESTED: May 21, 1998
AMOUNT OF TIME NEEDED: 1 hour

DEPARTMENT: DES DIVISION: Animal Control

CONTACT: Henry Miggins TELEPHONE #: 248-3790 x234
BLDG/ROOM #: 324

PERSON(S) MAKING PRESENTATION: Henry Miggins

ACTION REQUESTED:

☐ INFORMATIONAL ONLY ☐ POLICY DIRECTION ☒ APPROVAL ☐ OTHER

SUGGESTED AGENDA TITLE:

Multnomah County Animal Control code 8.10

SIGNATURES REQUIRED:

ELECTED OFFICIAL: _____
(OR)
DEPARTMENT MANAGER: Leah E. Nicholas

BOARD OF
COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
98 MAY 13 PM 1:28
MULTNOMAH COUNTY
OREGON

ALL ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS MUST HAVE REQUIRED SIGNATURES

Any Questions: Call the Board Clerk @ 248-3277



DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES
ANIMAL CONTROL DIVISION
1700 W. Columbia River Highway
Troutdale, OR 97060-1093
(503) 248-3790 EXT 234 Fax: (503) 248-3002

BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

BEVERLY STEIN -CHAIR OF THE BOARD
VANCANT -DISTRICT 1 COMMISSIONER
GARY HANSEN -DISTRICT 2 COMMISSIONER
VACANT -DISTRICT 3 COMMISSIONER
SHARRON KELLEY -DISTRICT 4 COMMISSIONER

MEMORANDUM

TO: Board of County Commissioners
FROM: Henry C. Miggins, Director of Animal Control
DATE: May 8, 1998
SUBJECT: Multnomah County Animal Control Code 8.10

1. Recommendation/Action Requested:

Board to approve the ordinance.

2. Background/Analysis:

A single ordinance needs to be passed for all jurisdictions. The jurisdictions have been briefed and have not raised any objection. The BCC has been briefed on the ordinance revisions at an informal meeting and at a Board Staff meeting.

3. Financial Impact:

None.

4. Legal Issues:

The ordinance falls in compliance with ORS. It does not conflict with any jurisdiction or administrative procedures. Combines currently used County ordinances into one.

5. Controversial Issues:

The Exotic section of the ordinance.

6. Link to Current County Policies:

The proposed ordinance is consistent with current County policies.

7. Citizen Participation:

The Animal Control Advisory Committee has worked on this ordinance for the past year. A copy of the draft was sent Portland Veterinary Medical Association, Multnomah County Sheriff's Office, Chamber of Commerce for Portland and Gresham, all jurisdictions, and Animal Control staff. In addition, meetings have been held with each group. We do expect citizen testimony regarding the ordinance.

8. Other Government Participation:

A draft was sent to all jurisdictions and county departments affected. In addition, we met with each jurisdiction to go over in detail changes made in the ordinance.

BEFORE THE BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
FOR MULTNOMAH COUNTY, OREGON

ORDINANCE NO. _____

An ordinance amending the Multnomah County Animal Control Code Chapter 8.10 to provide for certain new definitions, and regulations relating to Exotic Animals, Potentially Dangerous Dogs, Dangerous Dogs, Limited Search Warrants and State Court Enforcement.

(Language lined through is to be deleted; underlined language is new)

Multnomah County ordains as follows:

Section I. AMENDMENT

MCC 8.10.010 is amended and added to as follows:

(A) *Animal* means any non-human vertebrate.

(B) *Animal at large* means any animal, excluding domestic cats ~~licensed and sterilized cats~~, that is not physically restrained on the owner's or keeper's premises, ~~(private property)~~ (including motorized vehicles) in a manner that physically prevents the animal from leaving ~~that property~~ the premises or reaching any public areas; or, is not physically restrained when on public property, or any public area, by a leash, tether or other physical control device not to exceed eight feet in length and under the physical control of a capable person.

(C) *Aggressively bites* means any dog bite that breaks the skin and is accompanied by an attack where the dog exhibits behavior including one or more of the following behavior(s), but not limited to ~~any of the following~~:

Multnomah County Animal Control Code

snarling, baring teeth, chasing, growling, barking, snapping, pouncing,
lunging, multiple lunges, or multiple bites.

(D) *Board* means the Multnomah County Board of County Commissioners.

(E) *Chronic safety nuisance* is demonstrated by the issuance of two (2) or more
notice of infractions or citations for:

(1) Violation of MCC 8.10.270 relating to the same dog, or

(2) Any dangerous animal that is not confined as required by law, or

(3) Any other violation of this chapter based on animal behavior that causes
a substantial risk to public safety.

(F) *Chronic noise nuisance* is demonstrated by the issuance of two (2) or more
notice of infractions or citations for violation of MCC 8.10.190(b)(5)(6) and the
receipt of multiple complaints from ~~more than one~~ (1) or more households,
within a one (1) year period, in close proximity to the animal's location.

(1) Excluding all lawful commercial operation operated under appropriate
zoning.

(G) *Dangerous or Exotic Animal* means any animal, ~~including insects~~, which is of
a wild or predatory nature, or which because of its size, vicious nature or
other characteristics would constitute an unreasonable danger to human life
or property, ~~if not kept, maintained or confined in a safe and secure manner.~~
~~A dog that has engaged in the behaviors specified in MCC 8.10.271. A~~
dangerous or exotic animal under this chapter shall include any of the
following animals:

Multnomah County Animal Control Code

1 (1) Any feline from the genera Panthera (lion, tiger, leopard, cougar)
2 and Acinonyx (cheetah);

3 (2) Any monkey, ape, gorilla, hybrid thereof, or other non-human
4 primate;

5 (3) Any wolf or canine except the species Canis Familiaris (domestic
6 dog);

7 (4) Any bear;

8 (5) Any venomous or poisonous reptile;

9 (6) Any reptile of the order Crocodilia (crocodiles, alligators and
10 caimans).

11 (H) Dangerous Dog means any dog found to have engaged in any of the
12 behaviors specified in MCC 8.10.271.

13 (I)(H) Dangerous Dog Facility means any site for the keeping of one or more
14 dangerous animals dogs.

15 (J)(H) Director means the director of the department of environmental services
16 animal control division of Multnomah County or the director's designee.

17 (K) Domestic Animal. Any animal whose physiology has been determined or
18 manipulated through selective breeding and does not occur naturally in
19 the wild, or which may be vaccinated against rabies with an approved
20 rabies vaccine and for which there is an established rabies quarantine
21 observation period. Examples of domestic animals include dogs, cats and
22 livestock.

23 (L) ~~(J)~~Euthanasia means putting an animal to death in a humane manner.

Multnomah County Animal Control Code

1 (M)-(K) *Facility* is a site excluding veterinary hospitals operated or used for:

2 (1) Boarding, training or similar purposes of dogs, cats, or other animals
3 commonly maintained as pets for varying periods of time.

4 (2) ~~For~~ The purpose of breeding, buying, selling, or bartering of dogs and/or
5 cats, or other animals commonly maintained as pets.

6 ~~(3)-(4) Facility operated by animal welfare/rescue organization. Breeding of~~
7 ~~dogs and/or cats for the preservation of the breed.~~

8 (N) *Harboring of a Dangerous or Exotic Animal* means to knowingly allow the
9 animal to remain, lodge, be fed, or to be given shelter or refuge within the
10 person's home, store, yard, enclosure, vehicle or building, place of
11 business, or any other premises in which the person resides or over which
12 the person has control.

13 (O) ~~(L)~~ *Hearing officer* means a person appointed by the chair to hear appeals
14 decisions of the director concerning violations of this ~~chapter, or license~~
15 ~~denial or revocation under MGC 8.10.100 through 8.10.145~~ chapter.

16 (P) ~~(M)~~ *Immediate health hazard* exists if at any given location there are
17 conditions related to animal care that the director determines warrant
18 immediate intervention; such conditions include, but are not limited to
19 inadequate sanitation, untreated disease, or animals in numbers greater
20 than the animal's owner or keeper can reasonably care for.

21 (Q) ~~(N)~~ *Keeper* means any person or legal entity who harbors, cares for,
22 exercises control over, or knowingly permits any animal to remain on
23 premises occupied by that person for a period of time not less than 72

Multnomah County Animal Control Code

1 hours or someone who accepted the animal for the purpose of safe
2 keeping.

3 ~~(O) Liability insurance means public liability insurance in a single incident amount~~
4 ~~of not less than \$50,000.00 for bodily injury to or death of any person or~~
5 ~~persons or a cash bond or irrevocable letter of credit in the amount up to~~
6 ~~\$2,500.00. The owner or keeper shall be required to provide the director~~
7 ~~with certification of insurance within ten days of receiving notification of~~
8 ~~classification. Such policy shall provide that no cancellation of the policy~~
9 ~~will be made unless ten days' written notice is given to the director by~~
10 ~~certified mail.~~

11 ~~(R)(P)~~ *Livestock* means animals, including but not limited to fowl, horses, mules,
12 burros, asses, cattle, sheep, goats, llamas, emu, ostriches, rabbits, swine
13 and or other farm domestic animals, excluding dogs and cats.

14 ~~(S)(Q)~~ *Livestock facility* means any site for the keeping of livestock.

15 (T) ~~(R)~~ *Minimum care* has the meaning as provided in ORS 167.310(8) (1995).

16 (U) ~~(S)~~ *Muzzle* means a device constructed of strong, soft material or a metal
17 muzzle that ~~complies with specifications to be adopted as administrative~~
18 ~~rules by the director. The muzzle must be~~ is made in a manner that will
19 not cause injury to the dog or interfere with its vision or respiration but
20 must prevent it from biting any person or animal.

21 (V) ~~(T)~~ *Owner* means any person or legal entity having a possessory property
22 right in the animal or any person who has been a keeper of an animal
23 for more than 90 days.

Multnomah County Animal Control Code

1 (W) ~~(U)~~ *Permit*, for the purpose of MCC 8.10.190, shall include human
2 conduct that is intentional, deliberate, careless, inadvertent, or
3 negligent in relationship to an animal.

4 (X) ~~(V)~~ *Person* means any natural person, association, partnership, firm or
5 corporation.

6 (Y) ~~(W)~~ *Pet license* is a record issued by Animal Control which identifies an
7 animal of licensable age and the owner. ~~Means a license for any~~
8 ~~owned animal that is of licensable age.~~

9 (Z) *Pet* means a domestic or other animal allowed under this Chapter to be
10 kept as a companion;

11 (AA) ~~(X)~~ *Physical device or structure* means a tether, trolley system, other
12 physical control device or structure made of material sufficiently strong
13 to adequately and humanely confine the animal in a manner that would
14 prevent it from escaping the premises.

15 (BB) ~~(Y)~~ *Physical injury* means physical impairment or as evidenced by
16 scrapes, cuts, punctures, bruises or physical pain ~~or other evidence of~~
17 ~~physical impairment.~~

18 (CC) ~~(Z)~~ *Potentially dangerous dog* means any dog that has been found to
19 have engaged in any of the behaviors specified in MCC 8.10.270.

20 (DD) ~~(AA)~~ *Public nuisance animal* is an animal that has been determined by
21 the director to be a chronic noise nuisance, or a chronic safety
22 nuisance, or an animal that is subjected to an immediate health
23 hazard.

1 (EE)(BB) A secure enclosure shall be:

2 (1) A fully fenced pen, kennel or structure that shall remain locked with a
3 padlock or combination lock. Such pen, kennel or structure must have
4 secure sides, minimum of five feet high, and the director may require a
5 secure top attached to the sides, and a secure bottom or floor attached to
6 the sides of the structure or the sides must be embedded in the ground no
7 less than one foot. The structure must be in compliance with the
8 jurisdiction's building code.

9 (2) A house or garage. When dogs are kept inside a house or garage as a
10 secure enclosure, the house or garage shall have latched doors kept in
11 good repair to prevent the accidental escape of the dog. A house, garage,
12 patio, porch or any part of the house or condition of the structure is not a
13 secure enclosure if the structure would allow the dog to exit the structure
14 on of its own volition; or

15 (3) For a Dangerous Dog, a fully fenced pen, kennel or structure at least six
16 feet in height, installed beneath the ground level or in concrete or
17 pavement, or a fabricated structure to prevent digging under it. Either
18 enclosure shall be designed to prevent the entry of children or
19 unauthorized persons and to prevent those persons from extending
20 appendages inside the enclosure and be equipped with a self closing and
21 self latching gate. A "Dangerous Dog" sign prescribed by the director
22 must be posted at the entry to the owner's or keeper's premises.

Multnomah County Animal Control Code

1 (FF) ~~(GG)~~ *Serious physical injury* means any physical injury which creates a
2 substantial risk of death or which causes ~~significant~~ disfigurement, ~~significant~~
3 ~~impairment of health or significant loss or impairment of the function of any~~
4 ~~body part or bodily organ~~ or protracted loss or impairment of health or of the
5 function of any body part or organ.

6 (GG) ~~(DD)~~ *Service animal* ~~is an animal that is professionally trained to provide~~
7 ~~assistance and whose primary function is to provide such service. Service~~
8 ~~animals include, but are not limited to, guide dogs, police dogs and rescue~~
9 ~~dogs.~~ means any guide dog, signal dog or other animal individually trained to
10 do work or perform tasks for the benefit of an individual with a disability,
11 including, but not limited to, guiding individuals with impaired vision, alerting
12 individuals with impaired hearing to intruders or sounds, providing minimal
13 protection or rescue work, pulling a wheelchair, or fetching dropped items.
14 Service animal shall also mean trained animals used by government agencies
15 in police and rescue work.

16 (HH) ~~(EE)~~ *Sexually unproductive* means being incapable of reproduction and
17 certified as such by a licensed veterinarian.

18 ~~(FF)~~ *Vicious animal* ~~means any dangerous animal, excluding dogs or cats, which~~
19 ~~bites any human being or other domestic animal or which demonstrates~~
20 ~~menacing behavior towards human being or domestic animals. "Vicious~~
21 ~~animal" does not include an animal which bites, attacks or menaces a~~
22 ~~trespasser on the property of its owner or keeper or harms or menaces~~
23 ~~anyone who has tormented or abused it.~~

1 (II) Wolf-Hybrid means any animal which is either the result of cross breeding a
2 purebred wolf and a dog or an existing wolf-hybrid with a dog.

3 [Ord. 156 § II (2) (1978); Ord. 379 §§ 1--3 (1983); Ord. 480 § 1 (1985); Ord. 517
4 § 2 (1986); Ord. 591 § 1 (1988); Ord. 732 §§ 1--3 (1992); Ord. 850, § 1 (1996)]

5
6 Section II. AMENDMENT

7 MCC 8.10.020 is amended as follows:

8 The board of county commissioners recognizes that ORS Chapter 609
9 constitutes state law for the regulation of dogs but may be superseded in home
10 rule counties which provide for regulation by ordinance. The board finds that it is
11 necessary to establish and implement a program for the licensing and regulation
12 of dogs and other animals and facilities which house them; that animals require
13 legal protection; that the property rights of owners or keepers and nonowners of
14 animals should be protected and that the health; safety and welfare of the
15 people residing in Multnomah County would best be served by adoption of such
16 an ordinance.

17 Section III. AMENDMENT

18 MCC 8.10.035 is amended as follows:

19 (A) Whenever a county animal control officer or person designated by the
20 director has reasonable grounds to believe that an animal or facility is in
21 violation of this chapter, that officer or designee shall be authorized to issue
22 the owner or keeper notice of civil infraction containing the following
23 information:

Multnomah County Animal Control Code

- (1) The name and address, if known, of the owner or person in violation of this chapter and description of the animal, if applicable; and
- (2) The Code section allegedly violated plus a brief descriptive statement of the nature of the violation; and
- (3) A statement of the amount due as a civil fine for the infraction and notice that the animal is to be impounded if impoundment is authorized hereunder.
- (4) A statement explaining all fines are due within 30 days of service of the notice;
- (5) A statement advising that if any civil fine is not timely paid, the failure to comply may lead to enhancement of the original fine or additional fines;
- (6) A statement that the determination of violation is final unless appealed by filing a written notice of appeal ~~including with~~ a \$25.00 non-refundable fee ~~with to~~ the director of animal control division within 20 days of the date of the notice of infraction was served.
- (7) A statement that an admission of infraction would be on record and could lead to the enhancement of fine on any subsequent infraction issued under this chapter as provided under MCC 8.10.900 (B).

[Ord. 732 § 4 (1992); Ord. 850, § 4 (1996)]

Section IV. AMENDMENT

MCC 8.10.036 is amended as follows:

1 The notice of infraction shall be served on the owner or keeper of the
2 animal or facility in violation of this chapter by personal service or by regular and
3 certified mail with return receipt requested.

4 [Ord. 732 § 5 (1992); Ord. 850, § 5 (1996)]

5
6 Section V. AMENDMENT

7 MCC 8.10.038 is amended as follows:

8 (A) Any party who is issued a notice of infraction for any offense listed under
9 MCC 8.10.900(A) may, in lieu of requesting a hearing, admit the infraction
10 and submit the fine as stated on the notice of infraction to the animal control
11 division. The party may attach a written explanation of mitigating
12 circumstances with the payment of the fine.

13 (B) Any written explanations submitted under subsection (A) shall be reviewed
14 by the hearings officer. The hearings officer shall have discretion to reduce
15 the submitted fine and refund any portion not retained based on the written
16 explanation.

17 (C) When a person issued a notice of infraction for violation of any of the
18 following sections of this chapter: MCC 8.10.190(B)(2), (5) (6), (10) (14),
19 (11) (12), or (12) (13); or MCC 8.10.191(A), the violation may be
20 compromised as provided at MCC 8.10.038(D).

21 (D) If the person injured, damaged, or otherwise detrimentally impacted by the
22 commission of the violation; acknowledges in writing any time before the final
23 decision of the director, hearings officer, or a court of requisite jurisdiction,

1 that the person has received satisfaction for the injury damage or detrimental
2 impact, the director hearings officer or court may in their discretion, on
3 payment of any cost or expense incurred, order the notice of infraction
4 dismissed.

5 (1) The director, hearings officer, or court when issuing an order to dismiss
6 under this section, may impose additional conditions or requirements upon
7 the party issued the violation, if in their determination the additional
8 requirements are necessary to further protect the public health or safety.

9 (2) Any condition or requirement imposed pursuant to MCC 8.10.038(D)(1)
10 shall be complied with prior to the entry of the final order dismissing the
11 notice of infraction(s).

12 (E) The order authorized by MCC 8.10.038(D) when made and entered by the
13 director, hearings officer or court is a bar to another enforcement action for
14 the same violation.

15 [Ord. 732 § 7 (1992); Ord. 850, § 6 (1996)]

16 Section VI. AMENDMENT

17 MCC 8.10.040 is amended as follows:

18 (A) The director shall operate, maintain or provide for an adequate facility to
19 receive, care for and safely confine any animal delivered to the director's
20 custody under provisions of this chapter, which facility shall be accessible to
21 the public during reasonable hours for the conduct of necessary business
22 concerning impounded animals.

1 (B) Any animal may be impounded and held at the facility when it is the subject
2 of a violation of this chapter, when an animal requires protective custody and
3 care because of mistreatment or neglect by its owner or keeper or when
4 otherwise ordered impounded by a court, a hearings officer, or the director.

5 (C) An animal shall be considered impounded from the time the director or the
6 director's designee takes physical custody of the animal.

7 (D) Impoundment is subject to the following holding period and notice
8 requirements:

9 (1) An animal bearing identification of ownership shall be held for 144 hours
10 from time of impoundment. The director shall make reasonable effort
11 ~~within 24 hours of impoundment~~ by phone to give notice of the
12 impoundment to owner or keeper and, if unsuccessful, shall mail written
13 notice ~~within 48 hours of impoundment~~ to the last known address of the
14 owner or keeper advising of the impoundment, the date by which
15 redemption must be made and the fees payable prior to redemption
16 release.

17 (2) An animal ~~dog~~ for which no identification of ownership is known or
18 reasonably determinable shall be held for 72 hours from time of
19 impoundment before any disposition may be made of the animal.

20 (3) Animals held for periods prescribed under this section, or as otherwise
21 required by ORS 433.340 or 433.390, and not redeemed by the owner or
22 keeper, shall be subject to such means of disposal as the director
23 considers most humane.

1 (4) Animals delivered for impoundment by a peace officer who removed the
2 animal from possession of a person in custody of the peace officer shall
3 be held for the period prescribed in paragraph (1) of this subsection. A
4 receipt shall be given the peace officer, who shall deliver the receipt to the
5 person in custody from whom the animal was taken. The receipt shall
6 recite redemption requirements and shall serve as the notice required by
7 this section.

8 (E) (1) Any impounded animal shall be released to the owner or keeper or the
9 owner's or keeper's authorized representative upon payment of
10 impoundment, care, rabies, vaccination deposits, license fees, past due fines,
11 and all fees and deposits related to potentially dangerous dog regulations
12 with the addition of the following conditions:

13 (a) Any animal impounded by court, hearings officer's or director's order shall
14 be released to the owner or keeper or the owner's or keeper's authorized
15 representative upon payment of all fees required in subsection (E) (1) of
16 this section, and upon receipt of a written order of release from the court
17 of competent jurisdiction or the hearings officer or the director issuing the
18 order.

19 (b) Any classified potentially dangerous dog shall be released to the owner or
20 keeper or the owner's or keeper's authorized representative upon
21 payment of all fees required in subsection (E)(1) of this section, and upon
22 verification of satisfactory compliance with the regulations required in
23 MCC 8.10.270 to 8.10.280. Failure to be in satisfactory compliance with

1 the potentially dangerous dog regulations within ~~ten days of~~ twenty days
2 after the date of impoundment shall result in the owner or keeper forfeiting
3 all rights of ownership of the dog to the county.

4 (2) An animal held for the prescribed period and not redeemed by its owner or
5 keeper, and which is neither a dangerous or exotic animal nor in a
6 ~~dangerous~~ unhealthy condition of health, may be released for adoption
7 subject to the provision of MCC 8.10.045.

8 (3) The director shall dispose of animals held for the prescribed period without
9 redemption or adoption only by humane means of euthanasia, ~~provided,~~
10 ~~however, that, irrespective of any prescribed holding period, the director,~~
11 ~~upon advice of a licensed veterinarian,~~

12 (4) At any time the director may euthanize any unlicensed and feral animal,
13 or any unhealthy or injured animal by humane means without regard to
14 the holding period specified in (D)(1)(2) above, provided the animal's
15 injuries must be determined to be life threatening or if the animal is
16 unhealthy the animal's condition must be found to present a health threat
17 to the other animals in the shelter.

18 (5) Any device attached to any animal upon impoundment shall be retained,
19 30 days, by the director should the animal be disposed of as provided in
20 paragraph (3) of this subsection. Otherwise, the device shall accompany
21 the animal when redeemed or adopted.

22 [Ord. 156§ III (2) (1977); Ord. 276 § 2 (1981); Ord. 379 §§ 5, 6 (1983); Ord. 591
23 § 4 (1988); Ord. 732 § 3 (1992); Ord. 580, § 7 (1996)]

1 Section VII. AMENDMENT

2 MCC 8.10.041 is added as follows:

3 (A) Whenever a person in possession of an animal, which has been used in the
4 commission of a violation of this Chapter, and which is the subject of a lawful
5 order of impound, refuses to voluntarily release said animal to an Animal
6 Control Officer upon timely and reasonable request, the Director shall
7 determine the need to procure the animal's immediate impoundment.

8 (B) A limited search warrant authorized under this section shall be sought by the
9 Division after the Director has determined the animals immediate
10 impoundment is necessary based on one or more of the following factors:

11 (1) The public's health and safety is at risk by the subject animal remaining in
12 the possession of the owner.

13 (2) The health and welfare of the subject animal is at risk by the animal
14 remaining in the possession of the owner or keeper.

15 (3) The Owner/Keeper has failed to comply with requirements specified in
16 MCC 8.10.192.

17 (C) The Director shall request the assistance of the Sheriff to procure and
18 execute the limited search warrant. The Sheriff shall prepare the application
19 for the warrant including the affidavit in support thereof. The Sheriff shall
20 obtain the warrant in compliance with the procedures and practices
21 authorized under State law for the seizure of property pursuant to a search
22 warrant. The Director and the Sheriff shall coordinate with the Office of

1 County Counsel to review the affidavit for compliance with all the provisions
2 herein stated.

3
4 Section VIII. AMENDMENT

5 MCC 8.10.045 is amended as follows:

6 (A) An animal may be released for adoption or transferred to another adoption
7 agency, approved by the director, subject to the following conditions:

8 (1) The adoptive owner ~~er-keeper~~ shall agree in writing to furnish proper care
9 to the animal in accordance with this chapter;

10 (2) Payment of required fees; however, animals transferred to another
11 adoption agency are exempt from the requirement of paying adoption
12 fees;

13 (3) In the case of a fertile dog or cat, the adoption agency must obtain prior to
14 transfer from the adoption agency to the adoptive owner a surgical
15 prepayment deposit in an amount not to exceed \$45.00 refundable upon
16 furnishing evidence that the animal has been rendered sexually
17 unreproductive; and written agreement by the adoptive owner or keeper to
18 render any adopted dog or cat sexually unreproductive within 30 days of
19 adoption or upon the animal attaining sexual maturity, whichever event
20 last occurs, together with a fee not to exceed \$45 refundable upon
21 furnishing evidence the animal has been rendered sexually unproductive.
22 Failure to perform the agreement shall be a forfeiture of the amount
23 deposited under this paragraph and the director may require return of the

Multnomah County Animal Control Code

1 adopted dog or cat to the shelter. It is unlawful to fail to return an adopted
2 animal as required by the director.

3 ~~(4) A written agreement by the adoptive owner or keeper to render any~~
4 ~~adopted dog or cat sexually unproductive within 30 days of adoption or~~
5 ~~upon the animal attaining sexual maturity, whichever event last occurs,~~
6 ~~together with a fee not to exceed \$45 refundable upon furnishing evidence~~
7 ~~the animal has been rendered sexually unproductive. Failure to perform~~
8 ~~the agreement shall be a forfeiture of the amount deposited under~~
9 ~~paragraph (3) of this section and the director may require return of the~~
10 ~~adopted dog or cat to the shelter. It is unlawful to fail to return an adopted~~
11 ~~animal as required by the director.~~

12 (B) The director may decline to release an animal for adoption under any of
13 ~~the following~~ circumstances including but not limited to:

14 (1) The prospective adoptive owner ~~or keeper~~ has a history of violations of the
15 animal control ordinance or has been convicted of an animal-related
16 crime.

17 (2) The prospective adoptive owner ~~or keeper~~ has inadequate or
18 inappropriate facilities for confining the animal and for providing proper
19 care to the animal as set out in MCC 8.10.190;

20 (3) The existence of other circumstances which in the opinion of the director
21 would endanger the welfare of the animal or the health, safety and welfare
22 of the people residing in Multnomah County. ~~In making a decision under~~

1 ~~this subsection, the director shall consider the guidelines adopted by the~~
2 ~~Multnomah County animal adoption panel.~~

3 (4) The animal is classified as a dangerous dog animal or a potentially
4 dangerous dog.

5 (C) For purposes of this section "adoption agency" shall mean any government,
6 association, corporation or similar entity approved by the director and capable
7 of caring for animals pending final adoption placement.

8 [Ord. 275 § 4 (1981); Ord. 379 § 7 (1983); Ord. 732 § 3 (1992); Ord. 850, § 8
9 (1996)]

10

11 Section IX. AMENDMENT

12 MCC 8.10.054 is amended as follows:

13 **8.10.054. Appeals, fee.**

14 (A) Any party served a notice of infraction or director's decision or order under
15 this chapter may appeal the infraction or director's decision by submitting a
16 notice of appeal in writing along with the \$25.00 hearing fee to the animal
17 eControl dDivision within 30 days of the date the notice of infraction or
18 director's decision or order was served on the party.

19 (B) Any party whose application for a facility license or dangerous animal facility
20 license was denied, revoked or issued subject to conditions may appeal the
21 license denial, revocation or conditional approval by submitting a notice of
22 appeal in writing along with the \$25.00 hearing fee to the animal eControl

1 dDivision within 20 days of the date the denial or conditional approval was
2 mailed to the applicant by certified mail.

3 [Ord. 732 § 9 (1992); Ord. 850, § 10 (1996)]
4

5 Section X. AMENDMENT

6 MCC 8.10.055 is amended as follows:

7 (A) The board shall adopt procedural rules governing the conduct and
8 scheduling of the appeal hearings under this chapter.

9 (B) Upon the receipt of a timely appeal, animal control division shall set the
10 matter for hearing on the next available date scheduled for animal control
11 hearings.

12 (C) Any party appealing a notice of infraction or license denial/revocation or
13 director's decision or order under this chapter shall be given a written notice
14 of the hearing date no less than ten days prior to the scheduled hearing.

15 (D) The hearings officer shall hold a public hearing on any timely appeal from a
16 notice of infraction, director's decision or order, or the denial/revocation of a
17 facility license. The party who brought the appeal or any other person having
18 relevant evidence concerning the nature of the infraction or license
19 denial/revocation shall be allowed to present testimony and documentary
20 evidence at the hearing. The hearings officer may consider mitigating or
21 extenuating circumstances presented on behalf of a party.

22 (E) If the hearing is held to address a notice of infraction or director's decision
23 issued under MC 8.10.275 or 8.10.290, the hearings officer shall determine

1 whether the infraction contained in the notice did occur. The hearings officer
2 shall have the same authority as the director under MCC 8.10.275 when
3 conducting potentially dangerous dog hearings.

4 (F) If the hearing is held to address a facility license condition, denial or
5 revocation, the hearings officer shall determine whether the license conditions
6 were rightfully imposed or the license was rightfully denied or revoked as
7 provided under MCC 8.10.120.

8 (G) The hearings officer shall issue a written decision containing findings of fact
9 addressing the allegations contained in the notice of infraction, the director's
10 decision, or the license denial/revocation under MCC 8.10.100 through
11 8.10.145. The decision shall clearly state the hearings officer's conclusion
12 and the reasoning based on the findings of fact. The decision shall be signed
13 and dated by the hearings officer and shall be served by personal service or
14 regular and certified mail to the last known address of the party who filed the
15 appeal. The decision shall be final on the date of personal service or three
16 (3) days after mailing.

17 (H) In all appeal under this chapter the hearings officer shall have discretion
18 ordering conditions, restrictions and penalties.

19 (I) Failure of a party to file an appeal as provided in this section or unexcused
20 failure of a party to appear at a duly scheduled hearing shall constitute a
21 waiver by the party of any further appeal under this chapter. Upon the entry
22 of a waiver in the record, the last decision issued by the animal control
23 division shall become final.

[Ord. 732 § 10 (1992); Ord. 850, § 11 (1996)]

SECTION XI. AMENDMENT

MCC 8.10.060 is amended as follows:

8.10.060. Dogs and cats subject to pet licensing.

(A) The provisions of MCC 8.10.060 to 8.10.090, shall apply to dogs and cats not covered under a facility subject to licensure under MCC 8.10.100 to 8.10.140.

(B) Any animal declared by its owner or keeper to be a wolf-hybrid shall be considered a dog under this chapter and subject to all provisions relating to dogs under state law and this chapter with respect to the possession, ownership and licensing of the animal, including the requirement to vaccinate the animal against rabies.

(C) As a condition of the issuance of a license to a wolf-hybrid owner or keeper, and notwithstanding that person's obligation to vaccinate the animal against rabies under MCC 8.10.060(B), any such owner or keeper shall agree in writing to immediately release the animal for euthanization upon demand of the County Health Officer or the Director, if the animal has bitten a person or has been exposed to a rabid animal. This condition, consenting to release, shall be effective for the life of the wolf-hybrid or until such time as a rabies vaccine is approved and certified by the Oregon State Department of Agriculture for use in wolf-hybrids.

[Ord. 156 § IV(1) (1977); Ord. 480 § 2 (1985); Ord. 850 § 13 (1996)]

1 Section XII. AMENDMENT

2 MCC 8.10.070 is amended as follows:

3 (A) Dogs and cats shall be licensed within 30 days of obtaining the age of six
4 months or within 30 days of obtaining residency in the county or within 30
5 days of acquisition by the owner or keeper, whichever occurs later.

6 (B) Licenses shall be valid for one, two or three years from date of issuance, at
7 the option of the pet owner or keeper and, for dogs and cats, shall require a
8 current rabies inoculation for licensing period selected and shall be issued
9 upon payment of the fee required by MCC 8.10.220.

10 (C) Licenses issued under prior existing Multnomah County ordinances shall
11 remain valid until expiration.

12 (D) The person who licenses an animal becomes the owner or keeper of record
13 and is responsible for the action or behavior of his or her animal including
14 those responsibilities of an owner as provided in MCC 8.10.190 (A).

15 [Ord. 156 § IV(2a) (1977); Ord. 480 § 3 (1985); Ord. 732 § 3 (1992); Ord. 850,
16 § 14 (1996)]

17
18 Section XIII. AMENDMENT

19 MCC 8.10.080 is amended as follows:

20 (A) Pet license tags shall be securely displayed upon animals at all times, except
21 when the animal is confined to the owner's or keeper's premises or displayed
22 in an exhibition. ~~Pet owners or keepers shall be allowed to choose the means~~
23 ~~by which to display the pet license number (tag, collar, tattoo, microchip or~~

Multnomah County Animal Control Code

~~another form of identification with the pet license number on it.)~~ A pet license tag, with pet license number, shall be issued by the director. Any additional expenses ~~is~~ are to be borne by the pet owner or keeper.

(B) A pet license is not transferable to another animal. The pet license number shall be assigned to the animal and shall remain with the animal upon transfer to another owner or keeper for the life of the animal.

(C) An animal displaying a current license from jurisdictions outside Multnomah County, but within the State of Oregon, shall not require licensing under this chapter until expiration of the current license.

(D) Animal control may inspect the premises ~~with five or more~~ where animals are kept to insure that owners or keepers are providing minimum care and facilities.

[Ord. 156 § IV(2b) (1977); Ord. 195 § 11 (1979); Ord. 480 § 5 (1985); Ord. 732 § 3 (1992); Ord. 850, § 15 (1996)]

Section XIX. AMENDMENT

MCC 8.10.090 is amended as follows:

(A) License Fees shall be waived for licenses issued for any dog used primarily as a service animal upon presentment the owner or keeper establishing the service animal's function as an assistance animal under the Americans With Disabilities Act, 42 USC § 12101 et seq. ~~of an ADA affidavit by the animal's owner or keeper. A service animal license shall be valid for the duration that~~

Multnomah County Animal Control Code

~~the dog provides the service or upon retirement due to age or infirmity and so long as the dog remains the property of the person named in the affidavit.~~

(B) License fees for dogs and cats owned by persons aged 65 or older and persons deemed by the director to be under financial hardship ~~shall~~ may be reduced by up to 50 percent for up to two (2) animals per household.

(C) License fees shall be waived for any dog used as a service animal by any Local, State or Federal Government agency. This exemption shall expire when the dog is no longer used primarily as a service animal.

[Ord. 156 § IV(2c) (1977); Ord. 480 § 6 (1985); Ord. 684 § 3 (1991); Ord. 732 § 3 (1992); Ord. 850, § 17 (1996)]

Section XV. AMENDMENT

MCC 8.10.100 is amended as follows:

~~(A)~~ A facility license or dangerous animal dog facility license shall be granted in accordance with procedures, standards and limitations provided in MCC 8.10.100 to 8.10.140, and no such facility may lawfully be operated except upon application and payment of prescribed fees for the license.

~~(B) Issuance of the license shall require prior land use approval and shall be in compliance with any land use restrictions or regulations which may apply to the proposed facility operation.~~

~~(C) The Oregon Humane Society, located at 1067 NE Columbia Boulevard in Portland, Oregon, shall be exempt from the requirements of MCC 8.10.100 to 8.10.140.~~

1 [Ord. 156 § V(1) (1977); Ord. 480 § 7 (1985); Ord. 850, § 18 (1996)]

2 Section XVI. AMENDMENT

3 MCC 8.10.110 is amended as follows:

4 (A) Application for a facility license or dangerous ~~animal~~ dog facility license shall
5 be made upon forms furnished by the director, shall include all information
6 required therein and shall be accompanied by payment of the required fee.

7 (B) A facility license or dangerous ~~animal~~ dog facility license shall be valid for
8 one year from the date of issuance, unless revoked.

9 (C) The director shall inspect any facility for which a license is sought and, upon
10 determination that the facility and its operation complies with all applicable
11 provisions of this chapter and other applicable local, state and federal laws,
12 shall issue a license which may include one or more conditions of approval
13 and/or operation.

14 (D) If the director fails to approve or deny a fully completed application within 60
15 days of its receipt and payment of fees, the application shall be considered
16 approved for the current year, subject only to revocation as provided in MCC
17 8.10.120.

18 (E) A license shall be conspicuously displayed on the facility premises and a
19 holder of a license shall keep available for inspection by the director a record
20 of the name, address and telephone number of the owner or keeper of each

Multnomah County Animal Control Code

1 animal kept at the facility, the date each animal was received, the purpose
2 therefor, the name and address of the person from whom the animal was
3 purchased or received, a description of each animal including species, age,
4 breed, sex and color and the animal's veterinarian, if known, at the discretion
5 of the director. For small animal such as fish, gerbils, hamsters or similar
6 kinds of animals acquired in lots, an individual record should not be required
7 for each animal, but the holders shall keep an adequate invoice record of the
8 lot acquisition.

9 [Ord. 156 § V(2) (1977); Ord. 480 § 8 (1985); Ord. 732 § 3 (1992); Ord. 850 § 19
10 (1996)]

11 Section XVII. AMENDMENT

12 MCC 8.10.120 is amended as follows:

13 (A) A license required by MCC 8.10.100 to 8.10.140 may be denied or revoked
14 for any of the following reasons:

15 (1) Failure to comply ~~substantially~~ with any provision of this chapter.

16 (2) Conviction of the owner or keeper or any person subject to the owner's or
17 keeper's direction or control for the violation of any provision of this
18 chapter or other applicable state or federal law, rule, order or regulation
19 pertaining to any activity relating to animals.

Multnomah County Animal Control Code

(3) Furnishing false information on an application for a license under this chapter.

(B) The director shall refund ~~400~~ 75 percent of any fee paid upon denial of a license, provided, however, no refund shall be made upon revocation.

(C) If the director denies an application for a license or approves subject to conditions, the determination is final unless the applicant appeals the denial or conditional approval.

(D) The director shall investigate any complaint concerning licensed facilities and, upon determination that a license should be revoked, shall serve written notice upon the licensee of that determination by certified mail. The director's determination shall become final unless appealed.

(E) Failure to file a request within 20 days shall terminate any appeal right, and the director's decision revoking the license shall not be reviewable otherwise.

[Ord. 156 § V(3) (1977); Ord. 732 §§ 3, 13 (1992); Ord. 850, § 20 (1996)]

Section XVIII. AMENDMENT

MCC 8.10.130 is amended as follows:

The director shall not issue facility license or dangerous animal dog facility license until a site inspection demonstrates compliance with the standards applicable to the nature and species of any animal to be kept as set forth in this section:

Multnomah County Animal Control Code

- 1 (A) Housing structures shall be sound and maintained in good repair to protect
2 animals from injury, safely confine any animal housed therein and prevent
3 entry of other animals.
- 4 (B) Reliable and adequate electrical service and a potable water supply shall
5 serve the facility.
- 6 (C) Storage of food supplies and bedding materials shall be designed to prevent
7 vermin infestation.
- 8 (D) Refrigeration shall be furnished for perishable foods.
- 9 (E) Safe and sanitary disposal facilities shall be available to eliminate animal and
10 food wastes, bedding, dead animals and debris and to minimize vermin
11 infestation, odors and disease hazards.
- 12 (F) Cleaning facilities shall be available to animal caretakers and handlers.
- 13 (G) Interior ambient temperature shall be maintained above 50 degrees
14 Fahrenheit for animals not acclimatized to lower temperatures.
- 15 (H) Adequate ventilation shall be maintained to assure animal comfort by such
16 means as will provide sufficient fresh air and minimize drafts, odors and
17 moisture condensation. Mechanical ventilation must be available when
18 ambient temperatures exceed 85 degrees Fahrenheit, if appropriate.
- 19 (I) Interior areas shall have adequate natural or artificial lighting provided,
20 however, that primary enclosures for animals shall be protected from
21 excessive illumination.
- 22 (J) Interior building surfaces shall be so constructed and maintained to permit
23 sanitizing and prevent moisture penetration.

Multnomah County Animal Control Code

- 1 (K) Drainage facilities shall be available to assure rapid elimination of excess
2 water from indoor housing facilities. The design shall assure obstruction-free
3 flow and traps to prevent sewage back-flow.
- 4 (L) Outdoor facilities shall provide protective shading and adequate shelter areas
5 designed to minimize harmful exposure to weather conditions for those
6 animals not acclimatized to the environment, if appropriate for the species.
- 7 (M) The primary enclosure shall be of sufficient size to permit each animal
8 housed therein to stand freely, sit, turn about and lie in a comfortable normal
9 position as appropriate for the species. An exercise area or means to provide
10 each animal with exercise shall be provided on the premises.
- 11 (N) When restraining devices are used in connection with a primary enclosure
12 intended to permit movement outside the enclosure, the devices shall be
13 installed in a manner to prevent entanglement with devices of other animals
14 or objects and shall be fitted to the animal by a harness or well-fitted collar,
15 other than a choke type collar, and shall be of reasonable length.
- 16 (O) Animals shall be fed, as often as necessary, a diet of nutritionally adequate
17 and uncontaminated foods.
- 18 (P) Potable water shall be continuously available, unless otherwise
19 recommended by a veterinarian in a particular situation.
- 20 (Q) Cages, rooms, hard-surfaced pens, runs and food and watering receptacles
21 shall be sanitized daily to prevent disease ~~not less than once very two weeks~~
22 ~~by washing with hot water (180 degrees Fahrenheit) and soap or detergent,~~
23 ~~by washing with a combination disinfectant and cleanser, by washing with a~~

Multnomah County Animal Control Code

1 ~~detergent followed with a safe, effective disinfectant or by cleaning with~~
2 ~~steam.~~ Prior to the introduction of housing animals in into empty enclosures
3 ~~previously occupied~~, the enclosures shall be sanitized. Animals shall be
4 removed from the enclosure during the cleaning process and adequate care
5 shall be taken to protect animals in other enclosures.

6 (R) Excrement shall be removed from primary enclosures a minimum of every 24
7 hours, or more often if necessary as to prevent contamination, reduce
8 disease hazards and minimize odors.

9 (S) Animals housed together in primary enclosures shall be maintained in
10 compatible groups with the following restrictions, except in a residential
11 dwelling or otherwise appropriate for the species:

12 (1) Females in season (estrus) shall not be placed with males except for
13 breeding purposes;

14 (2) Animals exhibiting vicious behavior shall be housed separately;

15 (3) Animals six months or less of age shall not be housed with adult animals
16 other than with their mothers, as appropriate for the species;

17 (4) Animals shall not be housed with other non-compatible species of
18 animals; and

19 (5) Animals under quarantine or treatment for any communicable disease
20 shall be separated from other animals.

21 (T) Programs of disease control and prevention shall be established and
22 maintained.

1 (U) Each animal shall be seen at least once per 24-hour period by an animal
2 caretaker.

3 (V) Owner or keeper shall comply with the provisions of MCC 8.10.190(B)(6)(7)
4 and (B)(8)(9).

5 [Ord. 156 § V(4) (1977); Ord. 850, § 21 (1996)]

6

7 Section XIX. AMENDMENT

8 MCC 8.10.140 is amended as follows:

9 (A) Exotic, wild or dangerous animal regulation facility license.

10 It is unlawful to harbor and/or own an exotic or dangerous animal. Any facility
11 for keeping of any dangerous animal, whether or not otherwise licensed under
12 this chapter, shall be licensed subject to MCC 8.10.100 and 8.10.110, and the
13 following requirements:

14 Animals must at all times be housed in a manner which assures that animals
15 will not create a public nuisance by reason of noise or emission of offensive
16 odors, present a danger to human life or property, endanger the health of the
17 animals or create a safety or health hazard to human beings. The facility
18 must meet the standards as described in the Oregon Administrative Rules
19 chapter 603, division 11, sections 700 through 725 as published in 1994 and
20 as is from time to time amended or as required by the director.

21 An applicant for a license must demonstrate satisfactory proof to respond in
22 damages for bodily injury or death of any person or for damage to any
23 property which may result from the keeping, owning or control of the animal.

Multnomah County Animal Control Code

1 ~~The director may require posting of an adequate bond or proof of liability~~
2 ~~insurance to remain in effect during any license period.~~

3 (B) The following facilities, institutions, persons, entities, associations and
4 government agencies are exempt from compliance with 8.10.140(A):

5 (1) Any facility accredited by the Association of Zoos and Parks and
6 Aquariums (AZPA):

7 (2) Any licensed or accredited research or medical institution, including any
8 such institution dedicated to the training of exotic primates for service
9 animals;

10 (3) License or accredited educational institutions;

11 (4) Veterinary clinics in possession of exotic animals for treatment or
12 rehabilitation purposes.

13 (5) Traveling circuses or carnivals;

14 (6) Persons temporarily transporting exotic animals through the county
15 provided that the transit time shall not be more than three (3) days.

16 (7) Any person or facility licensed as an exhibitor or breeder by the United
17 States Department of Agriculture (USDA) under the Animal Welfare Act.

18 (8) Persons owning or keeping a trained exotic primate as a service animal
19 and who have submitted a sworn affidavit affirming the need for the
20 service animal in their personal dwelling.

21 ~~(C) A license issued under this section shall be subject to revocation by the~~
22 ~~director under MCG 8.10.120. Any person, not otherwise exempted, in~~
23 ~~possession of an exotic animal prior to and upon July 1, 1998, shall be~~

Multnomah County Animal Control Code

1 eligible to request an Exemption Permit from Compliance with MCC

2 8.10.190(B)(14) by submitting a written petition to the director. The petition

3 must address each of the following elements:

4 (1) What, if any, financial hardship will be caused by the removal of the

5 animal;

6 (2) Description of the animal including species, age, size, weight, coloring;

7 (3) Proof of liability insurance, minimum \$50,000, or, bond for \$5,000 covering

8 the animal;

9 (4) History of Compliance With All Exotic and Dangerous Animal Facility

10 Regulations under any applicable federal or state law.

11 (D) The director shall evaluate whether any petition submitted under subsection

12 (E) herein merits the exotic animal to be allowed to be maintained at the

13 facility for the duration of the animal's life. Said determination shall be based

14 on comparison of the risk to public health and safety by the specified animal

15 remaining in the facility and petitioner's response to the four factors

16 addressed in the petition.

17 (E) Any Exemption Permit issued under this section shall only be available to the

18 original permit holder, and shall be non-assignable and nontransferable. An

19 exemption permit shall be subject to annul renewal and routine periodic

20 inspection of the facility. Inspection of the facility wherein the animal is kept

21 shall be for the purposes of evaluating the adequacy of the facility to protect

22 the public from the animal as well as for the care and treatment of the animal.

23 The Exemption Permit shall:

Multnomah County Animal Control Code

1 (1) Terminate upon death of the animal;

2 (2) Terminate upon the death of the petitioner;

3 (3) Shall be subject to revocation and the animal shall be subject to

4 immediate impoundment upon any notice of infraction being issued to the

5 permit holder;

6 (4) Provide that upon termination of the permit for any reason, and if the

7 animal has not been otherwise disposed of at such time, that the permit

8 holder, or his or her heirs or successors in interest shall either:

9 (a) Immediately release the animal to impound by the Animal Control

10 Division, or

11 (b) Immediately transfer the animal to lawfully exempted agency as

12 provided in subsection (D) herein, that has agreed in writing to accept

13 the animal, proof of which shall be provided to the Animal Control

14 Division prior to the transfer.

15 (F) Any dangerous or exotic animal found in Multnomah County in violation of

16 this section and not otherwise exempt under MCC 8.10.140(B) or (C) shall be

17 subject to immediate impoundment by Animal Control and disposition

18 through any lawful and humane means available to Animal Control.

19 [Ord. 156 § V(5) (1977); Ord. 850, § 22 (1996)]

20
21 Section XX. AMENDMENT

22 MCC 8.10.160 is amended as follows:

Multnomah County Animal Control Code

- 1 (A) Any person who finds and harbors an animal without knowing the animal
2 owner's or keeper's identity shall notify the director and furnish a description
3 of the animal within 5 days after the date of finding the animal.
- 4 (B) The finder may surrender the animal to the director or retain its possession,
5 subject to surrender upon demand of the director.
- 6 (C) Records of reported findings shall be retained for six months by the director
7 and made available for public inspection.
- 8 (D) If the finder chooses to retain possession of the animal, the finder shall,
9 within 15 days, cause to be published in a newspaper of general circulation in
10 the county a notice of the finding once each week for two consecutive weeks.
11 Each such notice shall state the description of the animal, the location where
12 the animal was found, the name and address of the finder and the final date
13 before which such animal may be claimed. If the finder does not wish to have
14 his or her name and address appear in the notice, he or she may obtain a
15 case number from Multnomah County Animal Control and have that number
16 published in the newspaper along with the phone number for anAnimal
17 eControl for contact.
- 18 (E) If no person appears and claims ownership of the animal prior to the
19 expiration of ~~90~~ 180 days after the date of the notice to the director under
20 subsection (A) of this section, the finder shall be declared the owner of the
21 animal. Any person becoming owner of any animal under the provisions of
22 this subsection shall assume the responsibilities of an owner under this
23 chapter.

Multnomah County Animal Control Code

1 (F) If within ~~three months~~ 180 days of the finder's notice to the director the
2 animal's owner does appear and establish ownership of the animal, the finder
3 shall surrender possession of the animal to that owner, provided, however,
4 that the owner first tender to the finder payment for all of the finder's
5 reasonable actual costs incurred for giving of notice, providing urgent
6 veterinary care and keeping of the animal.

7 (G) Any dispute as to ownership or right to possession of the animal, or as to the
8 amount of the finder's costs, shall be submitted to the director in writing, who
9 shall ~~promptly~~ decide the matter in writing within 30 days. Any party
10 aggrieved by the director's decision may appeal the decision under MCC
11 8.10.054 through 8.10.057.

12 (H) Notwithstanding any other provision in this section, any person who prior to
13 December 31, 1995 found and harbored any dog or cat and who notified the
14 director and furnished a description of the animal shall be the animal's owner
15 if, prior to the expiration of ~~three months~~ 180 days after the director was
16 notified, no person appeared and claimed ownership of the animal. Any
17 person becoming owner of any animal under the provisions of this subsection
18 shall assume the responsibilities of an owner under this chapter.

19
20 Section XXI. AMENDMENT

21 MCC 8.10.170 is amended to read as follows:

Any person in physical possession or control of any animal off the premises of the animal's owner or keeper shall immediately remove excrement or other solid waste deposited by the animal in any public area ~~or private property~~.

[Ord. 156 § VI(3) (1977); Ord. 850, § 26 (1996)]

Section XXII. AMENDMENT

MCC 8.10.190 is amended as follows:

(A) For the purposes of this section, unless otherwise limited, the owner is ultimately responsible for the behavior of his or her animal regardless of whether the owner or another member of the owner's household or a household visitor permitted the animal to engage in the behavior that is the subject of the violation.

(B) It is unlawful for any person to:

(1) Permit an animal to be an animal at large.

(2) Permit an animal to trespass upon property of another.

(3) ~~(4) Keep a vicious animal.~~ Fail to comply with requirements of this chapter which apply to the keeping of an animal, or dangerous animal or any facility where such animals are kept.

(4) ~~(5)~~ Permit a dog in season (estrus) to be accessible to a male dog not in the person's ownership except for intentional breeding purposes.

(5) ~~(6)~~ Permit any animal to unreasonably cause annoyance, alarm or noise disturbance to any person or neighborhood by at any time of the day or night, by repeated barking, whining, screeching, howling, braying or other

1 like sounds which may be heard beyond the boundary of the owner's or
2 keeper's property under conditions wherein the animal sounds are shown
3 to have occurred either as repeated episodes of continuous noise lasting
4 for a minimum period of ten minutes or repeated episodes of intermittent
5 noise lasting for a minimum period of thirty minutes. It shall be an
6 affirmative defense under this subsection that the animal was intentionally
7 provoked by a party other than the owner to make such noise. Provided,
8 8.10.190(B)(5) shall not be applicable to any lawful livestock owner or
9 keeper; kennel or similar facility, wherein the presence of livestock or the
10 operation of a kennel or similar facility is authorized under the applicable
11 land use and zoning laws and regulations.

12 (6) ~~(7)~~ Leave an animal unattended for more than 24 consecutive hours
13 without minimum care.

14 (7) ~~(8)~~ Deprive an animal of proper facilities or care, including but not limited
15 to the items prescribed in MCC 8.10.130. Proper shelter shall must
16 ~~include a structure that does not leak, will~~ provide protection from the
17 weather and is maintained in a condition to protect the animals from injury.

18 (8) ~~(9)~~ Physically mistreat any animal either by abuse or neglect or failure to
19 furnish minimum care.

20 (9) ~~(10)~~ Permit any animal to leave the confines of any officially prescribed
21 quarantine area.

22 (10) ~~(11)~~ Permit any dog to engage in any of the behaviors described in MCC
23 8.10.270(A) or (B).

Multnomah County Animal Control Code

1 (11)(12) Permit any dog to engage in any of the behaviors described in MCC
2 8.10.270(C) through 8.10.270 (D).

3 (12)(13) Permit any dog to engage in the behavior described in MCC
4 8.10.271.

5 (13) To harbor a dangerous or exotic animal that is not otherwise exempted
6 under MCC 8.10.140. Provided, any person who is keeping or owning a
7 dangerous animal on the effective date of this Ordinance in their
8 jurisdiction shall have 60 days from that date to provide for the animal's
9 disposition outside of the County.

10 (C) For the purpose of this section "owner" shall mean either owner or keeper as
11 defined under this chapter.

12 (E) Notwithstanding, MCC 8.10.190(B)(10), (11) and (12), any dog that has been
13 found to have engaged in behaviors as described at MCC 8.10.270 or
14 8.10.271, shall be classified, regardless of whether it is established by
15 preponderance of the evidence that the dog owner, keeper or other person
16 permitted the dog to engage in the behavior. If in any such case, it is not
17 established by a preponderance of the evidence that the person cited
18 permitted the dog to engage in the behavior, no fine shall be imposed against
19 that person, but the dog owner or keeper shall be subject to all other
20 restrictions and conditions lawfully imposed by the director or a hearings
21 officer pursuant to MCC 8.10.280(B) and 8.10.055(H) respectively and;

22 (1) In any case, wherein the citing officer or the director based upon his or her
23 investigation and review of such case, determines there is insufficient

1 evidence to establish the responsible party permitted the dog to engage in
2 the violative behavior, may in lieu of issuing a Notice of Infraction for
3 violation of MCC 8.10.190(B)(10), (11) or (12) issue a Notice of Infraction
4 citing this subsection and the specific subsection of MCC 8.10.270 or
5 8.10.271 directly applicable to the dog's alleged behavior.

6 (2) Any Notice of Infraction issued pursuant to 8.10.190(E)(1) shall not be
7 subject to the imposition of a fine against the person cited, upon issuance
8 or affirmation but that person shall be subject to all other restrictions and
9 conditions lawfully imposed by the director or a hearings officer pursuant
10 to MCC 8.10.280(B) and 8.10.055(H) respectively.

11 [Ord. 156 § VI(5) (1977); Ord. 517 § 4 (1986); Ord. 732 §§ 3, 14 (1992); Ord.
12 850, § 28 (1996)]

13 Section XXIII. AMENDMENT

14 MCC 8.10.191 is amended as follows:

15 (A) The failure to comply with any conditions or restrictions lawfully imposed
16 pursuant to a notice of infraction or director's decision not otherwise stayed
17 under MCC 8.10.056 is a violation of this chapter. Failure to pay the civil fine
18 shall be an infraction under this section. A notice of infraction issued under
19 this section for failure to comply shall be of the same classification as the
20 original infraction. The first notice of infraction issued under this section shall
21 not be construed as a second offense under MCC 8.10.900(B).

22 (B) Except as provided in MCC 8.10.191(C), all enforcement actions under this
23 section shall be brought before a hearings officer.

1 (C) Any enforcement action for a Class A infraction failure to comply wherein the
2 circumstances of the failure to comply by the party in violation are
3 determined by the director to:

4 (1) Be a substantial risk to public safety; or

5 (2) Be a substantial risk to the care and treatment of the subject animal(s); or

6 (3) Be a failure to pay past-due fines on three or more infractions within a 20
7 month period;

8 shall be brought in the state court as provided under ORS 203.810 and ORS
9 30.315.

10 (D) Notwithstanding subsection (A) of this section, a notice of failure to comply
11 issued under this section that is based solely on the failure to pay the annual
12 classified dog fee under MCC 8.10.280(G), shall be a Class C infraction.

13 [Ord. 732 § 15 (1992); Ord. 773, § 2 (1993); Ord. 850, § 29 (1996)]

14 (E) In addition to any other remedies allowed by law, judgment may be entered
15 under this Section in state court against any person issued a citation under
16 subsection (C) of this section by reason of that person failing to appear at the
17 time and date set for arraignment or other required appearance provided that
18 such judgment shall only be allowed if the notice of infraction served on the
19 person contains a statement notifying the person that a monetary judgment
20 may be entered against the person up to the maximum amount of fines,
21 assessments, and other costs allowed by law for the infraction if the person
22 fails to appear at the time, date and court specified in the notice of infraction
23 or subsequent hearing notice from the court.

1 Section XXIV. AMENDMENT

2 MCC 8.10.192 is amended as follows:

3 (A) Whenever a public nuisance animal, as determined by the director under this
4 chapter is found on any premises within the jurisdiction of the county, a
5 written order may be given to the owner or keeper of the animal(s), or to the
6 owner, occupant, person in possession, person in charge, or person in control
7 of the premises where the animal(s) is (are) located, or a written order may be
8 posted at such premises when none of the above people can be found at the
9 premises. Such order shall be signed by the director and shall give the
10 person or persons to whom it is directed no less than 72 hours (three days)
11 nor more than 120 hours (five days) to remove and abate the nuisance.

12 (B) If, after the time given to comply with the notice has passed, the nuisance has
13 not been abated, the director may summarily abate the nuisance by ordering
14 impoundment of the animal(s) and assess the cost of such abatement against
15 the owner or keeper of the animal(s), or the owner, occupant, person in
16 possession, person in charge, or person in control of the premises where the
17 animal(s) is (are) located, to be collected by suit or otherwise, in addition to
18 the penalties for the violation thereof.

19 (C) It shall be unlawful to fail to comply with an order to abate a nuisance issued
20 as provided in subsection (A) and shall be construed ~~as interference with the~~
21 ~~director under MCC 8.10.030(D)~~ a Class A Infraction.

22 (D)(1) Any party served a written order to abate a nuisance as provided in
23 subsection (A) of this section, may appeal the order as provided under

1 MCC 8.10.054. The appeal under this section may be consolidated with
2 any underlying infraction still pending eligible for appeal under this
3 chapter. Provided, any challenge to an enforcement action brought under
4 subsection (C) of this section, including issues relating to the validity of the
5 order to abate the nuisance, shall be joined in one state court proceeding,
6 and there shall be no further administrative review or appeal except as
7 directed by the court.

8 (2) Any animal impounded pursuant to the order to abate shall not be
9 released until such time as the director, hearings officer, or court of
10 competent jurisdiction orders such release.

11 (E) (1) Any enforcement action first brought under MCC 8.10.191(C) shall bar
12 any enforcement action brought under this section in relation to the same
13 event or series of events subject to regulation and enforcement under this
14 chapter.

15 (2) Notwithstanding MCC 8.10.191(C), any enforcement action first brought
16 under this section shall bar any enforcement action brought under MCC
17 8.10.191(C) in relation to the same event or series of events subject to
18 regulation and enforcement under this Chapter.

19 [Ord. 850, § 30 (1996)]

20 Section XXV. AMENDMENT

21 MCC 8.10.200 is amended as follows:

22 It is unlawful for any person in Multnomah County to:

23 (A) Harbor, keep, possess, breed or deal in gamecocks; or

1 (B) Knowingly and intentionally, whether for amusement of self or others, or for
2 financial gain, cause any animal to fight or injure any other animal, cause it to
3 be fought or injured by any other animal or to train or keep for the purpose of
4 training any animal with the intent that the animal shall be exhibited
5 combatively with any other animal. Anyone who permits such conduct on
6 premises under that person's control, and any person present as a spectator
7 at that exhibition, shall be considered a violator of this subsection and subject
8 to punishment upon conviction.

9
10 Section XXVI. AMENDMENT

11 MCC 8.10.270 is amended as follows:

12 Classification of a dog as potentially dangerous shall be based upon specific
13 behaviors exhibited by the dog. For purposes of MCC 8.10.265 through
14 8.10.285, behaviors establishing various levels of potentially dangerous dogs are
15 as follows:

16 (A) Level 1 behavior is established if a dog at large is found to menace, chase,
17 display threatening or aggressive behavior or otherwise threaten or endanger
18 the safety of any person ~~or domestic animal~~.

19 (B) Level 2 behavior is established if a dog while at large, causes physical injury
20 to any domestic animal.

21 (C) Level 3 behavior is established if a dog, while confined in accordance with
22 MCC 8.10.010(B), aggressively bites ~~or causes any physical injury to~~ any
23 person.

(D) Level 4 behavior is established if:

(1) A dog, while at large,

(a) aggressively bites or causes physical injury to any person; or

(b) kills or causes the death of any domestic animal or livestock; or

(2) A dog classified as a Level 3 potentially dangerous dog that repeats the behavior in subsection (C) of this section after the owner or keeper receives notice of the Level 3 classification.

(E) Notwithstanding subsection (A) through (D) of this section, the director shall have discretionary authority to refrain from classifying a dog as potentially dangerous, even if the dog has engaged in the behaviors specified in subsections (A) through (E) of this section, if the director determines that the behavior was the result of the victim abusing or tormenting the dog or was directed towards a trespasser or other similar mitigating or extenuating circumstances.

[Ord. 517 § 3 (1986); Ord. 591 § 2 (1988); Ord. 732 § 3 (1992); Ord. 850, § 36 (1996)]

Section XXVII. AMENDMENT

MCC 8.10.271 is amended to as follows:

(A) Classification of a dog as a dangerous dog animal shall be based upon the dog engaging in any of the following behaviors:

(1) A dog, whether or not confined, causes the serious physical injury or death of any person; or

Multnomah County Animal Control Code

(2) A dog is used as a weapon in the commission of a crime ;or,

~~(3) A dog classified as a Level 4 potentially dangerous dog that repeats the behavior described in MCC 8.10.270 (C) or (D) of this section after the owner or keeper receives notice of the Level 4 classification.~~

(B) Notwithstanding subsection (A) of this section, the director or hearings officer shall have discretionary authority to refrain from classifying a dog as a dangerous dog animal, even if the dog has engaged in the behaviors specified in subsection (A) of this section, if the director or hearings officer determines that the behavior was the result of the victim abusing or tormenting the dog or was directed towards a trespasser or other extenuating circumstances that establishes that the dog does not constitute an unreasonable risk to human life or property.

(C) If a dog is classified under this section as a dangerous dog animal, and the owner requests to keep the dog, the director shall have discretion to order the dog not be euthanized provided the dog is placed in a certified dangerous animal facility as defined under this chapter.

(D) The director in making a determination under MCC 8.10.271(C) may consider any relevant evidence that addresses one or more of the following factors:

(1) Whether the dog constitutes an unreasonable risk to human life or property if housed in a dangerous dog facility; or

(2) Whether the dog has successfully completed the certified America Temperament Testing Society and/or Pet Partners as deemed appropriate
~~been through a certified obedience or other training program; or~~

1 ~~(3) (4) Whether the dog is a good candidate for obedience training based~~
2 ~~upon the testimony of a certified animal trainer or behaviorist; or~~ The
3 reasonable likelihood of no repeated behavior by the animal in violation of
4 this chapter.

5 [Ord. 850, § 37 (1996)]

6
7 Section XXVIII. AMENDMENT

8 MCC 8.10.275 is amended to as follows:

9 (A) The director shall have authority to determine whether any dog has engaged
10 in the behaviors specified in MCC 8.10.270 or 8.10.271. This determination
11 may be based upon an investigation that includes observation of and
12 testimony about the dog's behavior, including the dog's upbringing and the
13 owner's or keeper's control of the dog, and other relevant evidence as
14 determined by the director. These observations and testimony can be
15 provided by Multnomah County ~~a~~Animal ~~e~~Control ~~e~~Officers or by other
16 witnesses who personally observed the behavior. They shall sign a written
17 statement attesting to the observed behavior and agree to provide testimony
18 regarding the dog's behavior if necessary.

19 (B) The director shall have the discretion to increase or decrease a classified
20 dog's restrictions based upon relevant circumstances.

21 (C) The director shall give the dog's owner or keeper written notice by certified
22 mail or personal service of the dog's specified behavior, of the dog's
23 classification as a potentially dangerous dog or dangerous animal, of the fine

1 imposed, and of the restrictions applicable to that dog by reason of its
2 classification. If the owner or keeper denies that the behavior in question
3 occurred, the owner or keeper may appeal the director's decision to the
4 hearings officer by filing a written request for a hearing with the director as
5 provided under MCC 8.10.054.

6 (D) Upon receipt of notice of the dog's classification as a Level 1, 2, 3, or 4
7 potentially dangerous dog or dangerous animal pursuant to subsection (C) of
8 this section, the owner or keeper shall comply with the restrictions specified in
9 the notice unless reversed on appeal. Failure to comply with the specified
10 restrictions shall be a violation of this chapter for which a fine can be
11 imposed. Additionally, the director shall have authority to impound the dog
12 pending completion of all appeals.

13 (E) If the director's decision or the hearings officer's decision finds that a dog has
14 engaged in dangerous animal behavior, the dog shall be impounded pending
15 the completion of a dangerous animal facility application or any appeals.

16 (F) Any dog classified as a Level 4, that is found to have repeated Level 4
17 behavior as defined under this code shall be impounded pursuant to MCC
18 8.10.192 if not already impounded. The dog shall not be released to the
19 owner or be made available for adoption until either potential recipient of the
20 dog has established arrangements for accommodating the animal consistent
21 with all the security and safety requirements ordered by the director or the
22 hearings officer.

[Ord. 517 § 3 (1986); Ord. 550 §§ 2, 3 (1987); Ord. 591 § 3 (1988); Ord. 732 §§
3, 16 (1992); Ord. 850, § 38 (1996)]

Section XXIX. AMENDMENT

MCC 8.10.280 is amended to as follows:

In addition to the other requirements of MCC Chapter 8.10, the owner or keeper
of a potentially dangerous dog shall comply with the following conditions:

(A) Dogs classified as Level 1 dogs shall be restrained in accordance with MCC
8.10.010(B) by a physical device or structure, in a manner that prevents the
dog from reaching any public sidewalk, or adjoining property and must be
located so as not to interfere with the public's legal access to the owner's or
keeper's premises, whenever that dog is outside the owner's or keeper's
home and not on a leash.

(B) Dogs classified as Level 2 dogs shall be confined within a secure enclosure
whenever the dog is not on a leash. The secure enclosure must be located
so as not to interfere with the public's legal access to the owner's or keeper's
premises. In addition, the director may require the owner or keeper to obtain
and maintain proof of public liability insurance. In addition, the owner or
keeper may be required to complete a responsible pet ownership program as
prescribed by the director or a hearings officer.

(C) Dogs classified as Level 3 or Level 4 dogs shall be confined within a secure
enclosure whenever the dog is not on a leash. The secure enclosure must be
located so as not to interfere with the public's legal access to the owner's or

1 keeper's premises, and the owner or keeper shall post warning signs, which
2 are provided by the director, on the premises where the dog is kept, in
3 conformance with rules to be adopted by the director. In addition, the director
4 may require the owner or keeper to obtain and maintain proof of public liability
5 insurance. The owner or keeper shall not permit the dog to be off the owner's
6 or keeper's premises unless the dog is muzzled and restrained by an
7 adequate leash and under the control of a capable person. In addition, the
8 director may require the owner or keeper to satisfactorily complete a pet
9 ownership program.

10 (D) Dogs classified as a dangerous animal as described in MCC 8.10.271 shall
11 be euthanized or placed in a dangerous animal facility as determined by the
12 director or hearings officer. A dog classified as a dangerous animal shall be
13 confined within a secure enclosure with a double security gate and shall meet
14 the requirements in subsection (C) above. In addition, the director or
15 hearings officer may suspend, for a period of time specified by the director or
16 hearings officer, that dog owner's or keeper's right to be the owner or keeper
17 of any dog in Multnomah County, including dogs currently owned by that
18 person.

19 (E) All dogs classified as dangerous animals, and determined by the director or
20 hearings officer to be euthanized shall be euthanized at any time not less
21 than 20 days of the date of classification. Notification to the director of any
22 appeal to the hearings officer as provided for in MCC 8.10.054(A) or to any
23 court of competent jurisdiction shall delay destruction of the dog until a date

Multnomah County Animal Control Code

1 not less than 15 days after a final decision by the hearings officer or final
2 judgment by the court.

3 (F) To insure correct identification, all dogs that have been classified as
4 potentially dangerous or dangerous animals shall be marked with a
5 permanent identifying mark, micro-chipped, photographed, ~~or~~ and may be
6 fitted with a special tag or collar as determined by the director, at the owner's
7 expense. The director shall adopt rules specifying the type of required
8 identification.

9 (G) In addition to the normal licensing fees established by MCC 8.10.220(A)(2)
10 and (2), there shall be an annual fee of \$50.00 for dogs classified at Level 1;
11 and \$100.00 for dogs classified at Level 2 and 3 and; \$150.00 for dogs
12 classified as Level 4; and \$300.00 for dogs classified as Dangerous Animal.

13 This additional fee shall be imposed at the time of classification of the
14 potentially dangerous dog, and shall be payable within 30 days of notification
15 by the director. Annual payment of this additional fee shall be due and
16 payable within 30 days of notification by the director upon the anniversary
17 date of the classification.

18 (H) The owner or keeper of a potentially dangerous dog or dogs classified as
19 dangerous animals shall not permit the warning sign to be removed from the
20 secure enclosure, and shall not permit the special tag or collar to be removed
21 from the classified dog. The owner or keeper of a potentially dangerous dog
22 or dogs classified as dangerous animals shall not permit the dog to be moved

1 to a new address or change owners or keepers without providing the director
2 with ten days' prior written notification.

3 ~~(f) Declassification of potentially dangerous dogs or dogs classified as dangerous~~
4 ~~animal. Any owner or keeper of a classified potentially dangerous dog or a~~
5 ~~dog classified as a dangerous animal may apply to the director, in writing, to~~
6 ~~have the restrictions reduced or removed.~~

7 ~~(1) The following conditions must be met:~~

8 ~~(a) Level 1 or Level 2 dogs have been classified for one year without~~
9 ~~further incident, or and two years for Level 3 or and Level 4 dogs four~~
10 ~~years for dogs classified as dangerous animals; and~~

11 ~~(b) (c) The owner or keeper provides the director with written certification~~
12 ~~of satisfactory completion of obedience training for the dog classified,~~
13 ~~with the owner or keeper; and There have been no violations of the~~
14 ~~specified regulations; and~~

15 ~~(c) (f) Any other condition ordered by the director or hearings officer at the~~
16 ~~time of classification.~~

17 ~~(1) The owner or keeper provides the director with written certification~~
18 ~~of satisfactory completion of obedience training for the dog~~
19 ~~classified, with the owner or keeper.~~

20 ~~(2) In addition, the director may require the dog owner or keeper to~~
21 ~~provide written verification that the classified dog has been spayed~~
22 ~~or neutered.~~

~~(3) Any reclassification request submitted under this section must include \$40.00 review fee.~~

~~(d) In addition, the director may require the dog owner or keeper to provide written verification that the classified dog has been spayed or neutered.~~

~~(e) Any reclassification request submitted under this subsection must include \$40.00 review fee.~~

~~(2) When the owner or keeper of a potentially dangerous dog meets all of the conditions in this subsection, the restrictions for Level 1 and Level 2 classified dogs may be removed. Restrictions for Level 3 and Level 4 dogs, and dogs classified as dangerous animals may be removed, with the exception of the secure enclosure.~~

[Ord. 517 § 3 (1986); Ord. 850, § 40 (1996)]

Section XXX. AMENDMENT

MCC 8.10.285 is amended as follows:

MCC 8.10.285 Declassification of potentially dangerous dog.

Declassification of potentially dangerous dogs or dogs classified as a Dangerous Animal. A \$40.00 Declassification Fee will be assessed when the classification period begins. Declassification will be automatic pursuant to this section. Any person who observes or has evidence of behavior as described in MCC 8.10.270 or 8.10.271 shall forthwith notify the director.

(A) The following conditions must be met:

1 (1) Level 1 or Level 2 dogs have been classified for one year without further
2 incident, and two years for Level 3 and Level 4 dogs; and

3 (2) There have been no violations of the specified regulations; and

4 (3) Any other condition ordered by the director or hearings officer at the time
5 of classification.

6 (a) The owner or keeper provides the director with written certification of
7 satisfactory completion of obedience training for the dog classified, with
8 the owner or keeper.

9 (b) In addition, the director may require the dog owner or keeper to provide
10 written verification that the classified dog has been spayed or neutered.

11 (B) When the owner or keeper of a potentially dangerous dog meets all of the
12 conditions in this subsection, the restrictions for Level 1 and Level 2 classified
13 dogs may be removed. Restrictions for Level 3 and Level 4 dogs, and dogs
14 classified as dangerous animals may be removed, with the exception of the
15 secure enclosure.

16 [Ord. 517 § 3 (1986); Ord. 850, § 40 (1996)]

17
18 Section XXXI AMENDMENT

19 MCC 8.10.900 is amended as follows:

20 (A) Violations of the provisions of this chapter shall be classified as provided
21 below.

22 (1) Class A infractions. Violations of the following sections or subsections
23 shall be Class A infractions:

Multnomah County Animal Control Code

- 1 (a) MCC 8.10.030;
- 2 (b) MCC 8.10.150;
- 3 (c) MCC 8.10.180;
- 4 (d) ~~(e) MCC 8.10.190(B)(3)~~ MCC 8.10.190(B)(7)(8);
- 5 (e) ~~(f) MCC 8.10.190(B)(8)(9)~~;
- 6 (f) ~~(g) MCC 8.10.190(B)(9)(10)~~;
- 7 (g) ~~(h) MCC 8.10.190(B)(11)(12)~~
- 8 (h) MCC 8.10.190(B)(12);
- 9 (i) MCC 8.10.190(B)(13);
- 10 (j) MCC 8.10.192;
- 11 (k) MCC 8.10.200.

12 (2) Class B infractions: Violations of the following sections or subsections of
13 this chapter shall be Class B infractions:

- 14 (a) MCC 8.10.045(A)(3)(4);
- 15 (b) MCC 8.10.155;
- 16 (c) MCC 8.10.190(B)(3)(4);
- 17 (d) MCC 8.10.190(B)(4)(5);
- 18 (e) MCC 8.10.190(B)(5)(6);
- 19 (f) MCC 8.10.190(B)(6)(7);
- 20 (g) MCC 8.10.190(B)(10)(11).

21 (3) Class C infractions. Infractions of the following sections or subsections of
22 this chapter shall be Class C infractions:

- 23 (a) MCC 8.10.070;

Multnomah County Animal Control Code

1 (b) MCC 8.10.170;

2 (c) MCC 8.10.190(B)(1);

3 (d) MCC 8.10.190(B)(2);

4 (e) MCC 8.10.210.

5 (4) Except as provided under MCC 8.10.191 and 8.10.192, any other violation
6 of this chapter not listed in this subsection shall be a Class A infraction.

7 (B) Fines:

8 (1) Class A infraction. A fine for Class A infraction shall be no less than
9 \$100.00 nor more than \$500.00 for a first offense. The fine for a second
10 Class A infraction committed within 12 months from the date that the first
11 offense was committed shall be no less than \$200.00, nor more than
12 \$500.00. The fine for a third Class A infraction committed within 12
13 months from the date that the first offense was committed, the fine shall
14 be not less than \$500.00.

15 (2) Class B infraction. A fine for Class B infraction shall be no less than
16 \$50.00 nor more than \$250.00 for the first offense. If the violator
17 committed either a Class A or B infraction within the 12-month period
18 immediately prior to the date of the second infraction, the fine shall be no
19 less than \$100.00 nor more than \$250.00. If the violator has committed
20 two or more Class A or B infractions within the 12-month period
21 immediately prior to the date of the most recent notice of infraction for a
22 Class B infraction, the fine shall be \$250.00.

Multnomah County Animal Control Code

1 (3) Class C infractions. A fine for a Class C infraction shall be no less than
2 \$30.00 nor greater than \$150.00 for a first offense. If the violator has
3 committed a Class A, B, or C infractions within the 12-month period
4 immediately prior to the date of the second infraction, the fine shall be no
5 less than \$50.00 nor more than \$150.00. If the violator has committed two
6 or more Class A, B, or C infractions within the 12-month period
7 immediately prior to the date of the most recent notice of infraction for a
8 Class C infraction, the fine shall be \$150.00.

9 (C) Additional conditions and restrictions. In addition to the monetary civil
10 penalties imposed for infractions of this chapter, and the regulations
11 applicable under MCC 8.10.280, the director and the hearings officer shall
12 have authority to order additional restrictions and conditions upon the party in
13 violation, including but not limited to:

14 (1) Require the owner or keeper and animal to satisfactorily complete an
15 obedience program approved by the director or hearings officer at owner's
16 or keeper's expense.

17 (2) Require the owner or keeper to attend a responsible pet ownership
18 program adopted and/or approved by the director or hearings officer, at
19 the owner's or keeper's expense;

20 (3) Require the owner or keeper of an animal that unreasonable causes
21 annoyance, as described in MCC 8.10.190(B)(5)(6), to keep the animal
22 inside the owner or keeper's residence during hours specified by the
23 director or hearings officer;

Multnomah County Animal Control Code

(4) The director or hearings officer may suspend, for a period of time specified by the director or hearings officer, the animal owner's or keeper's right to own or keep any animal in Multnomah County.

(5) Require the owner or keeper to have the animal surgically sterilized within a time period determined by the director or hearings officer.

(6) Any other condition(s) that would reasonably abate the infraction.

(D) Late payment penalties. If a civil penalty is unpaid after 30 days, the fine then due shall be increased by 25 percent of the original amount; if the civil penalty is not paid after 60 days, the fine then due shall be increased by 50 percent of the original amount.

(E) At the discretion of the director, any civil penalty(ies) not paid within 30 days from the date of issuance of the notice of infraction may be assigned to a collections agency for collection.

[Ord. 156, § VIII(1) (1977); Ord. 732 § 19 (1992); Ord. 733, § 4 (1993); Ord. 823 § 5 (1995); Ord. 850, § 42 (1996)]

Section XXXII. AMENDMENT

MCC 8.10.940 is amended as follows:

A. Any person convicted of violation of MCC 8.10.200, shall be subject to a fine not to exceed \$500, and the court may order impoundment of any animal caused to be engaged in the prohibited conduct, which animal may be disposed of by the director.

Multnomah County Animal Control Code

1 B. Any person previously convicted under this section shall be subject to
2 punishment by imprisonment for a term of not more than one year and a fine
3 not to exceed \$1,000 or both.

4 [Ord 156 § VIII(5) (1977); Rpld. By Ord. 732 § 21 (1992)]
5

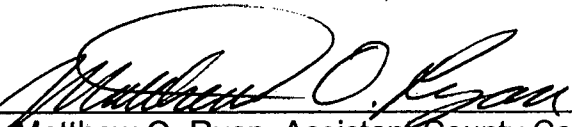
6 Approved this _____ day of _____, 1998
7 being the date of its _____ reading before the Board of
8 County Commissioners of Multnomah County, Oregon.

9 MULTNOMAH COUNTY, OREGON
10

11 By _____
12 Beverly Stein
13 Multnomah County Chair
14

15
16 REVIEWED:

17 THOMAS SPONSER, COUNTY COUNSEL
18 FOR MULTNOMAH COUNTY, OREGON
19

20
21 By 
22 Matthew O. Ryan, Assistant County Counsel

RE:

Multnomah County Counsel
May 20, 1998 letter

Commissioner

Tanya Collier Jan 17, 1995 letter



EXECUTIVE COPY & PRINTING

623 Main Street • Oregon City, OR 97045
Phone: (503) 655-9227 • Fax: (503) 657-4349

RECEIVED

JUN 01 1998

BEVERLY STEIN
MULTNOMAH COUNTY CHAIR

FAX TRANSMITTAL SHEET

TO:

Name: Mayor Vera Katz
Company: Portland Mayor
Fax Number: 823 - 3588
Phone Number: _____

FROM:

Name: Tom Buchholz
Phone Number: 109 10th St.
Date: Oregon City Ore 97045 27 May 98
No. of pages (including cover): 4

Message:

The Oregon State Senators And Representatives
have done A fine balancing Act of owner and
County rights in ORS. 167.345, 167.347, And 167.350

Multnomah County has yet to set these
rights where they can be scrutinized.

We have had over A decade of
Confusion.

Tanya Collier's Jan 17, 1995 letter states
"Animal Control officers are Always Accompanied
by Portland Police when An emergency rescue
Occurs."

In the past 5 years, how many Search
Warrants has the Portland Police Applied For
on behalf of Multnomah County Animal Control?
Pursuant to 167.345

Do you Agree that this matter needs independent investigation?
I wait your Answer.

cc Governor Kitzhaber
Commissioners Gary Hasek & Beverly Stein.

Signed

Tom Buchholz

TANYA COLLIER
Multnomah County Commissioner
District 3



1120 SW Fifth St, Suite 1500
Portland, OR 97204
(503) 248-5217

January 17, 1995

Tom Bucchoiz
109 10th St.
Oregon City, OR 97045

Dear Mr. Bucchoiz:

Thank you for taking the time to contact my office regarding your concerns with Animal Control. I have the information you requested. First, Animal Control keeps records of all their transactions with citizens, that includes emergency animal rescues. If you would like to get a copy of the record of your case, I am sure Mr. Flagler would make that available to you.

Second, a search warrant is not required for emergency animal rescues. The time it would take to get a search warrant could possibly mean death for the animal in question. The officers involved have the discretion to make the decision to intervene when they believe an animal is in danger. Animal Control officers are always accompanied by Portland Police when an emergency rescue occurs.

Finally, Animal Control is currently involved in a management study by a sub-committee of the Animal Control Advisory Council. The committee is looking at the Animal Control ordinance and the agency's policies and procedures. If you would like to have input, please feel free to write a letter outlining your concerns, and I will be sure they get addressed during the committee's discussions.

I am sorry you are not satisfied with the way your case was handled. It probably would have been best if you would filed an appeal three and half years ago when the original decision was made. So much time has passed now that your best recourse is to give input to the Advisory Council.

Sincerely,

Tanya Collier
Multnomah County Commissioner

cc: Dave Flagler, Director Animal Control



OFFICE OF MULTNOMAH COUNTY COUNSEL

THOMAS SPONSER
County Counsel

1120 S.W. FIFTH AVENUE, SUITE 1530
PORTLAND, OREGON 97204-1977

FAX 248-3377
(503) 248-3138

SANDRA N. DUFFY
Chief Assistant

May 20, 1998

SUSAN DUNAWAY
KATIE GAETJENS
GERALD H. ITKIN
JEFFREY B. LITWAK
STEVEN J. NEMINOW
MATTHEW O. RYAN
AGNES SOWLE
JOHN S. THOMAS
JACQUELINE A. WEBER
Assistants

Thomas Bucholz
109 10th Street
Oregon City, Oregon 97045

RE: RECENT CORRESPONDENCE TO SHERIFF AND DISTRICT ATTORNEY

Dear Mr. Bucholz:

In recent letters to the above named County officials you raise concerns regarding Multnomah County Animal Control's (MCAC) emergency rescue procedures. Having reviewed some of the correspondence sent to you by MCAC and the District Attorney (D.A.) over the past couple of years, both MCAC and the D.A. have correctly explained to you how the emergency rescue provisions are enforced.

As you are aware, ORS 167.345(1) allows a peace officer to enter "premises" without a warrant in exigent circumstances to aid an animal. ORS 167.345(2) allows impoundment of the animal upon the peace officer obtaining a search warrant. Premises unless otherwise defined, normally means real property, and I would conclude that is the intended meaning in ORS 167.345.

MCC 8.10.150 on the other hand, applies to emergency situation wherein the animal is confined within a motor vehicle. I am sure you would agree that an animal confined within a vehicle without adequate water or ventilation can present a situation of greater urgency than an animal left unattended in a home or yard. Accordingly, MCC 8.10.150 and ORS 167.345 are not in conflict, because the code and the statute are directed toward different circumstances.

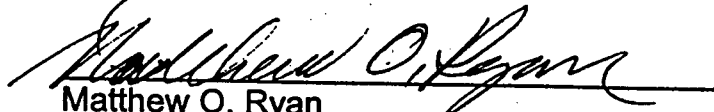
I can assure you that if there was any confusion in the past regarding MCAC officers' authority in emergency rescues, the officers are now clear on their role. The ORS 167.345 rescue would be done by a peace officer with the MCAC officer assisting, and a warrant, if necessary would be obtained. A vehicle rescue under MCC 8.10.150 if necessary, could be done without a warrant. To some extent, your input on this issue has helped MCAC clarify its role in handling emergency rescues. The County thanks you for your

vigilance on this matter. Nonetheless, both the MCAC Director and the D.A. have previously explained to you the emergency rescue procedures addressed yet again in this letter. I frankly do not feel any additional correspondence is warranted at this time.

The County considers the matter closed. In the absence of any new allegations regarding wrongful MCAC enforcement procedures in this area, the County sees no need to pursue any further review. Please be advised Mr. Bucholz, that unless you provide such new information; any future correspondence by you to the County on this issue may not generate a response.

Sincerely,

THOMAS SPONSLER, COUNTY COUNSEL
FOR MULTNOMAH COUNTY, OREGON



Matthew O. Ryan
Assistant County Counsel

Cc: Beverly Stein
Dan Noelle
Hank Miggins
Fred Lenzer

LAST TRANSACTION REPORT FOR HP FAX-700 SERIES VERSION: 01.03

FAX NAME: ECP
FAX NUMBER: 503 657 4349

DATE: 27-MAY-98
TIME: 12:52

DATE	TIME	REMOTE FAX NAME AND NUMBER	DURATION	PG	RESULT	DIAGNOSTIC
27-MAY	12:50 S	503 823 3588	0:02:05	4	OK	563340100188

S=FAX SENT
I=POLL IN(FAX RECEIVED)
O=POLLED OUT(FAX SENT)

TO PRINT THIS REPORT AUTOMATICALLY, SELECT AUTOMATIC REPORTS IN THE SETTINGS MENU.
TO PRINT MANUALLY, PRESS THE REPORT/SPACE BUTTON, THEN PRESS ENTER.

memorandum

Date: June 10, 1998
To: BOARD OF County Commissioners
From: Henry C, Miggins, Director of Animal Control
RE: Multnomah County Animal Control Code 8.10



First reading continued from May 21, 1998.

Background/Analysis

Issues were raised during the public testimony that needed additional review and examination. We have received additional input from interested parties in the intervening period and offer the following comments and/or recommendations.

I. Concern: 810.010(G)(1) The name cited in the ordinance to include Cougars as a feline from the order genera pantheria was questioned.

Recommendation

This issue is addressed in the attached amendment. The matter was researched and the amendment is brought forward with the assistance of the Metro Zoo.

II. Concern: 810.060(C) Requires owner of wolf-hybrid to agree to release any animal that has bitten a person, or that has been exposed to a rabid animal, to Animal Control for euthanization.

Staff Comments

The Oregon Department of Agriculture advised, on Nov 18, 199⁷, that, "In case of a human bite, the Public Health Veterinarian in the Oregon Health Division Acute and Communicable Diseases Section, under authority of the Compendium of Animal Rabies Control, considers wolf-hybrides in the category of wild animals. This generally means that an animal who bites a human is euthanized and the brain is examined for rabies-regardless of a history of rabies vaccination."

III. Concern: 810.140(C)(3) Proof of liability insurance, minimum \$50,000, or bond for \$5,000 covering the animal:

Recommendation

The requirement for insurance deleted because we found that such insurance is unreasonably expensive and often not readily available.

IV. Concern: 8.10.140(C) Will the facility license requirement remain in affect for those pet owner who are granted exemption to keep exotic animals after this ordinance is effective?

Staff Comments

There will be no need to require facility licenses for those pet owners because Multnomah County Animal Control Division will not be responsible for the inspection or monitoring of exotic animals. The Oregon Department of Agriculture has responsibility for the management of those exotic animals permitted in this County.

Routine inspection

V. Concern: One citizen voiced some concern about the changes proposed for the potentially dangerous dog classification level 4 and the requirement to keep dogs so classified in an adequate facility. This citizen was to provide us with a statement to further explain his concerns.

Staff Comments

We did not receive any additional comments on this matter; therefore, we are unable to response to that concern.

VI. Concern: There were general concerns voiced relating to due process:

- **8.10.040(D)(1); 8.10.110(C); 8.10.140(D) and (E)(3)** These concerns were about the authority of the Director as it relates to issuing licenses, granting approval, and evaluating petitions for exemption and the revocation of permits.
- **8.10.040(E)(4)** One citizen questions whether a veterinarian should approve the Director's decision to euthanize unlicensed and feral animals, or any unhealthy or injured animal.
- **8.10.080(D)** One citizen expressed a need to specify the hours that Animal Control could inspect the premises where animals are kept.

memorandum

Staff Comments

These are operational matters and may be imposed by the Board of County Commissioners by resolution at such time as it sees fit. It is necessary for the Director to manage the Division and these are not new requirements or conditions governing other animals. The concerns addressed in this proposed Ordinance are, for the most part, dealing with exotic animals.

With regards to the inspection of facilities, all inspections are conducted when the inspecting officer is able to make contact with the owner/keeper.

VII. We have been asked to draft an amendment to the proposed ordinance to address constrictor snakes. See attached amendment.

The following are proposed Amendments to the pending Multnomah
County Animal Control Code Revision Ordinance:

1) MCC 8.10.010(G)(1) be amended as follows:

(1) Any large felid from the genus Panthera, including: lion, *P. leo*; tiger, *P. tigris*; jaguar, *P. onca*; leopard, *P. pardus*; and snow leopard, *Uncia uncia*; as well as the puma (cougar or mountain lion), *Puma concolor*; clouded leopard, *Neofelis nebulosa*; and cheetah, *Acinonyx jubatus*.

2) MCC 8.10.010(G)(6) be amended as follows:

(6) Any reptile of the order Crocodilia (crocodiles, alligators and caimans), or any snake of the family Pythonidae or Boinae over ten (10) feet in length.

3) MCC 8.10.140(B) (1) be amended as follows:

Any facility accredited by the Association of Zoos and Aquariums (AZA).

4) MCC 8.10.140(C) be amended as follows:

(C) ~~A license issued under this section shall be subject to revocation by the~~
~~director under MCC 8.10.120.~~ Any person, not otherwise exempted, in possession of an exotic animal prior to and upon the date this ordinance takes effect shall be eligible to request an Exemption Permit from Compliance with MCC 8.10.190(B)(14) by submitting a written petition to the director. The petition must address each of the following elements:

5) ~~MCC 8.10.140(C)(3) be deleted.~~

Page 34
at line 11

~~6)~~ MCC 8.10.140 (D) be amended as follows:

The director shall evaluate whether any petition submitted under subsection (E) herein merits the exotic animal to be maintained at the facility for the duration of the animal's life. Said determination shall be based on the comparison of the risk to public health and safety by specific animal remaining in the facility and petitioner's response to the three factors addressed in the petition.

Page 34
at line 17

~~7)~~ MCC 8.10.140(E) be amended as follows:

Any Exemption Permit issued under this section shall only be available to the original permit holder, and shall be non-assignable and nontransferable. An exemption permit shall be subject to annul renewal and routine periodic inspection of the facility. Inspection of the facility wherein the animal is kept shall be for the purposes of evaluating the adequacy of the facility to protect the public from the animal as well as for the care and treatment of the animal. The Exemption Permit shall:

- (1) Terminate upon death of the animal;
- (2) Terminate upon the death of the petitioner;
- (3) Terminate upon the relocation of the petitioner or the animal to an address or site outside the boundaries of Multnomah County.
- (4) Shall be subject to revocation and the animal shall be subject to immediate impoundment upon any notice of infraction being issued to the permit holder;
- (5) Provide that upon termination of the permit for any reason, and if the animal has not been otherwise disposed of at such time, that the permit holder, or his or her heirs or successors in interest shall either:

- (a) Immediately release the animal to impound by the Animal Control Division, or
- (b) Immediately transfer the animal to lawfully exempted agency as provided in subsection (D) herein, that has agreed in writing to accept the animal, proof of which shall be provided to the Animal Control Division prior to the transfer.



OFFICE OF MULTNOMAH COUNTY COUNSEL

THOMAS SPONSLER
County Counsel

1120 S.W. FIFTH AVENUE, SUITE 1530
PORTLAND, OREGON 97204-1977

FAX 248-3377
(503) 248-3138

SANDRA N. DUFFY
Chief Assistant

May 20, 1998

SUSAN DUNAWAY
KATIE GAETJENS
GERALD H. ITKIN
JEFFREY B. LITWAK
STEVEN J. NEMIROW
MATTHEW O. RYAN
AGNES SOWLE
JOHN S. THOMAS
JACQUELINE A. WEBER
Assistants

Thomas Bucholz
109 10th Street
Oregon City, Oregon 97045

RE: RECENT CORRESPONDENCE TO SHERIFF AND DISTRICT ATTORNEY

Dear Mr. Bucholz:

In recent letters to the above named County officials you raise concerns regarding Multnomah County Animal Control's (MCAC) emergency rescue procedures. Having reviewed some of the correspondence sent to you by MCAC and the District Attorney (D.A.) over the past couple of years, both MCAC and the D.A. have correctly explained to you how the emergency rescue provisions are enforced.

As you are aware, ORS 167.345(1) allows a peace officer to enter "premises" without a warrant in exigent circumstances to aid an animal. ORS 167.345(2) allows impoundment of the animal upon the peace officer obtaining a search warrant. Premises unless otherwise defined, normally means real property, and I would conclude that is the intended meaning in ORS 167.345.

MCC 8.10.150 on the other hand, applies to emergency situation wherein the animal is confined within a motor vehicle. I am sure you would agree that an animal confined within a vehicle without adequate water or ventilation can present a situation of greater urgency than an animal left unattended in a home or yard. Accordingly, MCC 8.10.150 and ORS 167.345 are not in conflict, because the code and the statute are directed toward different circumstances.

I can assure you that if there was any confusion in the past regarding MCAC officers' authority in emergency rescues, the officers are now clear on their role. The ORS 167.345 rescue would be done by a peace officer with the MCAC officer assisting, and a warrant, if necessary would be obtained. A vehicle rescue under MCC 8.10.150 if necessary, could be done without a warrant. To some extent, your input on this issue has helped MCAC clarify its role in handling emergency rescues. The County thanks you for your

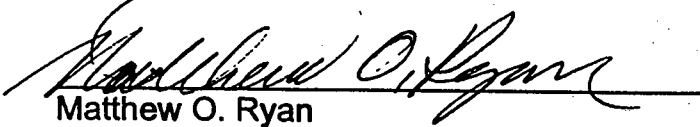
Thomas Bucholz
May 20, 1998
Page 2

vigilance on this matter. Nonetheless, both the MCAC Director and the D.A. have previously explained to you the emergency rescue procedures addressed yet again in this letter. I frankly do not feel any additional correspondence is warranted at this time.

The County considers the matter closed. In the absence of any new allegations regarding wrongful MCAC enforcement procedures in this area, the County sees no need to pursue any further review. Please be advised Mr. Bucholz, that unless you provide such new information; any future correspondence by you to the County on this issue may not generate a response.

Sincerely,

THOMAS SPONSLER, COUNTY COUNSEL
FOR MULTNOMAH COUNTY, OREGON



Matthew O. Ryan
Assistant County Counsel

Cc: Beverly Stein
Dan Noelle
Hank Miggins
Fred Lenzer

H:\Data\Advisory\Ryan\Bucholz.ltr.doc

DATE: 11 June 1998

TO: Henry Miggins, Director, Multnomah County Animal Control
Beverly Stein, Chair, Multnomah County Board of Commissioners
Gary Hansen, Commissioner District 2
Sharon Kelley, Commissioner District 4

RE: Animal Control Code Ordinance, 2nd Reading, 11 June 1998

My name is Janice Hixson. I have worked at the Metro Washington Park Zoo for 23 years. I am the Animal Management Division Animal Information Specialist. I am responsible for records for the entire animal collection; do all state, federal, international, CDC, export/import and any other needed permits; stay current on federal, state, and international animal regulations; and for years have used the professional Zoo and AZA resources, the keeper, curatorial and veterinary staff expertise to research the needs of exotic animals in order to share that information with the public. Every year I talk with 1,000-1,500 people about exotic animal issues. Over the years I have spent hundreds of hours of my own time preparing information on exotic animal needs for people who have obtained these species but discover they need more and better information to provide the best care for the animals. I have been a Zoo contact and resource for many years for not only the public but State and Federal Wildlife Agencies, State and Federal Departments of Agriculture, various humane societies, rehab people, the Oregon State Police. But I am not a Zoo public relations person, as was erroneously stated during the May 21st hearing.

I support the changes in the Multnomah County Animal Control Code regarding dangerous animals. Many individuals are enamored of owning something exotic and different, yet the testimony you hear from them is almost exclusively about their property rights, not animal welfare or public and animal safety. In response to the various claims made regarding exotics, I offer the following information. This is brief, out of necessity. There are volumes of professional information available to substantiate the concerns of animal control staff, wildlife and public health agencies, zoo staff, and the general public.

Large cats: cougars are considered large predators by professional zoo and felid experts, as well as wildlife agents. It takes thousands of years to domesticate a species, which has been done with the domestic cat and dog. Hand-feeding and raising an animal does not make it domestic. It is still an exotic, wild animal whose natural instincts can surface at any time, triggered by something beyond the control of the owner. The cougar is commonly known as *Felis concolor*, and more recent taxonomic use is genus and species *Puma concolor*, but both the genus *Felis* and *Puma* will be seen in literature. The cougar is designated as a "big game animal" by the Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, and eats other "big game animals" for its primary diet. I am submitting documentation of the taxonomic name of the cougar plus additional natural history information from professional references: Mammal Species of the World by Wilson and Reeder (a taxonomic standard) and a Mammalian Species technical paper, published by the American Society of Mammalogist, another widely used reference.

Primates, like the cats, are not domestic. The argument that old world monkeys present a greater risk than new world, and that smaller new world monkeys are not a health or safety risk, is not supported by the facts. To quote the Zoo's veterinarian Dr. Finnegan, "Size has nothing to do with the disease risk in primates." Neither does old world versus new world species. They both create numerous bacterial, viral, and parasitic health risks. Dr. Finnegan notes that new world primates get TB, which is a concern of health officials nation-wide. Dr. Finnegan also

11 June 1998

Multnomah County Animal Control Code

explains that primates are a particular risk because you cannot definitively test up front for and rule out many of the zoonotic diseases. Documentation of primate diseases is included.

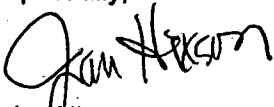
Large snakes: Although large snakes probably do not need to be prohibited, it would be good for public safety and the well-being of the snakes if they were required to be kept in appropriate, humane, and secure housing, which would prohibit carrying large snakes out in public draped on your person. The Seattle Zoo reptile staff states that snakes over ten feet in length are tremendously strong and should be considered hazardous. The Zoo and other professional reptile organizations recommend two people be present for handling any snake 8 feet or longer. The well-known Chicago Herpetological Society states "Don't take uncaged, unbagged, or unrestrained animals out in public places. Such practices can cause stress to the animal from fright and uncontrolled temperatures. Watch for temperature extremes. Never leave animals in a car."

Venomous snakes: Ownership of venomous snakes is widely spread, among private owners and pet shops. The Viparidae snakes (vipers and rattlers) have venom that destroys animal tissue; the Elapidae (coral, crabs, cobras) have neurotoxic toxins which destroy the nervous system; the Hydrophiidae (sea snakes) have a very potent neurotoxin. The rear-fanged Colubrids (mangrove snakes, bird snakes, brown tree snakes, tropical tree/vine snakes) are also venomous. This does not include the entire Colubrid group, many of which are safe and of an appropriate size for private ownership. Safety procedures would require maintaining current treatment information, an up-to-date supply of antivenin (some are not possible to obtain), and signs on doors with instructions regarding procedures, medical contacts, types of antivenin required for each species, etc. Of course, the snake enclosures and the room would require locks and other security measures to be followed at all times. Again, if the commission needs professional references to support these concerns, they can be easily provided.

There are also many claims that private breeders are doing a lot for the conservation of the endangered species of cats. In fact, that is another claim that would be impossible to substantiate. The professional zoo community and other organizations involved in serious breeding conservation programs cannot risk including these privately owned animals because of the probability that they are inbred and/or hybrid. The inbred and hybrid animals would destroy the genetic value of a serious breeding program.

I request that as elected officials, you read the materials submitted to you on these matters, although they may be lengthy. These exotic animal situations are not going to go away. I appreciate the opportunity to submit testimony and information. Please review the Zoo Curator's letter submitted earlier and dated 31 October 1997, in which he covers many of the issues brought up in these hearings.

Respectfully,



Janice Hixson
Animal Information Specialist
Metro Washington Park Zoo



Michelle R. Schireman
14635 SW Quail Lane N303
Beaverton, Oregon 97007

AMERICAN ZOO AND
AQUARIUM ASSOCIATION

June 10, 1998

Executive Office and
Conservation Center
7970-D Old Georgetown Rd.
Bethesda, Maryland 20814

Mr. Henry Miggins

Multnomah County Animal Control

Tel: 301-907-7777

Fax: 301-907-2980

<http://www.aza.org>

Dear Mr. Miggins:

It has been brought to my attention that I may be of some assistance to you in matters concerning the captive husbandry of cougar, *Puma concolor*. As the Regional Studbook Keeper (including North, South and Central American facilities) for this species for the American Zoo and Aquarium Association I would like to pass on some information that may clarify some points for you.

In the past cougar have been classified by some as 'small cats' due to their placement in the genus *Felis*. They are presently classified under the genus *Puma*. Regardless of the scientific nomenclature used, the animal remains the same. The cougar is a large predator with space requirements and security issues that must be met. When the Felid Taxon Advisory Group (Felid specialists for the A.Z.A.) gather for our annual working meeting we spend a great deal of time producing a document which allocates future available felid exhibit space. While creating this document the representatives are split into two working groups: the small cat and the large cat groups. *Puma concolor* are always represented in the large cat group, due in part to their size and danger potential.

As a zoologist, zookeeper and animal trainer with some 15 years of felid experience I believe cougar should be managed as large cats. When creating spaces for these animals we must keep in mind the animals' physical strength and size, as well as their natural instincts and needs.

If I can be of further assistance please do not hesitate to contact me.

Sincerely,

Michelle R. Schireman
Puma Regional Studbook Keeper

Enclosure: 1

cc: Multnomah County Board of Commissioners:

Ms. Beverly Stein, Chair

Mr. Gary Hansen, Commission Dist.2

Ms. Sharron Kelley, Commission Dist.4

LARGE FELIDS

Alan H. Shoemaker (1), Edward J. Maruska (2), Randall Rockwell (3)

(1) Riverbanks Zoological Park and Botanical Garden, P.O.Box 1060, Columbia, SC 29202

(2) Cincinnati Zoo and Botanical Garden, 3400 Vine Street, Cincinnati, OH 45220

(3) Jacksonville Zoological Gardens, 8605 Zoo Parkway, Jacksonville, FL 32218

GENERAL INTRODUCTION

Within the family Felidae, determination of minimum husbandry needs of large cats is variable because of differences in size, morphology, and behavior. For purposes of this discussion, a large felid is identified as any species of cat belonging to the genus *Panthera*, including: lion, *P. leo*; tiger, *P. tigris*; jaguar, *P. onca*; leopard, *P. pardus*; and snow leopard, *Uncia uncia*; as well as the puma (cougar or mountain lion), *Puma concolor*; clouded leopard, *Neofelis nebulosa*; and cheetah, *Acinonyx jubatus*.

With one exception, large felids are solitary carnivores functioning at or near the top of their trophic level. While this behavior permits them to be housed singly, it also requires that the introduction of potential mates be done carefully to prevent fighting, injury, or death. Their aggressive nature and physical capabilities demand that owners exercise the utmost care when designing cages or exhibits for any species, regardless of size, to ensure that specimens cannot escape or reach into adjacent cages or public areas. Caution also should be exercised when handling otherwise "tame" individuals.

Minimum requirements for exhibit size and furnishings, diet, veterinary needs, and social groupings are broken down in the following way: 1) very large pantherids, 2) other large felids, and 3) cheetahs.

GENERAL HUSBANDRY

Some aspects of captive management for all large felids are similar and are discussed below. Requirements unique to certain groups are listed separately.

Temperature - Although large felids may originate from all manner of climates, most are tolerant of wide temperature extremes, at least during daylight hours. Animals kept outside should always have access to shade, especially during warmer months of the year. When acclimated, most species without young require only minimal unheated shelter at night. Clouded leopards are more cold sensitive than the other species and should be protected from minimum extremes in weather. When kept indoors year round, animals should be protected from temperatures above 85 degrees F (28 degrees C).

Lighting - In nature, most species of large felids are nocturnal and, therefore, less active during daylight hours. Accordingly, they all do well under normal light cycles although shy or secretive specimens will thrive with less exposure. Smaller species may be exhibited under reversed light cycles without harm.

Ventilation and Humidity - Indoor exhibits should have a negative air pressure of 10-15 air changes per hour of non-recirculated air. Relative humidity should be within the range of 30-70 percent. Separate ventilation systems should be maintained between exhibit and visitor areas to reduce the potential of disease transmission from the public as well as complaints about odor. If possible, separate systems also should be maintained for individual exhibits.

necessitate keeping adults of either sex separate from each other except during pairing to stimulate reproduction.

Exhibit Size - Cheetahs do best in spacious outdoor areas surrounded by fence or moated barriers. If kept in caged conditions, minimum dimensions should equal at least 200 sq ft (18.6 sq m). Because they lack sharp, retractable claws, cheetahs climb poorly but benefit from elevated wooden platforms or ledges for sleeping and resting.

Remarks - Cheetahs are relatively easy to keep in captivity but remain the most difficult large felid to propagate consistently. With the exception of the Pretoria Zoological Garden's breeding facility at DeWildt Breeding and Research Center, this species is not self-sustaining in captivity (Marker, 1977). Although consistent husbandry techniques have not been identified to date, many owners experiencing successful reproduction keep female(s) separate from males except when they are in estrus. Young may be raised naturally or by hand although breeders were primarily mother reared.

Cheetahs suffer from unusually high incidences of liver disease and research is presently (1988) seeking solutions to this aspect of their husbandry. Other investigations of their physiology seem to suggest that dietary idiosyncrasies play a more important role in the cheetah's fecundity than for other large felids, and managers should stay abreast of new developments.

LITERATURE CITED

Hall, E. Raymond 1981.

The Mammals of North America. 2:1027-1043. John Wiley & Sons, NY.

Kingdon, Jonathon 1977.

East African Mammals: An Atlas of Evolution in Africa. III(A):348-365. Academic Press, London.

Marker, Laurie 1987.

1986 North American Regional Cheetah Studbook. IV:1-90. Wildlife Safari, Winston, OR.

Nowak, Ronald M. and John L. Paradiso 1983.

Walker's Mammals of the World, 4th Edition. 2:1081-1094. The Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore.

Seifert, Siegfried and Peter Muller 1987.

International Tiger Studbook 1986. Zoologischer Garten Leipzig, Leipzig. 101 pp.

FAX Metro Washington Park Zoo, Portland, Oregon USA

To: Matt Ryan, Assistant County
Council
Multnomah County

Phone: 248-3138
FAX: 248-3377

Date: 9 June 1998

From: Jan Hixson, Animal Registrar
Metro Washington Park Zoo
4001 SW Canyon Road
Portland, Oregon USA

Phone: (503) 220-5766
FAX: (503) 226-0074

Total pages: 8

Dear Matt,

Sorry it is getting later in the afternoon. I'm faxing information from AZA, as we discussed, plus a couple of other references.

One reference is Mammal Species of the World, edited by Wilson and Reeder. This is a professional standard, referenced by AZA facilities as well as universities and wildlife agencies, etc. The text is a little confusing, but does attest to the fact that puma or cougar are known as genus Felis and Puma. Puma being now the most current usage. But in the recent past, and for several years, it has been Felis. Taxonomy changes like fashion sometimes. Strict taxonomists will accuse you of being incorrect in your usage, but will not deny that Felis has been in use recently and in the past.

Another reference is Mammalian Species, also a long-time standard for mammals. The copy I'm sending is dated 1983, so it uses Felis as the genus. It also lists 30 subspecies of cougar or mountain lion on the first page, and 11 other genus-species used for species differentiated, usually, by location. *Another taxonomy reference at the bottom of 2nd page -> 3rd.*

Another source that would document that cougar/puma are large cats is the Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife. Cougar are officially categorized as "big game mammals," and eat other "big game mammals" such as deer. Not to mention that they are capable of attacking and killing humans, although instances of this have been rare through the years.

I may have to send the snake stuff tomorrow. Call if you need anything else we might be able to help with!

Sincerely,

Jan Hixson
Janice Hixson
Animal Registrar

LARGE FELIDS

Alan H. Shoemaker (1), Edward J. Maruska (2), Randall Rockwell (3)

- (1) Riverbanks Zoological Park and Botanical Garden, P.O.Box 1060, Columbia, SC 29202
(2) Cincinnati Zoo and Botanical Garden, 3400 Vine Street, Cincinnati, OH 45220
(3) Jacksonville Zoological Gardens, 8605 Zoo Parkway, Jacksonville, FL 32218

GENERAL INTRODUCTION

Within the family Felidae, determination of minimum husbandry needs of large cats is variable because of differences in size, morphology, and behavior. For purposes of this discussion, a large felid is identified as any species of cat belonging to the genus *Panthera*, including: lion, *P. leo*; tiger, *P. tigris*; jaguar, *P. onca*; leopard, *P. pardus*; and snow leopard, *Uncia uncia*; as well as the puma (cougar or mountain lion), *Puma concolor*; clouded leopard, *Neofelis nebulosa*; and cheetah, *Acinonyx jubatus*.

With one exception, large felids are solitary carnivores functioning at or near the top of their trophic level. While this behavior permits them to be housed singly, it also requires that the introduction of potential mates be done carefully to prevent fighting, injury, or death. Their aggressive nature and physical capabilities demand that owners exercise the utmost care when designing cages or exhibits for any species, regardless of size, to ensure that specimens cannot escape or reach into adjacent cages or public areas. Caution also should be exercised when handling otherwise "tame" individuals.

Minimum requirements for exhibit size and furnishings, diet, veterinary needs, and social groupings are broken down in the following way: 1) very large pantherids, 2) other large felids, and 3) cheetahs.

GENERAL HUSBANDRY

Some aspects of captive management for all large felids are similar and are discussed below. Requirements unique to certain groups are listed separately.

Temperature - Although large felids may originate from all manner of climates, most are tolerant of wide temperature extremes, at least during daylight hours. Animals kept outside should always have access to shade, especially during warmer months of the year. When acclimated, most species without young require only minimal unheated shelter at night. Clouded leopards are more cold sensitive than the other species and should be protected from minimum extremes in weather. When kept indoors year round, animals should be protected from temperatures above 85 degrees F (28 degrees C).

Lighting - In nature, most species of large felids are nocturnal and, therefore, less active during daylight hours. Accordingly, they all do well under normal light cycles although shy or secretive specimens will thrive with less exposure. Smaller species may be exhibited under reversed light cycles without harm.

Ventilation and Humidity - Indoor exhibits should have a negative air pressure of 10-15 air changes per hour of non-recirculated air. Relative humidity should be within the range of 30-70 percent. Separate ventilation systems should be maintained between exhibit and visitor areas to reduce the potential of disease transmission from the public as well as complaints about odor. If possible, separate systems also should be maintained for individual exhibits.

MAMMAL SPECIES OF A TAXONOMIC AND THE GEOGRAPHIC REFERENCE WORLD

SECOND EDITION



Edited by Don E. Wilson
and DeeAnn M. Reeder

Smithsonian Institution Press • Washington and London
in association with the American Society of Mammalogists

1013

Prionailurus rubiginosus (I. Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire, 1831). In Bélanger (ed.), Voy. Indes Orient., Mamm., 3(Zoologie):140.

TYPE LOCALITY: "bois de lataniers qui couvrent une hauteur voisine de Pondichéry" [India, Pondicherry].

DISTRIBUTION: India and Sri Lanka (see Chakraborty, 1978).

STATUS: CITES - Appendix I (Indian population), otherwise Appendix II; IUCN - Insufficiently known.

SYNONYMS: *koladivinus* Deraniyagala, 1956; *phillipsi* Pocock, 1939.

COMMENTS: Placed in *Prionailurus* by Weigel (1961), Hemmer (1978), Kratochvíl (1982c), and Groves (1982a).

Prionailurus viverrinus (Bennett, 1833). Proc. Zool. Soc. Lond., 1833:68.

TYPE LOCALITY: "from the continent of India".

DISTRIBUTION: Bangladesh, Burma, S China, India, Indonesia, Malaysia, Nepal, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Taiwan, Thailand, and Vietnam.

STATUS: CITES - Appendix II.

SYNONYMS: *bennettii* Gray, 1867; *himalayanus* Jardine, 1834; *rizophoreus* Sody, 1936; *viverriceps* Hodgson, 1836.

COMMENTS: Placed in *Prionailurus* by Weigel (1961), Hemmer (1978), Kratochvíl (1982c), and Groves (1982a).

Profelis Severtzov, 1858. Revue Mag. Zool. Paris, ser. 2, 10:386.

TYPE SPECIES: *Felis celidogaster* Temminck, 1827 (= *Felis aurata* Temminck, 1827), by monotypy.

Profelis aurata (Temminck, 1827). Monogr. Mamm., 1:120.

TYPE LOCALITY: "Nous ne savons pas au juste dans quelle partie du globe a été trouvé"; fixed by Van Mensch and Van Bree (1969) to "probably the coastal region of Lower Guinea (Between Cross River and River Congo. . .)".

DISTRIBUTION: N Angola, Burundi, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Gabon, Gambia, Ghana, Kenya, Liberia, Nigeria, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, Uganda, S Zaire.

STATUS: CITES - Appendix II.

SYNONYMS: *celidogaster* Temminck, 1827; *chalybeata* H[amilton]. Smith, 1827; *chrysothrix* Temminck, 1827; *cottoni* Lydekker, 1906; *maka* Van Saceghem, 1942; *neglecta* Gray, 1838; *rutilus* Waterhouse, 1843.

COMMENTS: Revised by Van Mensch and Van Bree (1969). Placed in *Profelis* by Pocock (1917), Weigel (1961), Hemmer (1978), Kratochvíl (1982c), and Groves (1982a). Král and Zima (1980) placed in *Felis*.

Puma Jardine, 1834. Natur. Libr., 2:266.

TYPE SPECIES: *Felis concolor* Jardine, 1834, by original designation.

Puma concolor (Linnaeus, 1771). Mantissa Plantarum, 2:522.

TYPE LOCALITY: "Brassilia", restricted by Goldman (in Young and Goldman, 1946:200); to "Cayenne region, French Guiana".

DISTRIBUTION: Argentina, Belize, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Ecuador, El Salvador, Honduras, Guatemala, Guyana, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Surinam, USA, Venezuela.

STATUS: CITES - Appendix I as *F. c. coryi*, *F. c. costaricensis*, and *F. c. cougar*; otherwise Appendix II. U.S. ESA - Endangered as *F. c. coryi*, *F. c. costaricensis*, and *F. c. cougar*. IUCN - Endangered as *F. c. coryi* and *F. c. cougar*.

SYNONYMS: *acrocodia* Goldman, 1943; *anthonyi* Nelson and Goldman, 1931; *araucanus* Osgood, 1943; *arundivaga* Hollister, 1911; *aztecus* Merriam, 1901; *bangsi* Merriam, 1901; *borbensis* Nelson and Goldman, 1933; *browni* Merriam, 1903; *cabrerae* Pocock, 1940; *californica* May, 1896; *capricornensis* Goldman and Young, 1946; *coryi* Bangs, 1899; *costaricensis* Merriam, 1901; *cougar* Kerr, 1792; *floridana* Cory, 1896; *greeni* Nelson and Goldman, 1931; *hippolestes* Merriam, 1897; *hudsoni* Cabrera, 1957; *improcera* Philipps, 1912; *incarnum* Nelson and Goldman, 1929; *kaibabensis* Nelson and Goldman, 1931; *mayensis* Nelson and Goldman, 1929; *missoulensis* Goldman, 1943; *nigra* Jardine, 1834; *olympus* Merriam, 1897; *oregonensis* Rafinesque, 1832; *osgoodi* Nelson and Goldman, 1943; *patagonica* Merriam, 1901; *pearsoni* Thomas, 1901; *puma*

Molina

1842; s

vancou

1936.

COMMENTS: I

in Pun

Subfamily Pantl

COMMENTS:

subfar

Neofelis Gray, 18

TYPE SPECIES

design

COMMENTS:

Neofe

Neofelis nebul

TYPE LOCALI

DISTRIBUTIO

Thaila

STATUS: CIT

SYNONYMS:

macro:

COMMENTS:

Krato

Panthera Oken,

TYPE SPECIES:

SYNONYMS:

Kretz

COMMENTS:

availa

Tigris

synon

Panthera leo (

TYPE LOCAL

Afric

DISTRIBUTIO

Malav

Ugan

Arabi

STATUS: CIT

Enda

SYNONYMS:

Allen

bleyer

Smee

kruge

melan

1843;

Lönnl

Neun

COMMENTS:

Krato

Panthera onca

TYPE LOCAL

[Braz

#4

Molina, 1782; *punensis* Housse, 1950; *schorgeri* Jackson, 1955; *soasoaranna* Lesson, 1842; *soderstromii* Lönnberg, 1913; *stanleyana* Goldman, 1938; *sucuacuara* Liais, 1872; *vancouverensis* Nelson and Goldman, 1932; *wavula* Lesson, 1842; *youngi* Goldman, 1936.

COMMENTS: Reviewed by Currier, 1983 (Mammalian Species, 200, as *Felis concolor*). Placed in *Puma* by Pocock (1917), Weigel (1961), Hemmer (1978), and Kratochvíl (1982c).

Subfamily Pantherinae Pocock, 1917. Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. ser. 8, 20:332.

COMMENTS: Type genus: *Panthera* Oken, 1816. Pocock's (1917) original classification for this subfamily placed *Neofelis* in the Felinae.

Neofelis Gray, 1867. Proc. Zool. Soc. Lond., 1867:265.

TYPE SPECIES: *Felis macrocelis* Horsfield, 1825 (= *Felis nebulosa* Griffith, 1821), by subsequent designation by Pocock (1917:343).

COMMENTS: Placed in Pantherinae by Hemmer (1978) and Weigel (1961). Placed in Neofelinae by Kratochvíl (1982c).

Neofelis nebulosa (Griffith, 1821). Gen. Particular Descrip. Vert. Anim. (Carn.), p. 37, pl.

TYPE LOCALITY: "brought from Canton" [China, Guangdong: Guangzhou].

DISTRIBUTION: Burma, Cambodia, China, India, Indonesia, Malaysia, Nepal, Taiwan, Thailand, and Vietnam.

STATUS: CITES - Appendix I; U.S. ESA - Endangered; IUCN - Vulnerable.

SYNONYMS: *brachyurus* Swinhoe, 1862; *diardi* Cuvier, 1823; *macrocelis* Horsfield, 1825; *macrosceloides* Hodgson, 1853.

COMMENTS: Placed in *Neofelis* by Pocock (1917), Weigel (1961), Hemmer (1978), and Kratochvíl (1982c). Groves (1982a) placed in *Panthera*.

Panthera Oken, 1816. Lehrb. Naturgesch., ser. 3, 2:1052.

TYPE SPECIES: *Felis pardus* Linnaeus, 1758, by subsequent designation by Allen (1902:378).

SYNONYMS: *Jaguaris* Severtzov, 1858; *Leo* Oken, 1816; *Leonina* Grevé, 1894; *Pardotigris* Kretzoi, 1929; *Pardus* Fitzinger, 1868; *Tigris* Oken, 1816.

COMMENTS: Revised by Hemmer (1966, 1968, 1974). *Panthera* Oken, 1816, has been ruled available (International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, 1985c). Includes *Tigris* following Pocock (1916b). Van Gelder (1977b:13) included *Panthera* as a synonym of *Felis*.

Panthera leo (Linnaeus, 1758). Syst. Nat., 10th ed., 1:41.

TYPE LOCALITY: "Africa", restricted by Allen (1924:222) to "the Barbary coast region of Africa, or, more explicitly, Constantine, Algeria".

DISTRIBUTION: Present (except in tropical rain forests) in Botswana, Ethiopia, India, Kenya, Malawi, Mali, Mozambique, Namibia, Senegal, Somalia, South Africa, Sudan, Uganda, Zambia, and Zimbabwe. Formerly present but now extinct in Algeria, Arabia, Egypt, Greece, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Libya, Morocco, Pakistan, and Tunisia.

STATUS: CITES - Appendix I as *P. l. persica*; otherwise Appendix II. U.S. ESA and IUCN - Endangered as *P. l. persica*.

SYNONYMS: *adusta* Pocock, 1927; *africanus* Brehm, 1829; *asiaticus* Jardine, 1834; *azandicus* Allen, 1924; *barbaricus* Meyer, 1826; *barbarus* Fischer, 1829; *bengalensis* Bennett, 1829; *bleyenberghi* Lönnberg, 1914; *capensis* Fischer, 1829; *gambianus* Gray, 1843; *gojratensis* Smee, 1833; *hollisteri* Allen, 1924; *indicus* de Blainville, 1843; *kamptzi* Matschie, 1900; *krugeri* Roberts, 1929; *maculatus* Huevelmans, 1955; *massaicus* Neumann, 1900; *melanochaitus* H. Smith, 1842; *nigra* Loche, 1858; *nobilis* Gray, 1867; *nubicus* Blainville, 1843; *nyanzae* Heller, 1913; *persicus* Meyer, 1826; *roosevelti* Heller, 1913; *sabakiensis* Lönnberg, 1905; *senegalensis* Meyer, 1826; *somaliensis* Noack, 1891; *suahelicus* Neumann, 1900; *vernayi* Roberts, 1948; *webbiensis* Zukowsky, 1964.

COMMENTS: Revised by Pocock (1930c). Placed in *Panthera* by Pocock (1930c), Weigel (1961), Kratochvíl (1982c), Hemmer (1978), and Groves (1982a).

Panthera onca (Linnaeus, 1758). Syst. Nat., 10th ed., 1:42.

TYPE LOCALITY: "America meridionali", fixed by Thomas (1911a:136) to "Pernambuco" [Brazil].

Felis concolor. By Mary Jean P. Currier

Published 8 April 1983 by The American Society of Mammalogists

Felis concolor Linnaeus, 1771

Mountain Lion

- Felis concolor* Linnaeus, 1771:522. Type locality restricted to Cayenne, French Guiana, by Goldman (Young and Goldman, 1946).
- Felis cougar* Kerr, 1792:151. Type locality North and South Carolina, Georgia, Pennsylvania; restricted to Pennsylvania by Nelson and Goldman (1929).
- Felis puma* Molina, 1782:295. Type locality vicinity of Santiago, Chile.
- Felix* (sic) *oregonensis* Rafinesque, 1832:62. Type locality Oregon, by restriction (Nelson and Goldman, 1932) to Ohanapocosh River, Mount Rainier National Park, Pierce County, Washington.
- Felis californica* May, 1896:22. Type locality Kern Co., California.
- Felis coryi* Bangs, 1899:15. Type locality wilderness back of Sebastian, Florida.
- Felis hipolestes* Merriam, 1897:219. Type locality western United States (Wind River Mountains, near basin Wind River, Fremont Co., Wyoming).
- Felis bangsi* Merriam, 1901:595. Type locality Dibulla, department of Magdalena, Colombia.
- Felis aztecus*, Merriam, 1903:73; used as a full species, originally proposed as a subspecies of *Felis hipolestes*.
- Felis arundivaza* Hollister, 1911:176. Type locality 12 miles SW Vidalia, Concordia Parish, Louisiana.
- Felis improcera* Phillips, 1912:85. Type locality Calmalli, Baja California, Mexico.

CONTEXT AND CONTENT. Order Carnivora, Family Felidae, Subfamily Felinae. The genus *Felis* includes about 29 species. The subgenus *Puma* (here recognized as *Puma*) (Young and Goldman, 1946) includes one species, *Felis concolor*. Thirty subspecies are generally recognized (Young and Goldman, 1946):

- F. c. acrocodia* Goldman, 1943:230. Type locality Descalvados, Matto Grosso, Brazil.
- F. c. anthonyi* Nelson and Goldman, 1931:209. Type locality Playa del Rio Base, Monte Duida, Territory of Amazonas, Venezuela.
- F. c. araucanus* Osgood, 1943:77. Type locality "Fundo Maite-nuhue," Sierra Nahuelbuta, west of Angol, Malleco, Chile.
- F. c. azteca* Merriam, 1901:592. Type locality Colonia Garcia, about 60 mi SW Casas Grandes, Chihuahua, Mexico.
- F. c. bangsi* Merriam, 1901:595, see above.
- F. c. borbensis* Nelson and Goldman, 1933:524. Type locality Borba, Rio Madeira, Amazonas, Brazil.
- F. c. browni* Merriam, 1903:73. Type locality Colorado River, 12 mi below Yuma, Arizona.
- F. c. cabrerai* Pocock, 1940:308. Type locality La Rioja, Province of La Rioja, northern Argentina.
- F. c. californica* May, 1896:22, see above.
- F. c. capricornensis* Nelson and Goldman, 1929:346. Type locality Piracicaba, Sao Paulo, Brazil.
- F. c. concolor* Linnaeus, 1771:522, see above.
- F. c. coryi* Bangs, 1899:15, see above (*arundivaza* Hollister a synonym).
- F. c. costaricensis* Merriam, 1901:596. Type locality Boquete, Chiriqui, Panama.
- F. c. cougar* Kerr, 1792:151, see above.
- F. c. greeni* Nelson and Goldman, 1931:211. Type locality Curraes Novos, Rio Grande do Norte, Brazil.
- F. c. hipolestes* Merriam, 1897:219, see above.
- F. c. improcera* Phillips, 1912:85, see above.
- F. c. incarum* Nelson and Goldman, 1929:347. Type locality Piscocucho, Rio Urubamba, Department of Cuzco, Peru.
- F. c. kaibabensis* Nelson and Goldman, 1931:209. Type locality Powell Plateau, Grand Canyon National Park, Arizona.
- F. c. mayensis* Nelson and Goldman, 1929:350. Type locality La Libertad, Department of Peten, Guatemala.

- F. c. missoulensis* Goldman, 1943:299. Type locality Sleeman Creek, about 10 mi SW Missoula, Montana Co., Montana.
- F. c. olympus* Merriam, 1897:220. Type locality Lake Cushman, Olympic Mountains, Washington.
- F. c. oregonensis* Rafinesque, 1832:62, see above.
- F. c. osgoodi* Nelson and Goldman, 1929:348. Type locality Buena Vista, Department of Santa Cruz, Bolivia.
- F. c. patagonica* Merriam, 1901:598. Type locality Lake Pueyrredon, Territory of Santa Cruz, Argentina.
- F. c. pearsoni* Thomas, 1901:188. Type locality Santa Cruz, about 70 mi from coast, southern Argentina.
- F. c. puma* Molina, 1782:295, see above.
- F. c. soderstromii* Lönnberg, 1913:2. Type locality Nono, Mount Pichincha, Ecuador.
- F. c. stanleyana* Goldman, 1936:137. Type locality Bruni Ranch near Bruni, Webb Co., Texas.
- F. c. vancouverensis* Nelson and Goldman, 1932:105. Type locality Campbell Lake, Vancouver Island, British Columbia.

DIAGNOSIS. The mountain lion is the largest species in the genus *Felis*, as restricted to exclude the pantherines. Size varies among the subspecies, but males generally weigh between 55 and 65 kg, and females between 35 and 45 kg. Total length is generally between 2.2 and 2.3 m in males, and between 2.0 and 2.1 m in females. Its feet resemble those of *F. geoffroyi*, *F. yagouaroundi*, *F. viverrinus*, and *F. silvestris* more than those of the pantherines (Pocock, 1917a). Its claws are retractile, but the claw-sheaths do not fully encase the claws as in the pantherines, thus resembling the claws of *F. geoffroyi*, *F. yagouaroundi*, *F. viverrinus*, and *F. silvestris* (Pocock, 1917a). The tail is long, cylindrical, and typically about one-third of the animal's total length. The ears are short and rounded. The dorsal color is light grayish brown to dark reddish brown. The lateral muzzle, backs of ears, and tip of tail are dark brown or black. The chin, medial muzzle, and ventral area are creamy white.

GENERAL CHARACTERS. The mountain lion is large and slender and has short, muscular limbs (Fig. 1). The pelage is of medium texture, characteristically short year-round in tropical forms, but growing longer and thicker in the winter in temperate forms. The young are black-spotted in three irregular dorsal lines and transverse rows. These spots are vivid up to the animal's third or fourth month of life. The eye color is blue in young kittens and turns grayish brown to golden in adults. The pupils are round. The skull (Fig. 2) is short, rounded, and has a sagittal crest, resembling the skull of *F. caracal* in shape (Pocock, 1917a). The partition



FIGURE 1. Adult female *Felis concolor hipolestes* (photo by K. R. Russell).

are the most common internal parasites, although they are not widespread (Hornocker, 1970; Leiby and Dyer, 1971; Sitton and Wallen, 1976). Flukes (*Heterophyes heterophyes*) (Davis and Libhe, 1971), and nematodes (*Trichinella spiralis*) (Worley et al., 1974; Zimmerman, 1971) also have been reported. The roundworm *Filaroides striatum* has been reported in mountain lions in Brazil (Young and Goldman, 1946). One case of piroplasmiasis caused by the protozoan *Babesia felis* has been reported in a captive mountain lion (Howe, 1971). One probable case of rabies has been recorded (Storer, 1923), and Bittle (1970) acknowledged the occurrence of feline panleukopenia in mountain lions. There is some evidence that arthritis occurs in old animals (Connolly, 1949; Hornocker, 1970). Anthrax has been reported in mountain lions that have eaten infected meat (Miller, 1971).

Two subspecies of mountain lion, *F. c. coryi* and *F. c. cougar*, have been declared endangered (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 1974). The mountain lion was bountied in 9 western states (not in Alaska, Wyoming, or Nevada), and by the provinces of British Columbia and Alberta. The bounty programs varied in duration between 1843 and 1970, but averaged almost 50 years in each state or province. Although the state did not bounty mountain lions in Texas, counties did. In 1970, two counties still paid a bounty, and one remained in 1974 (Nowak, 1976). The mountain lion was declared a game animal in Colorado and Nevada in 1965, in Washington and British Columbia in 1966, in Oregon and Utah in 1967, in California (but is currently protected by a legislative moratorium) and Alberta in 1969, in Arizona in 1970, in New Mexico and Montana in 1971, in Idaho in 1972, and in Wyoming in 1973. It is still considered a predatory animal in Texas and receives no protection.

The mountain lion was bountied intermittently in Florida during the 1800's. From 1950 to 1958 it was considered a game animal, and in 1958 it became fully protected. The mountain lion is fully protected in the following states and provinces: Alabama, Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, Georgia, Illinois, Kentucky, Louisiana, Manitoba, Maryland, Massachusetts, Missouri, New Brunswick, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, Oklahoma, South Carolina, Tennessee, and Virginia. As of 1976, there was no legal classification and no protection of mountain lions, except in agreement with the federal government, by the following states and provinces (lions are federally protected in states followed by an asterisk, because part of the original range of the endangered subspecies occurred there): Alaska, Indiana*, Iowa, Kansas, Maine*, Michigan*, Minnesota, Mississippi*, Nebraska, North Dakota, Northwest Territories, Nova Scotia, Ohio*, Ontario, Pennsylvania*, Quebec, Rhode Island*, Saskatchewan, South Dakota, Vermont*, West Virginia*, Wisconsin*, and Yukon (Nowak, 1976).

Mountain lions readily breed in captivity and are, therefore, often recipients of birth control implants to control overpopulation problems in some zoos. Unfortunately, many captive mountain lions originated from indiscriminate crossbreeding of different subspecies, so pure strains of the endangered subspecies are not readily available. A breeding program for the endangered *F. c. coryi* (Florida panther) is being attempted at the Rare Feline Breeding Compound in Florida by R. Baudy (Dawning, 1979), but three of the four males are well over 20 years old and the fourth is believed to be sterile.

Mountain lion pelts are not commercially valuable, although both North and South American Indians formerly made extensive use of them. Mountain lion claws and teeth are sometimes used for ornamentation.

The main methods of studying mountain lions have been observation of sign and capture and tagging. Mountain lions are generally tracked with two to four experienced hounds, then immobilized with phencyclidine hydrochloride (0.5 mg/lb) or a derivative injected from a dart shot from a Cap-Chur gun (Palmer Chemical and Equipment Co., Douglasville, Georgia 30134, USA), and marked with either a nylon rope collar and ear tattoo or a radio collar (Ashman, 1975; Currier et al., 1977; Donaldson, 1975; Hornocker, 1970; Seidensticker et al., 1973; Shaw, 1977; Sitton and Wallen, 1976).

Numerical estimates of population density based on tracks have been attempted (Currier, 1976; Koford, 1978; Kutilek et al., 1980), but accurate estimation is difficult. Seidensticker et al. (1973) were able to mark essentially the entire resident population on their 520 km² area, but this was not possible in most studies. Johnson and Couch (1954) developed a formula for a minimum population estimate based on lions killed: $N = 3.3K$, where N = minimum population and K = number of lions killed each year. Nowak (1976) estimated the total population of mountain lions in the United States and Canada to be 16,000.

BEHAVIOR. Reproductive behavior in the mountain lion is typical of felids. When a female is in estrous, she vocalizes freely, frequently rubs against nearby objects, and often exhibits lordosis and treading (Rabb, 1959). A male responds vocally with similar yowls (Rabb, 1959), sniffs the female's genital area, and tests her condition with Flehmen (vomeronasal response) (Eaton and Verlander, 1977). After a period of courtship, which primarily involves the male docilely following the female, an attempted mounting by the male is met by either defensive snarls and hisses or by allowed copulation. Prior to intromission, the male often grasps the female's neck fur. Copulation is brief but frequent (see REPRODUCTION AND ONTOGENY). The female seeks a secluded place to have her young, but no bedding is prepared.

Communication between adult mountain lions is largely visual and olfactory. When a female is in estrous, auditory and tactile communication are also important. Adult males and infrequently adult females make scrapes in their home areas (Musgrave, 1926; Smith, 1981). Scrapes are small piles of substrate kicked up by the hindfeet. Seidensticker et al. (1973) measured 86 scrapes and found them to be 15 to 46 cm long, 15 to 30 cm wide, and 3 to 5 cm deep. Most were found where topography yielded easy passage: on the downhill side of trees, near mouths of canyons, in draws, and on ridges. While tracking lions, they found the lion might go for many kilometers without scraping, or make two scrapes within a few hundred meters. Hibben (1937) stated that a male will scrape frequently when courting a female. Feces or obvious urine were only associated with about 20% of the scrapes; however, detection of urine was difficult, so it may be much more prevalent. Feces were sometimes found unassociated with a scrape, usually near a kill site (Seidensticker et al., 1973). Both males and females visit scrape sites and sometimes change course abruptly after the visit, suggesting that information is transferred from one lion to another (Hornocker, 1969).

Communication between mother and offspring is mainly tactile (licking, rubbing) and vocal. Young mountain lions give a loud, chirping whistle that serves to direct the mother's attention to the kitten (Eaton and Verlander, 1977; Rabb, 1959). Adult mountain lions have a low-pitched squeal that also appears to function in attention-getting (Rabb, 1959). Like smaller cats, but unlike the large, roaring cats, mountain lions can show contentment by purring both during inspiration and expiration of breath (see FORM AND FUNCTION). Mountain lions in captivity also make a variety of meows and barks which probably do not occur as frequently in more solitary wild mountain lions. The occurrence of the fabled "scream" is much debated. For example, Seidensticker et al. (1973) did not witness it in eight years of work with wild and captive mountain lions.

Many postures and habits of the mountain lion are typical of felids. It cleans itself by licking (see FORM AND FUNCTION). It laps water with its tongue and tears chunks of meat from a carcass with its sharp premolars and molars. Lions swim only when necessary, although they are not so averse to water as are domestic cats. Posture and facial expressions are similar to those described by Hemmer (1972) for the snow leopard. The greeting posture of captive mountain lions is standing with the tail curved upwards, and is accompanied by a short "mra" sound (Currier, pers. observ.). Annoyance or anger is indicated by a hiss or growl accompanied by a flattening of the ears against the skull (Bogue and Ferrari, 1974). Mountain lions remain playful throughout their lives, particularly when a female is in or approaching estrous (Young and Goldman, 1946).

GENETICS. The mountain lion has 19 pairs of chromosomes as do most felids. Eighteen of these pairs are metacentric or submetacentric and one is acrocentric or subacrocentric; the total number of chromosome arms is 37 (most felids are 19-17-2-36) (Robinson, 1976). Hsu et al. (1963) suggested that one pair of small acrocentric chromosomes was eliminated in mountain lions through pericentric inversion. The X chromosome is medium-sized and metacentric and the Y chromosome is small and submetacentric (Wurster and Benirschke, 1968).

Of the 15 coat color mutant genes known in the domestic cat (*F. domesticus*), the mountain lion probably exhibits three forms: non-agouti (the yellow or brown band is absent from agouti hairs resulting in a black-appearing coat), albinism, both reported by Young and Goldman (1946), and nonextension of black in agouti hairs, resulting in yellowish or reddish coat color (Robinson, 1976).

REMARKS

Mountain lion is a member of the Felidae family, and is a member of the Felis genus.

~~Other vernacular names for the mountain lion include cougar and puma.~~

Other vernacular names for the mountain lion include cougar and puma.

LITERATURE CITED

- Ashman, D. 1975. Mountain lion investigations. Nevada Dept. Fish and Game Performance Rep., Proj. W-48-6, Job No. 5, 18 pp.
- Bangs, O. 1899. The Florida puma. Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, 13:15-17.
- Bittle, J. L. 1970. Feline panleukopenia. Pp. 85-89, in Infectious diseases of wild animals (J. W. Davis, L. H. Karstad, and D. O. Trainer, eds.). Iowa State Univ. Press, Ames, 421 pp.
- Bogue, G., and M. Ferrari. 1974. The predatory "training" of captive-reared pumas. Pp. 36-45, in The world's cats (R. L. Eaton, ed.), Vol. 3, No. 1. Carnivore Research Inst., Burke Museum, Univ. Washington, Seattle, 95 pp.
- Brown, B. 1908. The Conard Fissure, a Pleistocene bone deposit in northern Arkansas, with descriptions of two new genera and twenty new species of mammals. Mem. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., 9:157-208.
- Christensen, G. C., and R. J. Fischer, eds. 1976. Transactions of the mountain lion workshop of the western United States and Canada. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Region 1, 213 pp.
- Connolly, E. J., Jr. 1949. The food habits and life history of the mountain lion (*Felis concolor hippolestes*). Unpubl. M.S. thesis, Univ. Utah, Salt Lake City, 176 pp.
- Cope, E. D. 1899. Vertebrate remains from Fort Kennedy bone deposit. J. Acad. Nat. Sci., Philadelphia, 11:193-267.
- Currier, M. J. P. 1976. Characteristics of the mountain lion population near Canon City, Colorado. Unpubl. M.S. thesis, Colorado State Univ., Fort Collins, 81 pp.
- 1979. An age estimation technique and some normal blood values for mountain lions (*Felis concolor*). Unpubl. Ph.D. dissertation, Colorado State Univ., Fort Collins, 81 pp.
- Currier, M. J. P., and K. R. Russell. 1982. Hematology and blood chemistry of the mountain lion (*Felis concolor*). J. Wildl. Dis., 18:99-104.
- Currier, M. J. P., S. L. Sheriff, and K. R. Russell. 1977. Mountain lion population and harvest near Canon City, Colorado, 1974-1977. Colorado Div. Wildl. and Coop. Wildl. Res. Unit Spec. Rep. 42, 12 pp.
- Davis, J. W., and K. G. Libhe. 1971. Trematodes. Pp. 235-257, in Parasitic diseases of wild mammals (J. W. Davis and R. C. Anderson, eds.). Iowa State Univ. Press, Ames, 364 pp.
- Donaldson, R. B. 1975. New Mexico game surveys: mountain lion research. New Mexico Dept. Game and Fish. Final Rep., Proj. W-93-R-17, Work Plan 15, Job No. 1, 18 pp.
- Downing, R. L. 1979. Progress reports: Florida. Eastern Cougar Newsl., May, 1979:3.
- Eaton, R. L., and K. A. Verlander. 1977. Reproduction in the puma: biology, behavior and ontogeny. Pp. 45-70, in The world's cats (R. L. Eaton, ed.), Vol. 3, No. 3. Carnivore Research Inst., Burke Museum, Univ. Washington, Seattle, 144 pp.
- Gashwiler, J. S., and W. L. Robinette. 1957. Accidental fatalities of Utah cougar. J. Mamm., 38:123-126.
- Gazin, C. L. 1933. New felids from the upper Pliocene of Idaho. J. Mamm., 14:251-256.
- Glass, G. E., and L. D. Martin. 1978. A multivariate comparison of some extant and fossil Felidae. Carnivore, 1:80-87.
- Goldman, E. A. 1936. A new puma from Texas. Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, 49:137-138.
- 1943. Two new races of the puma. J. Mamm., 24:228-231.
- Hemmer, H. 1972. *Uncia uncia*. Mamm. Species, 20:1-5.
- 1978. The evolutionary systematics of living Felidae: present status and current problems. Carnivore, 1:71-79.
- Hibben, F. C. 1937. A preliminary study of the mountain lion (*Felis oregonensis* sp.). Univ. New Mexico Bull., Biol. Ser., 5(3):1-59.
- Hollister, N. 1911. The Louisiana puma. Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, 24:175-178.
- Hopkins, R. A. 1981. The density and home range characteristics of mountain lions in the Diablo Range of California. Unpubl. M.A. thesis, San Jose State Univ., San Jose, 48 pp.
- Hornocker, M. G. 1969. Winter territoriality in mountain lions. J. Wildl. Mgmt., 33:457-464.
- 1970. An analysis of mountain lion predation upon mule deer and elk in the Idaho Primitive Area. Wildl. Monogr., 21:1-39.
- Howe, D. L. 1971. Babesiosis. Pp. 335-342, in Parasitic diseases of wild mammals (J. W. Davis and R. C. Anderson, eds.). Iowa State Univ. Press, Ames, 364 pp.
- Hsu, T. C., H. H. Rearden, and G. F. Luquette. 1963. Karyological studies of nine species of Felidae. Amer. Nat., 97:225-233.
- Johnson, M. L., and L. K. Couch. 1954. Determination of the abundance of cougar. J. Mamm., 35:255-256.
- Kerr, R. 1792. The animal kingdom, or, zoological system of ... Sir. C. Linnaeus. Class 1. Mammalia ... being a translation of that part of the Systema Natura ... with numerous additions by R. K. Vol. 1. Printed for J. Murray, London, 644 pp. (not seen)
- Koford, C. B. 1978. The welfare of the puma in California, 1976. Carnivore, 1:92-96.
- Kretzoi, N. 1929. Materialien zur phylogenetischen Klassifikation der Aeluroideen. Tenth Congr. Internatl. Zool., Budapest, 1927, Part 2:1293-1355.
- Kutilek, M. J., T. E. Smith, R. A. Hopkins, and E. W. Clinite. 1980. California mountain lion track transect survey, 1980. Calif. Dept. Fish and Game, File No. 0102-01, 30 pp.
- Lechleitner, R. R. 1969. Wild mammals of Colorado. Pruett Publ. Co., Boulder, Colorado, 254 pp.
- Leiby, P. D., and W. G. Dyer. 1971. Cyclophyllidae—on tape-worms of wild carnivores. Pp. 174-234, in Parasitic diseases of wild mammals (J. W. Davis and R. C. Anderson, eds.). Iowa State Univ. Press, Ames, 364 pp.
- Linnaeus, C. von. 1771. Regni animalis. Pp. 521-552, in Appendix, Mantissa Plantarum altera. Uppsala. Pp. 143-587. (not seen)
- Lönnerberg, E. 1913. Mammals from Ecuador and related forms. Arkiv. Zoologi, Stockholm, 8(16):1-3. (not seen)
- Macgregor, W. G. 1974. The status of the puma in California. Pp. 28-35, in The world's cats (R. L. Eaton, ed.), Vol. 3, No. 1. Carnivore Research Inst., Burke Museum, Univ. Washington, Seattle, 95 pp.
- May, W. B. 1896. California game "marked down." Southern Pacific R. R. Co., San Francisco, California, 64 pp. (not seen)
- Merriam, C. H. 1897. Descriptions of two new pumas from the northwestern United States. Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, 11:219-220.
- 1901. Preliminary revision of the pumas (*Felis concolor* group). Proc. Washington Acad. Sci., 3:577-600.
- 1903. Eight new mammals from the United States. Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, 25:85-86.
- Merriam, J. C. 1918. New puma-like cat from Rancho La Brea. Bull. Dept. Geol., Univ. California, 10:545-547.
- Merriam, J. C., and C. Stock. 1932. The Felidae of Rancho La Brea. Carnegie Inst., Washington, D.C., 422:1-231.
- Miller, R. M. 1971. Anthrax in mountain lions. Pp. 605, in Progress in feline practice (E. J. Catcott and J. F. Smithcors, eds.). Vol. 2. Am. Vet. Publ., Wheaton, Illinois, 704 pp.
- Molina, J. I. 1782. Saggio sulla storia naturale del Chili, del signor abate Giovanni Ignazio Molina. Stamperia del S. Tommaso d'Aquino, Bologna, 367 pp. (not seen)
- Musgrave, M. E. 1926. Some habits of mountain lions in Arizona. J. Mamm., 7:282-285.
- Nelson, E. W., and E. A. Goldman. 1929. List of the pumas, with three described as new. J. Mamm., 10:345-350.
- 1931. Three new pumas. J. Washington Acad. Sci., 21:209-212.
- 1932. A new mountain lion from Vancouver Island. Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, 45:105-108.
- 1933. A new puma from Brazil. J. Washington Acad. Sci., 23(11):523-525.
- Nowak, R. M. 1976. The cougar in the United States and Canada. U.S. Fish and Wildl. Ser., Washington, D.C., and New York Zoological Soc., 190 pp.
- Osgood, W. H. 1943. The mammals of Chile. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., 30:75-79.
- Phillips, J. C. 1912. A new puma from Lower California. Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, 25:85-86.
- Pocock, R. I. 1916a. The structure of the auditory bulba in existing species of Felidae. Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., ser. 8, 18:326-334.
- 1916b. On the hyoid apparatus of the lion (*F. leo*) and

31 October 1997

Beverly Stein, Chair
Multnomah County Commission
Portland Building, Room 1515
1120 S.W. Fifth Avenue
Portland, Oregon 97204

Re: Animal Control Hearing and Further Information

Dear Chair Stein,

Thank you for arranging the public hearing that was held Wednesday evening, 29 October, soliciting input on a proposed ordinance addressing exotic animals within Multnomah County. Though you were not in attendance at the meeting, I'm sure you have or will review the transcripts so that you can better understand the complexities of this issue. I question if the group was truly a representative sampling of the voters living in Multnomah County.

There was a very well organized showing of exotic pet owners at this public hearing who pretty much focused on issues relating to property rights, their rights to own exotic animals as pets, their willingness to involve the County in litigation, the value of their animals in organized conservation efforts, and their belief that exotic animals are not a "problem" within the County.

To help clarify a few issues, I would like to offer the following information.

- There were several claims that exotic pet owners take better care of their animals than zoo keepers. You need to be aware that there is no evidence, scientific or otherwise, that will support those claims. In fact, animal keepers nationwide belong to the American Association of Zoo Keepers, an organization that was founded by animal keepers to further enhance the quality of animal care. Zoo animal keepers are dedicated, committed individuals who generally give more than is required of them to care for their animals. In my professional opinion, they are the ones who are largely responsible for developing standards for proper and adequate animal care.
- Several statements were made that exotic pets were important to conservation efforts. I believe that all of these statements were made in context to these pets providing genetic material to gene pools. While it is difficult to talk to this issue in generalities -- as was the case during the public meeting -- usually exotic pets, specifically mammals, are not suitable candidates for organized breeding programs. Often times their genetic blood lines cannot be verified. Other times their close association with their human companions has such a detrimental affect on their behavior that they don't behave in ways that would produce successful breedings. The incidence of exotic animals (not pets) held by private individuals participating in bona fide conservation breeding programs is the exception, not the rule.

- And, when the private holder of exotic animals does participate in a conservation breeding program with the American Association of Zoos and Aquariums (AZA), they are required to provide a level of animal care and housing that meets or exceeds those standards required by AZA member institutions (other zoos). The AZA standards would not allow one of their breeding programs to include a private holder of a tiger if it was a pet and held in a residential area of a city.
- Further, attempting to legitimize the holding of exotic animals as pets for conservation purposes does not address the problem that Multnomah County must resolve. Many exotic animals are dangerous and require specialized care and security. You should not compromise public safety based on this weak allegation.
- I was curious about the statements regarding home owners' insurance. At least two individuals indicated this has been a problem. One of them said their insurance had been canceled when the insurance company discovered the home owner had exotic animals. It would seem to me that the insurance company's experience with exotic animals would have a bearing on this decision. Have they settled litigation regarding exotic animals as pets? I wonder if the County could better understand the liability costs of an exotic animal incident if they looked into it further with the insurance industry.
- Several individuals accused the county of creating a problem where one does not exist. This is a problem and will continue to be a problem into the future as individuals with no animal training or knowledge continue to obtain exotic animals. The pet trade is big business and I suspect several individuals who provided comments during the hearing were doing so to protect their business potential. But the fact remains that many of these animals are abused and abandoned every year. Both Bob Salinger of Portland Audubon and Jan Hixson from the zoo said it best -- this is a big problem and it happens on a daily basis.

Ironically, the individual who owns the tiger in southwest Portland contacted the zoo to ask if we could temporarily house his animal. He claimed that he had had an intruder on his property one evening. This indicates to me that he did not have confidence in the level of security that he had provided for his animal. Also, at the conclusion of this public hearing, I was approached by an individual who wanted to donate two snakes to the zoo. She didn't want to give them to "just anyone." She felt her precious pets would have a good home at the zoo. This was an individual who addressed the commissioners that evening with her dedication and commitment to her exotic pets. Often I feel that too many pet owners feel that they can always approach the zoo as a *last resort*. This is not uncommon. In fact we have a list of animals that we need for our education programs that we feel will be offered to us from private owners in the near term. Rather than us acquiring from another zoo, we will wait and hopefully save animals that are no longer wanted as pets.

It seems that if the County decides to put a permit process in place, there would need to be a fee associated with the permit which would help cover the cost of implementing the program. This would include the cost of additional facilities and staff that would be needed in the event of dangerous exotic animal confiscations. Doesn't the current law require a vote of the citizens before the County can raise fees or create new fees? If that is the case, the issue that needs to be referred to the voter would be: a "Yes" vote would approve the ordinance to create a permit process with an associated fee; a "No" vote would mandate the County to ban exotics from the area because the voters did not want to approve the costs necessary to responsibly support the program. In that event, the voter has the final say on how this issue could be resolved.

As the General Curator of the zoo, I would be happy to assist you further with this issue. As you may know, we have assisted Multnomah County with various exotic animal issues over the years. We recognize that this is more

Ms. Stein
Multnomah County Chair

- 3 -

Michael Keele

than just a county problem and we are willing to help where we can. But, not unlike the County, our resources are limited, especially in the current tax climate.

I hope my input will be beneficial to you and the rest of the Multnomah County Commission in responsibly addressing this issue.

Sincerely,

Mike Keele
General Curator

c: Commissioner Saltzman, District 1
Commissioner Hansen, District 2
Commissioner Collier, District 3
Commissioner Kelley, District 4
Portland City Council

H. Michael Maetz, VMD, MPh, Associate Professor and Chairman
University of Alabama at Birmingham
School of Public Health, Department of Epidemiology

Man's relationship with captive animals has evolved from pre-historic times to one that more often than not involves exploitation of the animal. Animals work for us, entertain us, act as status symbols and are sacrificed in order to generate scientific knowledge. The companionship that they provide is too often taken for granted, as is the pleasure we derive from simply observing them.

In the 1950's, amusing articles in magazines describe strange pets that notable people kept. It was considered "captial fun" if a pair of New Yorkers kept wombat and a llama in their Manhattan townhouse. Ladies of fashion in South America used to appear on occasion with large spiders incrustated with precious stones clinging to their dresses. Such whimsical practices have more often than not led to tragedy or waste because of ignorance or carelessness on the part of humans. As a recent issue of Smithsonian magazine pointed out, however, sentiment is tending to run against the back yard lion and the drawing room chimp. Unfortunately, with over 1.5 million animals imported into the U.S. each year for commercial purposes, the expression of such sentiments has not stimulated anything approaching complete cessation of man's misuse of wild or exotic species. Today I wish to comment on some of the public health and humane implications of this misuse and suggest some actions that might be taken to address the issue.

In characterizing the health problems of populations, epidemiologists require adequate, reliable data, and it should be emphasized at the outset that no such data pertaining to the problem we are discussing here exists. The most detailed recent summary of injuries or health threats to humans from wild or exotic pets was compiled by the American Veterinary Medical Association for the period 1971 to 1981, but only 74 incidents were listed, clearly an example of underreporting. This is not surprising, since no formal surveillance program has been established. Despite its limitations, however, the survey referred to provided some indication of the types of repercussions those who obtain these types of animals as pets can experience.

The risk of rabies is one of the most serious. Between 5,000-6,000 rabies cases are reported each year in wild life, most in skunks and raccoons. A continuing outbreak in the mid-Atlantic states has been spreading 25-50 miles per year, with 190 cases recorded the first six weeks of 1983 in Virginia, West Virginia, Maryland, Pennsylvania and the District of Columbia. More than 90% of these cases were in raccoons, one captured two blocks from the White House. Despite the publicity this outbreak has generated, young skunks and raccoons continued to be taken from the wild by persons wishing to domesticate them. The risk of this practice should be readily apparent. Two pet raccoons in South Carolina that developed rabies in 1983 stimulated post-exposure rabies treatment of 18 people at a cost of over \$10,000.

The regrettable practice of pen-breeding such animals only tends to stimulate an unwarranted complacency, as the recent rabies case in a Minnesota animal farm shipment of 226 skunks illustrates. Since there is currently no effective method for control of wild life rabies or an approved vaccine for other than domestic species, such risks are not likely to diminish.

Although probably the most serious, rabies is but one of over 150 infectious diseases or zoonoses common to and potentially transmissible between animals and man. The significant reduction of tuberculosis in the U.S. population has reduced the chance of this disease occurring in subhuman primates, although the high degree of susceptibility in both primates and man makes the transmission potential a continuing concern. A variety of other bacteria including Salmonella, E. coli and Shigella are readily capable of producing communicable intestinal infections. This slide illustrates an ulcerative colitis in a chimp that resulted from Shigella infection, a condition that is comparable in severity to that occurring humans. A similar condition in both primates and man results from Entamoeba infection, leading to amoebic dysentery.

In addition to rabies, owners of primates have contracted other viral infection that can result in severe disease including Herpes virus simiae, which has over a 70% case fatality rate in man and a considerable risk of long-term disability in survivors. Hepatitis A, formally called infectious hepatitis, has also been transmitted from primate to man, an infection that at least in the subclinical state has been documented in over 90% of chimps living in the wild.

The diseases mentioned only represent examples of infectious zoonoses that could be mentioned in this context. Traumatic injuries from bites and scratches are a more likely outcome of wild or exotic animal ownership. Eighty percent of the incidents recorded as part of the ten year AVMA study already mentioned involved bite or scratch wounds, a number severe enough to cause fractures, amputation and death. As has often been the case with bite injuries by pet dogs, a large proportion of the victims of exotic pet attacks were young children. It seems to reflect many species' tendencies to attack what they correctly perceive as a more helpless victim and their likely interpretation of certain kinds of movements by children as threatening.

The final issue I wish to raise relates to the well-being of the animal. What is probably the largest exotic animal auction in the world is held in Missouri, with approximately two million dollars in animals sold each year. Similar sales, on a smaller scale, are regularly held elsewhere in the U.S. Originally established as sources for zoo animals, the sales have been adversely affected by zoological park breeding programs which have reduced demands and resulted in the distribution of larger numbers of animals to roadside zoos, game parks, carnivals and, of course, private individuals. The auctions typically handle a variety of wild cats including lions and tigers, primates, reptiles, birds, and hoofed animals such as elk and buffalo, all going to the highest bidder. The possibility of mistreatment of such

animals, whether from ignorance or indifference, is high. An inappropriate diet, an unsatisfactory environment and insufficient veterinary care are commonplace and inevitably followed by disease and likely death of the animal. Michael Jackson, the rock singer, may have the where-with-all and commitment to provide the best care for his pet llama. Others with such pets may not. Former boxer George Foreman had to part with his lion and tiger cubs when they "got too hard to handle". How they were disposed of is not clear. Singer Barry White's Bengal tiger cub died after three months from a concussion. Likewise, no further details are available. You know best how unsuitable privately owned animals tend to be for zoos, although it is a commonly held belief that if an unusual animal doesn't work out a home, the zoo will take it. Other options open to the owner are obviously limited.

How can this problem be dealt with? Both the AVMA and the American Animal Hospital Association have passed resolutions strongly recommending that federal agencies such as the Department of Agriculture, the Public Health Service, the Plant and Animal Inspection Service and the Department of the Interior establish regulations prohibiting interstate shipment of raccoons, foxes and skunks for use as pets. These associations and the Centers for Disease Control in Atlanta have also encouraged all states to enact laws prohibiting the keeping of wild or exotic animals by private individuals, and a number of states have done so. To facilitate state and local action, national humane associations have prepared model wild life protection bills, animals cruelty ordinances, and instructions for citizens on how to lobby for their enactment. The legislative process tends to be painfully slow, however, particularly when the issue in question has less direct impact on the average citizen. Zoos nevertheless can play important roles in facilitating necessary actions through their various educational programs. By emphasizing unique needs of exotic animals and the special qualifications of zoos to meet these needs, the public, especially children, who can influence adults, can be transformed into vocal supporters of efforts to not only discourage but to prevent the private ownership of these animals. The docent programs, public service announcements and zoo publications are several mechanisms that could be used. Likewise, boards of directors of zoological parks and aquaria can be mobilized to bring pressure to bear on the appropriate public officials. One approach would be to develop a coordinated thrust involving of other organizations such as humane societies, health departments and veterinary associations, organizations that often have considerable experience with the political process. Your role in making people aware of animals as a fascinating resource is an invaluable one. Opportunities to expand that role clearly exist.

LIONS AND TIGERS AND BEARS... IN YOUR NEIGHBOR'S BACKYARD? OH, MY!

The precious, playful cub purchased from an exotic pet dealer will become a large, dangerous, unmanageable and probably unhealthy animal.

By SATCH KRANTZ, Executive Director

Photograph by LARRY CAMERON

"Good morning, Riverbanks Zoo."

"Uh, yeah. I've, uh, got this pet lion and, uh, I'd like to give it to the Zoo."

"I'm sorry, sir, we don't accept pet animals."

"But I've got this problem. Last week it destroyed my living room sofa and yesterday it bit my girlfriend real bad. I'll give it to the Zoo for free."

"I'm terribly sorry, but we won't be able to help you."

"Well, then, could you please tell me who else I could call?"

"There is no organization in South Carolina that can help. You might try calling humane societies in other states. Perhaps they know of someone."

"Okay, thanks. I'll leave my phone number just in case. I'm desperate."

As alarming as this fictitious telephone conversation may seem, calls like it occur all too frequently. Several times each week calls similar to this one come into the Zoo's switchboard. The only variable is the species. Instead of a lion, the offending creature may be a tiger, wolf, bear, monkey, cobra, raccoon or any one of a number of potentially dangerous animals. And while the majority of such inquiries originate from within South Carolina, equally desperate calls are regularly received from almost every state. Amazingly, Riverbanks Zoo receives an average of three such calls every day – about one thousand calls a year! While most involve native species that have been "rescued" from the wild, a large number of exotic pet owners call all too frequently.

Just who are these people and how did they come to own such animals? The answers to these questions are disparate and wide-ranging. The caller might be a college professor, an out-of-work waitress, a farmer or an apartment dweller. The animal may have been purchased through a magazine or traded for a pickup truck. Perhaps the only thing common to each situation is the desire to get out of a hopeless dilemma. Such is the unpredictable business of exotic pets.

Over the years that I have been associated with the

Zoo, I have spoken with hundreds of exotic pet owners or potential owners. Their desires to obtain lions and tigers and bears are indeed different, but there is usually one common thread – ego. "I wanted something really different;" "I thought a lion would make a great watch dog;" "When I walk down the beach with that python draped around my neck, people notice." The price of this rather unusual vanity can be quite expensive. Lion and tiger cubs are routinely sold in the private sector for thousands of dollars.

These animals are often bred in cramped and unsanitary conditions. On more than one occasion I have personally observed two or three large cats kept in chain link cages barely large enough for one animal. They may be fed a diet comprised exclusively of meat scraps or chicken necks, leading to health problems which will plague the animal throughout its life. Genetic problems are not unusual as fathers are bred to daughters or siblings to each other. Any combination is acceptable to the breeder as long as cubs are produced. This does not mean that there are no private breeders who care deeply about their animals and provide for them well. I have seen breeders who strive to maintain their animals in conditions superior to some "zoos." These people are, unfortunately, in the minority. Many breeders simply wish to keep as many animals as possible in order to supply a demanding public with their offspring.

Most unsuspecting buyers do not understand that they are purchasing a wild animal. Unlike dogs, cats, cattle or horses that have been domesticated over thousands of years, most exotic pets are usually no more than one or two generations removed from their wild ancestors. For millions of years, they have evolved physical and behavioral characteristics which enable them to survive in their natural habitats.

Those habitats are not backyards or living rooms in urban Richland or Lexington County. And those characteristics do not leave the animal when it is found on the roadside or born in captivity. Admittedly, some

characteristics may be suppressed. A few may never surface at all. But sooner or later most of these "undesirable" characteristics will appear.

It is when these traits begin to surface that the unsuspecting owner realizes he has a serious problem. Some owners may attempt to delay the inevitable – animals are routinely declawed, defanged or neutered. However, these attempts do little more than mutilate. The innate desires to claw, bite or reproduce cannot be surgically removed. Once this becomes evident, the owner is faced with a difficult decision – keep the animal, sell it or give it away.

Broken lamps, clawed furniture or trips to the emergency room to have bites and scratches treated usually make the first alternative undesirable. Since the owner has invested a great deal of money in the purchase of the animal, food, veterinary bills and other miscellaneous expenses, he tries the second alternative – selling the animal.

The owner will discover that the value of the animal has rapidly decreased. It is not unusual for a lion cub that originally sold for \$1,000 to be offered next for \$250 or less. By the time the animal reaches its third owner, its value usually drops to nothing – that person is willing to give the animal to anyone.

This phenomenon is what the zoo staff refers to as "musical owners." By way of a series of incoming telephone calls, the Zoo is sometimes able to trace the same exotic pet through several owners during a relatively short period.

It is at this point that the last frustrated owner turns to the Zoo.

During a typical one-month period, Riverbanks received over 90 calls from owners of various exotic animals wishing to sell or donate them to the Zoo. Although most of the animals were native species such as raccoons, deer and snakes, several large exotic species such as lions and puma, were also offered.

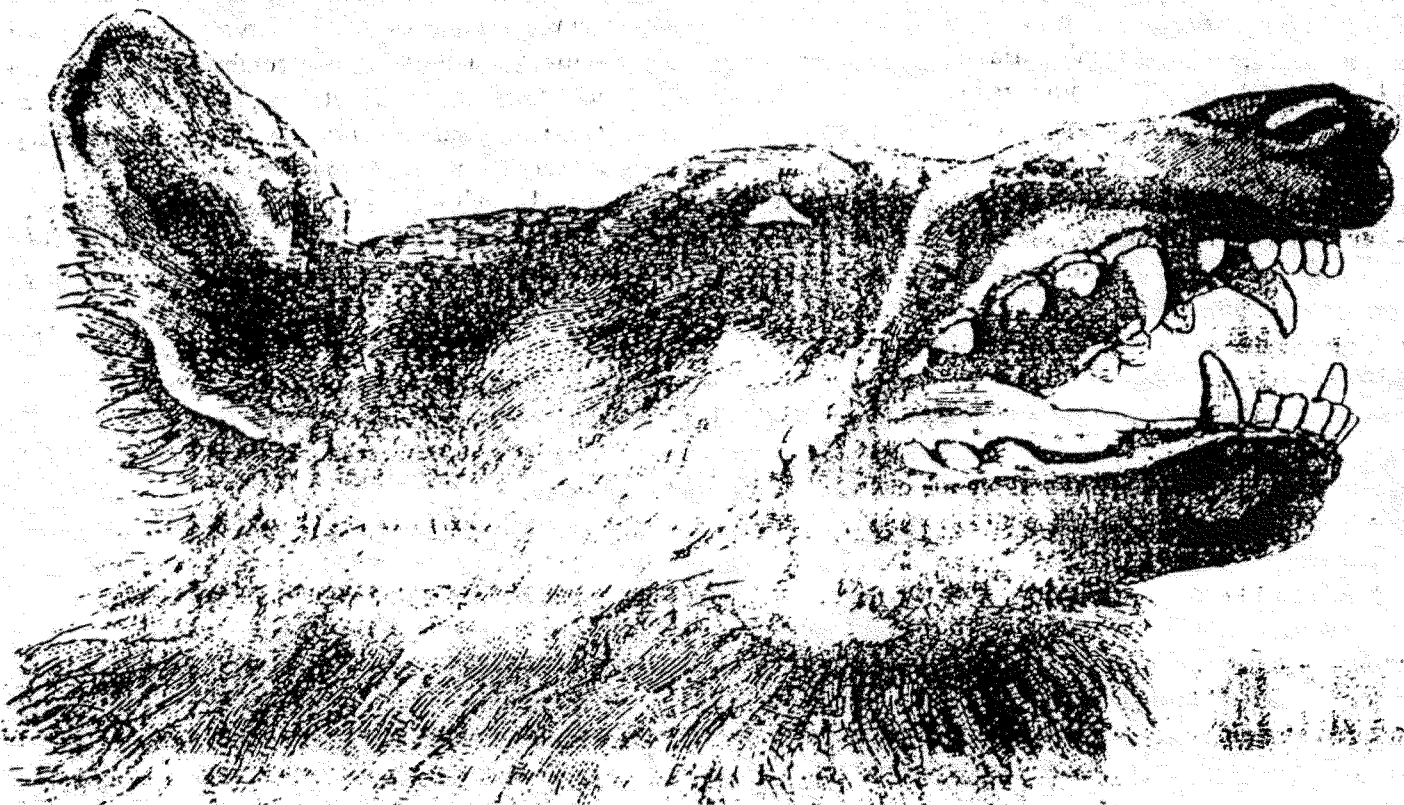
Regardless of the animal, owners are surprised when the Zoo refuses their "generous" offer. Quite often their surprise quickly turns to anger, depending on how desperate they are to rid themselves of an unwanted pet.

Why would the Zoo refuse such an offer, particularly a free tiger or monkey?

Like most zoos, Riverbanks has limited resources. It is extremely important that decisions concerning the acquisition of animals be made as carefully as possible. Space requirements, diet, lineage, popularity, availability, cost, and other factors must be considered before a particular species or individual animal is obtained for the Zoo's collection.

Each of Riverbanks' 36 mammal exhibits is inhabited by one or more species of mammal. Each of the 50 mammal species has been specifically chosen for a particular exhibit. Therefore, it is highly unlikely that a member of the public could offer the Zoo an animal which could be used for display.

This does not, however, explain the Zoo's refusal to accept animals that may be added to species already displayed here, such as the tiger.



Riverbanks is an active participant in the Species Survival Plan (SSP) of the American Association of Zoological Parks and Aquariums. This plan, implemented in 1982, coordinates the breeding of many rare and endangered species of wildlife. Zoos that chose to participate in the SSP must sign an agreement that they will follow the recommendations of a national committee elected to genetically manage a particular species. Before any recommendation is made, the lineage of every animal in the plan must be known. In many cases, animals can be traced back several generations, often to their wild-caught ancestors. Such information is critical to the success of any captive breeding program.

Most private breeders of exotic animals do not follow these guidelines. Records are rarely kept and incestuous matings are commonplace. The goals of accredited zoos and private breeders are vastly different. Zoos breed to propagate certain species for future zoogoers to enjoy and to preserve other species as a hedge against extinction. Private breeders produce babies to sell. To illustrate this point, I have contacted several well-known conservation organizations regarding the issue of private breeders. None of the organizations I spoke with were aware of any cooperative or scientifically based captive reproductive programs organized by private breeders in the United States. In fact, the World Wildlife Fund has a policy prohibiting their involvement with private breeders.

There are additional, more practical reasons for refusing unwanted exotics.

Almost all exotic pets are "hand-raised." That is, they were taken from their mothers very soon after birth and bottle-fed by humans. Because of this, they have become "imprinted" on humans. Those behaviors that are learned from their natural parents, particularly social behavior, never develop. Because of this lack of social contact, they have an extremely difficult time relating to members of their own species.

This problem is often compounded by the fact that most large exotic pets, such as lions, are declawed and defanged, rendering them defenseless among members of their own species.

For these reasons, the length of time and the amount of work required to "introduce" an imprinted animal to our existing collection is simply not worth the effort.

A final, and perhaps the most important, reason for not accepting offers of exotic pets is the potential for disease. Animals in the Riverbanks collection are acquired only after careful consideration of their origin.

More than 95 percent of the animals housed at Riverbanks came from other zoos — zoos with a proven record of good animal health care. However, even these animals undergo a rigid 30-day quarantine period before they are placed in an exhibit. These procedures are followed both to ensure the new animal's health and to protect those animals already housed at the Zoo.

All too often exotic pets receive little or no veterinary care, particularly preventive care like vaccinations and parasite analysis. They usually pass through several owners in rapid succession, and are exposed to many communicable diseases. With this history, it is not worth the risk of exposing our existing collection.

Having suffered through a succession of owners, and having been rejected by zoos and other wildlife agencies, the animal has finally reached the end. The only remaining alternative is to kill it. Although this may seem cruel and senseless to many, for an animal that has been passed from owner to owner, malnourished, mistreated and separated from contact with members of its own species, death may be a welcome relief.

In South Carolina owning exotic animals is perfectly legal. Two rather obscure laws do act as a mild deterrent. One law, enacted to help control the spread of rabies, makes it illegal to sell a non-domestic carnivore in South Carolina. The other law, in an attempt to stem the tide of native carnivores entering the state, requires a permit to import wild animals into South Carolina. The permit may be obtained from the South Carolina Department of Wildlife and Marine Resources. Neither law, however, prevents the possession of exotic pets. This is left to the individual counties and municipalities in the state through the adoption of local ordinances. A recently enacted law offers some encouragement. In May 1992, H3777 "Regulation of Dangerous Animals" was enacted by the General Assembly of South Carolina. This law classifies as a felony the ownership of any canine or feline which the owner knows to be potentially dangerous to people or domestic animals, unless the owner meets certain provisions.

Unless one works in a position, such as at the Zoo, where frustrated owners call for help, the scope of the exotic pet problem is largely unappreciated. While no one would claim its treatment should have the same priority as restructuring state government or the health care crisis, anyone concerned about the ethical and humane treatment of all animals recognizes that it is a significant problem deserving of attention.

Keeping exotic and native wild animals as pets is not only dangerous for people but, in most cases, a substandard life for the animals as well.

Hanging Around

2

Climbing is one kind of locomotion that can be done with little specialization, but many climbers exhibit unique and interesting adaptations which make climbing easier. By Lynne Crook.

11th Annual Taste of Columbia and Society Gala 1993

7

Lions and Tigers and Bears...

8

In Your Neighbor's Backyard? Oh, My! The Tragedy of Exotic Pets.
By Satch Krantz.

Fridays After Five!

12

Live entertainment all summer long.

Conservation Day 1993

14

Riverbanks' fourth annual celebration of wildlife and the environment.

Newcomers

15

Births, hatchings and acquisitions.

The Intriguing Naked Mole-Rat

16

An animal with many absolutely unique physical and social adaptations. By Sue Maney.

Growing A Container Tea Garden

19

A great warm weather project for the whole family.
By Melodie Scott.

The Richness of Nature

20

Photograph by Emily Short.

A Garden Party

21

In celebration and support of the Botanical Garden.

Toucans

22

The most unmistakable of New World tropical forest birds. By Dennis Monroe.

Subscriptions to *Riverbanks* are provided to members of the Riverbanks Zoological Society. Individual memberships are \$25 a year; family memberships are \$35 a year; grandparent memberships \$39; and family plus memberships \$49. Members receive free admission and guest passes, invitations to members-only activities, and special programs.

Front cover: Green tree monitor. Photograph by Emily Short.

Back cover: Tulips "Francaise." Photograph by Emily Short.



CONTENTS

ZOO & WILD ANIMAL MEDICINE

CURRENT THERAPY

3

Editor

Murray E. Fowler, D.V.M.

Professor Emeritus of Veterinary Medicine

School of Veterinary Medicine

University of California at Davis

Sponsored by



Denver, Colorado

W.B. SAUNDERS COMPANY

A Division of Harcourt Brace & Company

Philadelphia London Toronto Montreal Sydney Tokyo

W.B. SAUNDERS COMPANY
A Division of
Harcourt Brace & Company

The Curtis Center
Independence Square West
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19106

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Zoo and wild animal medicine/edited by Murray E. Fowler.—3rd ed.

p. cm.

Includes bibliographical references and index.

ISBN 0-7216-3667-5

1. Zoo animals—Diseases. 2. Wildlife diseases. I. Fowler, Murray E.

SF996.Z66 1993

636.089—dc20

93-16752

Zoo and Wild Animal Medicine: Current Therapy 3

ISBN 0-7216-3667-5

Copyright © 1993, 1986, 1978 by W.B. Saunders Company

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher.

Printed in the United States of America.

Last digit is the print number: 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

James S. Stewart, M.S., D.V.M.
Ostrich Consultation Services, West Coast
Ostrich Company, San Ramon, California
*Diseases of Bird Groups: Hatchery
Management in Ostrich Production*

**Michael K. Stoskopf, D.V.M., Ph.D., Dipl.
A.C.Z.M.**
Professor and Department Head, Companion
Animal and Special Species Medicine, College
of Veterinary Medicine, North Carolina State
University, Raleigh, North Carolina
*Diseases of Bird Groups: Penguin and Alcid
Medicine*

Janet Stover, V.M.D., Dipl. A.C.Z.M.
Veterinarian, White Oak Plantation, Yulee,
Florida
*Artiodactylids: Toxoplasmosis in Captive
Ungulates*

Jay C. Sweeney, V.M.D.
Veterinary Consultant in Marine Mammal
Medicine, Veterinary Consultant Services, San
Diego, California
*Marine Mammals: Blood Sampling and
Other Collection Techniques in Marine
Mammals*

R. Brent Swenson, D.V.M.
Chief, Division of Veterinary Medicine,
Yerkes Regional Primate Research Center,
Emory University, Atlanta, Georgia
*Primates: Endometriosis in Nonhuman
Primates; Protozoal Parasites of Great Apes*

Charles O. Thoen, D.V.M., Ph.D.
Professor, Department of Microbiology,
Immunology, and Preventive Medicine, Iowa
State University, Ames, Iowa
*Tuberculosis and Other Mycobacterial
Diseases in Captive Wild Animals*

Duane E. Ullrey, Ph.D.
Professor of Comparative Animal Nutrition,
Departments of Animal Science and Fisheries
and Wildlife, Michigan State University, East
Lansing, Michigan
*Identification of Nutritional Problems in
Captive Wild Animals*

Andries W. Van Foreest, D.V.M.
Head of Veterinary Dentistry Department,
Faculty of Veterinary Medicine; Department

of Clinical Sciences of Companion Animals,
Utrecht, The Netherlands
*Veterinary Dentistry in Zoo and Wild
Animals*

Kenneth A. Waldrup, D.V.M., Ph.D.
Veterinary Scientist, Invermay Agricultural
Centre, Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries,
Mosgiel, New Zealand
*Artiodactylids: Babesiosis and Theileriosis in
Free-Ranging and Captive Artiodactylids*

Susan K. Wells-Mikota, D.V.M.
Director of Veterinary Services and Research,
Audubon Park Zoo, New Orleans, Louisiana
Wildlife Laws, Regulations, and Policies

**Richard J. Whittington, B.V.Sc.,
M.A.C.V.Sc.**
Special Veterinary Research Officer, New
South Wales Agriculture, Microbiology, and
Immunology Section, Elizabeth Macarthur
Agricultural Institute, Camden, New South
Wales, Australia

*Monotremes and Marsupials: Diseases of
Monotremes*

Henning Wiesner, D.V.M.
Zoological Director, Tierpark Hellabrunn;
Professor of Zoology and Professor of
Veterinary Medicine, Ludwigs Maximilian
University, Munich, Germany
*Perissodactylids: Chemical Immobilization of
Wild Equids*

Elizabeth S. Williams, D.V.M., Ph.D.
Associate Professor, Department of Veterinary
Science, University of Wyoming, Laramie,
Wyoming
*Animal and Human Welfare: Humane
Considerations in Immobilization and Study of
Free-Ranging Wildlife*

Thomas D. Williams, D.V.M.
Veterinarian, Monterey Bay Aquarium, and
Aqajito Veterinary Hospital, Monterey,
California
*Marine Mammals: Rehabilitation of Sea
Otters*

Peregrine L. Wolff, D.V.M.
Director of Animal Health, Minnesota
Zoological Garden, Apple Valley, Minnesota;
Associate Professor, Small and Large Animal
Clinic, University of Minnesota, St. Paul,
Minnesota
Primates: Parasites of New World Primates

Linda J. Lowenstine, D.V.M., Ph.D., Dipl. A.C.V.P.

Associate Professor of Veterinary Pathology, School of Veterinary Medicine, University of California; Research Associate, California Regional Primate Research Center, Davis, California

Primates: Nonhuman Primate Retroviruses and Simian Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome

Rita McManamon, D.V.M.

Veterinarian, Zoo Atlanta, Atlanta, Georgia

Animal and Human Welfare: The Humane Care of Captive Wild Animals

Thomas P. Meehan, B.S., D.V.M.

Adjunct Assistant Professor, Veterinary Clinical Medicine, University of Illinois College of Veterinary Medicine, and Veterinarian, Lincoln Park Zoo, Chicago, Illinois

Insectivora: Medical Problems of Shrews

R. Eric Miller, D.V.M., Dipl. A.C.Z.M.

Associate Veterinarian, St. Louis Zoo Hospital; Adjunct Assistant Professor of Veterinary Medicine and Surgery, and Veterinary Advisor, Black Rhinoceros Species Survey Plan, Rhinoceros Taxonomy Advisory Group, University of Missouri College of Veterinary Medicine, St. Louis, Missouri

Perissodactylids: Hemolytic Anemia in the Black Rhinoceros

Richard J. Montali, D.V.M., Dipl. A.C.Z.M.

Head, Department of Pathology, National Zoological Park, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.

Medical Considerations of Reintroduction; Primates: Viral Hepatitis in New World

Primates; Carnivores: Medical Management of Giant Pandas

Peter Morkel, B.V.Sc.

Veterinarian, Private Practice, Namibia, Africa

Elephants: Current Immobilization Procedures Used in Elephants; Perissodactylids: Capture and Translocation of Free-Ranging Black Rhinoceros: Medical and Management Problems

Linda Munson, D.V.M., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor, Department of Pathobiology, College of Veterinary Medicine,

University of Tennessee, Knoxville, Tennessee

Genetics: Inbreeding and Disease in Captive Wild Animals

Christopher J. Murphy, D.V.M., Ph.D.

Assistant Professor, Department of Surgical Sciences, School of Veterinary Medicine, University of Wisconsin—Madison, Madison, Wisconsin

Diseases of Bird Groups: Ocular Lesions in Birds of Prey

D.J. Needham, B.V.Sc., D.D.A.

Principal, Glenside Veterinary Clinic and Hawthorn Veterinary Clinic, Glenside, South Australia

Marine Mammals: Cetacean Strandings

John H. Olsen, D.V.M.

Director of Veterinary Services, Busch Gardens, Tampa, Florida

Elephants: Castration of the Elephant

C. Douglas Page, D.V.M.

Staff Veterinarian, Jacksonville Zoological Park, Jacksonville, Florida

Current Reptilian Anesthesia Procedures

David A. Pass, B.V.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D., Dipl. A.C.V.P.

Director, Animal Resources Centre, Murdoch Drive, Murdoch, Western Australia

Diseases of Free-Ranging Birds: Diseases of Free-Ranging Birds in Australia

Joanne Paul-Murphy, D.V.M., Dipl. A.C.Z.M.

School of Veterinary Medicine, Department of Medical Sciences, University of Wisconsin—Madison, Madison, Wisconsin

Primates: Bacterial Enterocolitis in Nonhuman Primates

M. Cecilia Torres Penedo, M.Sc.

Staff Research Associate, Veterinary Genetics Laboratory, University of California, Davis, California

Genetics: Blood Typing in Nondomestic Animals

Thomas J. Quan, Ph.D., M.P.H.

Chief, Diagnosis and Reference Section, Bacterial Zoonoses Branch, Division of Vector-Borne Infectious Diseases, National Center for Infectious Diseases, Centers for Disease Control, Fort Collins, Colorado

Plague and Tularemia in Rodent Populations

x CONTRIBUTORS

James M. Jensen, D.V.M., Dipl. A.C.Z.M.
Clinical Associate Professor of Zoological Medicine, Department of Large Animal Medicine and Surgery, College of Veterinary Medicine, Texas A&M University, College Station, Texas

Diseases of Bird Groups: Ratite Restraint and Handling; Infectious and Parasitic Diseases of Ratites

David A. Jessup, B.S., D.V.M., M.P.V.M., Dipl. A.C.Z.M.

Visiting Lecturer, Department of Epidemiology and Preventive Medicine, and Adjunct Assistant Professor, Department of Immunology and Microbiology, School of Veterinary Medicine, University of California, Davis, California

Artiodactylids: Translocation of Wildlife; Remote Treatment and Monitoring of Wildlife; Diseases of Wild Sheep

LaRue W. Johnson, D.V.M., Ph.D.

Associate Professor, Department of Clinical Sciences, Colorado State University; Section Head of Food Animal Medicine at Colorado State University Veterinary Teaching Hospital, Fort Collins, Colorado

Artiodactylids: Infertility Evaluation in Llamas and Alpacas; Abortion in Llamas

Janis E. Ott-Joslin, D.V.M.

Senior Zoo Veterinarian, Woodland Park Zoological Gardens, Seattle, Washington

Primates: Zoonotic Diseases of Nonhuman Primates

Kim L. Joyner, D.V.M., M.P.V.M.

Staff Veterinarian, Mariana Aviaries; Co-Director, Fundaves; and Director On Site, Guatemala Psittacine Research Project, Guatemala City, Guatemala

Diseases of Bird Groups: Psittacine Incubation and Pediatrics

Randall E. Junge, M.S., D.V.M.

Adjunct Assistant Professor, Department of Medicine and Surgery, College of Veterinary Medicine, University of Missouri, Columbia, Missouri; Associate Veterinarian, St. Louis Zoological Park, St. Louis, Missouri

Artiodactylids: Peracute Mortality Syndrome of Giraffes

James K. Kirkwood, B.V.Sc., Ph.D., M.R.C.V.S.

Senior Veterinary Officer, Institute of Zoology, Zoological Society of London, Regent's Park, London, England

Carnivores: Medical Management of Pandas in Europe

Michael D. Kock, B.V.M., M.P.V.M., M.R.C.V.S.

Veterinarian, Department of National Parks and Wildlife Management, Harare, Zimbabwe, Africa

Elephants: Current Immobilization Procedures Used in Elephants; Perissodactylids: Capture and Translocation of Free-Ranging Black Rhinoceros: Medical and Management Problems

Richard A. Kock, M.A., Vet.M.B., M.R.C.V.S.

Chief Veterinary Officer, Kenya Wildlife Service, Nairobi, Kenya

Elephants: Current Immobilization Procedures Used in Elephants

Bill L. Lasley, Ph.D.

Professor in Residence, University of California, Davis, California

Genetics: Methods for Assessing Reproduction in Nondomestic Species

Nicholas W. Lerche, D.V.M., M.P.V.M.

Assistant Adjunct Professor, California Regional Primate Research Center and Department of Epidemiology and Preventive Medicine, School of Veterinary Medicine, University of California, Davis, California

Primates: Emerging Viral Diseases of Nonhuman Primates in the Wild; Nonhuman Primate Retroviruses and Simian Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome

Michael R. Loomis, D.V.M., M.A., Dipl. A.C.Z.M.

Director, Hanes Veterinary Medical Center, North Carolina Zoological Park, Asheboro, North Carolina; Adjunct Associate Professor, North Carolina State University College of Veterinary Medicine, Raleigh, North Carolina

Identification of Animals in Zoos

Nalda M. Loskutoff, Ph.D.

Reproductive Physiologist, Omaha's Henry Doorly Zoo, Omaha, Nebraska

Artiodactylids: Giraffid Reproduction

Linda J. A.C.V.P.

Associate School of California Regional California Primate and Simian Syndrome

Rita McM

Veterinarian Animal Care of C

Thomas P

Adjunct Clinical Medicine College of Veterinary Medicine Illinois

Insective

R. Eric M

Associate Hospital; Veterinary Veterinary Survey Planning Veterinary Perissodactyl Black Rhinoceros

Richard J.

Head, Department of Zoological Washington

Medical Primates: V

Primates; Giant Panda

Peter Mork

Veterinarian Elephants

Procedures Capture and

Black Rhinoceros Problems

Linda Muns

Assistant Pathobiologist

and depend on the species causing the infection. Treatment should be based on recommendations for the human diseases after consultation with a tropical disease specialist or the CDC.

References

1. (AMA) American Medical Association: Drug Evaluations (ed 6). Philadelphia, WB Saunders, 1986.
2. Baker JR: Lesions in the central nervous system of a chimpanzee infected with *Trypanosoma brucei rhodesiense*. Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg 64:14, 1970.
3. Coatney GR, Collins WE, McWilson W, et al: The Primate malarias. Bethesda, National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases, 1971.
4. Draper CC, Killick-Kendrick R, Hutchison WM, et al: Experimental toxoplasmosis in chimpanzees. Br Med J 2:375, 1971.
5. Fayer R, Heydorn AD, Johnson AJ, et al: Transmission of *Sarcocystis suis hominis* from humans to swine to nonhuman primates (*Pan troglodytes*, *Macaca mulatta*, *Macaca iris*). Z Parasitenkd 59:15, 1979.
6. Godfrey DG, Killick-Kendrick R: Cyclically transmitted

- infections of *Trypanosoma brucei*, *T. rhodesiense* and *T. gambiense* in chimpanzees. Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg 61:781, 1967.
7. Kim JC, Abree CR, Wolf RH: Balantidiosis in a chimpanzee (*Pan troglodytes*). Lab Anim 12:231, 1978.
8. McClure HM, Guilloud NB: Comparative pathology of the chimpanzee. In GH Bourne (ed): The chimpanzee, vol 4. New York, S Karger, 1971, pp 104-272.
9. Panosian C: Parasitic diarrhea. Infect Dis Clin North Am 2:685, 1988.
10. Peters W: Malaria of the orang-utan (*Pongo pygmaeus*). Philos Trans R Soc Lond [Biol] 275:439, 1976.
11. Seibold HR, Wolf RH: American trypanosomiasis (Chagas' disease) in *Hylobates pileatus*. Lab Anim Sci 20:515, 1970.
12. Shadduck JA, Pakes SP: Protozoal and metazoal diseases. In Benirschke K, Garner FM, Jones TC (eds): Pathology of laboratory animals. New York, Springer-Verlag, 1978, pp 1587-1696.
13. Teare JA, Loomis MR: Epizootic of balantidiosis in lowland gorillas. J Am Vet Med Assoc 181:1345, 1982.
14. Toft JD II: The pathoparasitology of nonhuman primates: A review. In Benirschke K (ed): Primates: The road to self-sustaining populations. New York, Springer-Verlag, 1986, pp 571-669.

VIRAL HEPATITIS IN NEW WORLD PRIMATES

Ed Ramsay

Richard J. Montali

Viral hepatitis is one of the more interesting and perplexing medical problems of New World primates. These animals are susceptible both to spontaneous and experimentally induced viral infections, including several agents that cause hepatic disease in humans. The several forms of spontaneous or naturally occurring hepatitis are of primary interest because of their impact on individual animals or the colonies. The types of human hepatitis that have been experimentally passed to New World primates, as models for the study of human infections, generally produce mild to no clinical disease in nonhuman primates. Other viral infections of New World primates cause liver lesions, but only those considered as primarily hepatotropic diseases are covered here.

YELLOW FEVER

Yellow fever is an endemic viral disease of primates in South and Central America and Africa. Members of the genera *Alouatta*, *Ateles*, *Aotus*, *Callicebus*, *Cebus*, *Saimiri*, and *Saguinus* are susceptible to yellow fever, with howler monkeys (*Alouatta* sp.) most susceptible. In humans, yellow fever varies from mild to fulminating, with approximately 10% mortality. The clinical course and pathology of yellow fever are

similar in New World primates and humans. Highly fatal epizootics of yellow fever have been reported in nonhuman primates in Central and South America.

Yellow fever is caused by an arbovirus group B flavivirus. It is transmitted from monkey to monkey (sylvatic cycle) by mosquitoes, primarily *Aedes* sp. The incubation period is short, 3 to 5 days, and death may follow within 14 to 25 hours.¹² Clinical signs in primates include fever, lethargy, hemorrhages, jaundice, and vomiting of blood.

Laboratory manifestations of yellow fever include leukopenia, albuminuria, and elevations of serum aspartate aminotransferase (AST), alanine aminotransferase (ALT), and bilirubin levels at the onset of clinical signs. At necropsy there is jaundice, petechial hemorrhages, and an enlarged, soft, yellowish liver. Typical histological changes include midzonal hepatocellular necrosis with minimal inflammation and the presence of Councilman bodies, rounded eosinophilic segments of degenerate hepatocytes that lie free in the sinusoids or within Kupffer cells. Necrosis is also observed in the spleen, lymph nodes, and kidney tubules. Survivors of infections are immune to subsequent challenges by the yellow fever virus.¹⁶

Because the incubation period is shorter than the quarantine period of most primate facilities for new arrivals,¹² yellow fever is seldom observed outside its endemic area. Primates for export from endemic areas should be housed in mosquito-proof containers for 9 days prior to shipment. Yellow fever can be transmitted to animals in transit through endemic areas, and all primates traveling through these areas should be in mosquito-proof containers. Vaccination is recommended for animals held in endemic areas and for handlers of primates arriving from endemic areas.

CALLITRICHID HEPATITIS

The most recently described, naturally occurring viral hepatitis of New World primates is callitrichid hepatitis (CH), an acute, highly fatal disease that affects members of the families Callitrichidae and Callimiconidae. Since 1981, 12 outbreaks of CH have been identified in 10 American zoos,²³ and an outbreak of a similar disease has been reported in a British zoo.²⁰ To date, CH has not been identified as a clinical disease of other species of primates or at primate research centers.

The callitrichid hepatitis virus (CHV) has been shown to be an arenavirus, 67 to 130 nm in size, closely related to lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus (LCMV).²⁶ Several arenaviruses are zoonotic agents, for which rodents are known carriers. It was previously speculated that rodents might act as a reservoir for this disease,²³ and the identification of the agent as an arenavirus strengthens that hypothesis.

Callitrichid hepatitis is characterized by sporadic outbreaks within collections with high mortality, frequently approaching 100% within affected family groups of marmosets and tamarins. The natural infection incubation time is unknown, but deaths within family groups of tamarins have occurred over periods ranging from weeks to months. Tamarins infected experimentally show clinical signs and serum chemistry changes within 7 days of infection.²¹

The clinical signs of CH are subtle and often nonspecific. Anorexia, depression, and lethargy may be observed, but more frequently death occurs without premonitory signs. Jaundice has been observed more commonly postmortem than antemortem. Clinical pathology changes associated with both natural and experimental infections include lymphocytosis, elevated serum AST and alkaline phosphatase levels, and bilirubinemia.

Necropsy findings in CH include jaundice, subcutaneous and intramuscular hemorrhage, hepatosplenomegaly, and pleuropericardial effusions. The major histological changes are hepatocellular swelling and necrosis, with mild lymphocytic and neutrophilic inflammation. Acidophilic bodies are found, similar to the Councilman bodies that occur in yellow fever; these are believed to be remnants of degenerated hepatocytes. Necrosis also occurs in the spleen, lymph nodes and, to a lesser extent, in other parenchymal organs, indicating that CH is a systemic disease that is primarily hepatotropic.

The diagnosis of CH is suggested by characteristic histological changes in susceptible species, and can be confirmed by the evaluation of serum and liver tissue using immunoblot assays.²⁷ Naturally and experimentally infected animals have serum antibodies to CH. Seropositive, asymptomatic animals have been identified in institutions that have experienced outbreaks of CH, but these animals have not been associated with the seroconversion of other primates.²³ Humans exposed to infected animals have developed antibodies to CHV, but without signs of illness. The isolation of CHV permits the development of serologic tests for antibodies to CHV and

the surveillance of captive and wild populations for evidence of infection.

Callitrichid hepatitis is of particular interest because of its virulence in the genus *Leontopithecus*, which includes several endangered tamarin species. The golden lion tamarin, *L. rosalia rosalia*, is a species whose captive propagation has been a long-term focus of the zoo community. Captive-reared individuals are being reintroduced into Brazil to augment depleted wild populations.³ A primary goal of studies on CH is to prevent the introduction of this potentially catastrophic disease to wild populations from repatriated animals.

HERPESVIRUS TAMARINUS (INCLUSION BODY HEPATITIS)

Herpesvirus tamarinus (herpes T or herpes platyrrhinae), is thought to be the agent that causes inclusion body hepatitis of marmosets and owl monkeys.²⁴ More commonly, this virus causes a more generalized disease, with lesions in a wide variety of tissues. The squirrel monkey, *Saimiri* sp., is believed to be the natural host and principal reservoir for the virus. Members of the genera *Saimiri*, *Cebus*, *Aotus*, *Ateles*, *Callithrix*, *Saguinus*, and others are affected by herpesvirus tamarinus, with the owl monkey, *Aotus trivirgatus*, being especially susceptible to infection.²²

The infection may be subclinical or animals may have oral and labial ulcers, signs of upper respiratory infections, or diarrhea. Pathological changes include the widespread necrosis of most organs, with characteristic intranuclear inclusions, which differentiate this disease from other viral causes of hepatitis in New World primates. Herpesvirus tamarinus infection is controlled by screening imported animals for antibodies to the virus and by not housing squirrel monkeys with other New World primate species.

HUMAN HEPATITIS A VIRUS

Human hepatitis A virus (HAV), also known as infectious hepatitis, is a disease of humans with worldwide distribution. The discovery in the mid-1960s that HAV infects marmosets led to the first animal model for the study of this disease.⁶ Antibodies to HAV have been found in members of the genera *Cebus*, *Callithrix*, *Ateles*, *Lagothrix*, and *Aotus*. Surveys of colony-held animals demonstrated that 40% of the *Cebus* monkeys, 50% of the common marmosets (*Callithrix jacchus*), and 60% of the owl monkeys had antibodies to HAV.^{9, 18} Only the owl monkey (*Aotus trivirgatus*) and members of *Saguinus* sp. have been reproducibly infected experimentally. The mustached tamarin, *S. mystax*, and the owl monkey appear to be particularly susceptible to infection.^{15, 31}

HAV is caused by a picornavirus, one of the enteroviruses, 27 nm in size. Natural infections in humans occur by fecal-oral transmission, but most nonhuman primate studies use parenteral inoculation

to induce
mosets
mild illi
may exc
oculation
(mean
ALT le
marmos
serum i
to be th
in marm
ured in

Histo
degener
and infl
the lobu
Lympho
localize
triads.

those of

In mo

2 weeks

weeks.

to 6 wee

4 to 10

before ti

Diagn

from stu

should l

nonhum

for HA

currently

HUMAN

Natura

(HBV; s

New Wo

antigen l

"a numb

HBV sur

(species

geoffroyi

firmed.²⁷

primates

keys (*La*

HBV to

Saimiri,

HUMAN

Non-A

and nam

which no

Since the

least two

causative

blood tr

hepatitis

(fecal-ora

blood tra

NANBH

to induce infection. Clinical signs of HAV in marmosets are generally uncommon, but may range from mild illness to death. Serum AST and ALT levels may exceed normal between 14 and 37 days postinoculation. The AST level may peak at 645 U/ml (mean normal marmoset value, 97 ± 26 U/ml) and ALT levels may exceed 1500 U/ml (mean normal marmoset value, 31 ± 10 U/ml).¹⁹ Elevation of the serum isocitrate dehydrogenase (ICD) level appears to be the most sensitive indicator of HAV infection in marmosets, but this enzyme is not routinely measured in clinical situations.¹⁵

Histological findings include spotty hepatocellular degeneration and necrosis, Kupffer cell proliferation, and inflammation. The necrosis occurs throughout the lobule but is more intense in centrilobular areas. Lymphocytes, plasma cells, and neutrophil infiltrates localize in areas of cellular necrosis and the portal triads. Overall histological changes are similar to those of liver lesions caused by HAV in humans.

In most primate studies, virus shedding begins 1 to 2 weeks prior to clinical signs and persists for 1 to 4 weeks. Antibodies to HAV appear approximately 4 to 6 weeks postinoculation. Shedding of HAV begins 4 to 10 days after infection and ceases at or slightly before the development of humeral antibodies.¹⁷

Diagnostic tests for HAV were largely developed from studies of infected marmosets, and human tests should be useful for evaluation of the disease in nonhuman primates. Serum samples may be screened for HAV antigen and antibody. No vaccines are currently available commercially for HAV.

HUMAN HEPATITIS B VIRUS

Natural infections with human hepatitis B virus (HBV; serum hepatitis) have not been observed in New World primates. Antibodies to HBV surface antigen have been observed in captive *Saimiri*⁹ and "a number of New World monkey species."³⁰ Human HBV surface antigen has been reported in marmosets (species unspecified), and red spider monkeys (*Ateles geoffroyi*), although the latter report is poorly confirmed.⁷ The experimental inoculation of New World primates has produced infection only in woolly monkeys (*Lagothrix lagothrica*).² Attempts to transmit HBV to members of the genera *Callithrix*, *Aotus*, *Saimiri*, and *Cebus* were consistently negative.^{2, 30}

HUMAN NON-A, NON-B HEPATITIS

Non-A, non-B hepatitis (NANBH) was recognized and named in the mid-1970s to describe hepatitis in which no evidence of HAV or HBV could be found. Since then, it has become apparent that there are at least two distinct forms of NANBH, with different causative agents.¹¹ Those infections associated with blood transfusions are now mostly referred to as hepatitis C (HCV) and those related to poor hygiene (fecal-oral transmission) and not associated with blood transfusions are called enterically transmitted NANBH (ET-NANBH). The relationships among

the GB agent, which has been demonstrated to cause hepatitis in marmosets and tamarins, and the causative agents of human NANBH remains unclear. The GB agent is discussed separately (see later).

The results of experimental inoculation of marmosets with ET-NANBH have varied.⁴ Some investigators have claimed that several species of *Saguinus* are resistant to infection by at least one HCV agent, whereas others have found *Saguinus* sp. to be susceptible to the parenteral inoculation of sera from human HCV patients.^{10, 29} Marmoset infections with HCV are usually subclinical, with elevations of serum ALT and ICD levels occurring 1 to several weeks after inoculation, and remaining elevated for months.¹⁴ Histological changes include focal hepatic necrosis, with mononuclear cell inflammation. In some animals, the mononuclear cell infiltrates within the sinusoids and portal tracts may become quite dense.

ET-NANBH has been experimentally transmitted to *Saguinus* sp.⁵ The clinical course and serum chemistry changes observed were similar to those in HCV infections. Liver changes in ET-NANBH show more parenchymal necrosis than portal involvement.²⁸

The diagnosis of HCV and ET-NANBH is based on elevations of serum enzyme levels and on the absence of demonstrable HAV or HBV antibodies or antigens in serum and/or liver tissue. Serological tests for HCV have become commercially available but are of unknown value for use in New World primates. The clinical signs for all forms of human viral hepatitis (HAV, HBV, HCV, and ET-NANBH) in nonhuman primates are indistinguishable, and diagnosis therefore relies on serology, anamnesis, and/or the exclusion of other agents.

GB AGENT HEPATITIS

GB hepatitis is a disease of *Saguinus* and *Callithrix* species that remains shrouded in controversy. There have been no described natural infections by the GB agent in nonhuman primates. The disease was originally induced by the inoculation of a tamarin with serum from a human surgeon with hepatitis.⁷ The GB agent has been shown to be distinct from human hepatitis A and C viruses.¹³ The questions of whether the GB agent represents a feral tamarin hepatitis virus, is related to other causative agents of human NANB hepatitis, or is a novel human hepatitis agent remains unanswered.

The GB agent is a 20 to 22 nm virus.¹ It produces infection by both the oral and parenteral routes,⁸ with an incubation period of 12 to 47 days. Infections are usually subclinical, and can be documented by elevations of the serum ALT level and by liver biopsy. Clinical chemistry changes and liver lesions are most severe about 4 weeks postinfection (PI) and return to normal approximately 10 weeks PI. Histological changes in the liver include mononuclear infiltrates of the sinusoids and portal tracts, with foci of hepatocellular necrosis. Mortality is generally low and infection appears to confer immunity to subsequent GB agent infection, but not to infection by other known human hepatitis viruses.¹³

References

- Almeida JD, Dienhardt F, Holmes AW, et al: Morphology of the GB hepatitis agent. *Nature* 261:608, 1976.
- Barker LF, Maynard JE, Purcell RH, et al: Viral hepatitis, type B, in experimental animals. *Am J Med Sci* 270:189, 1975.
- Beck BB, Kleiman DG, Dietz JM, et al: Losses and reproduction in reintroduced golden lion tamarins. Dodo Jersey Wildl Preserv Trust (in press).
- Bradley DW: Transmission, etiology, and pathogenesis of viral hepatitis non-A, non-B in non-human primates. In Chisari FV (ed): *Advances in Hepatitis Research*. New York, Masson, 1984, pp 268-280.
- Bradley DW, Krawczynski K, Cook EH, et al: Enterically transmitted non-A, non-B hepatitis: Serial passage of disease in cynomolgus macaques and tamarins and recovery of disease-associated 27- to 34-nm virus-like particles. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 84:6277, 1987.
- Deinhardt F: Hepatitis in marmosets: An introduction. *Primate Med* 10:272, 1978.
- Deinhardt F: The use of nonhuman primates in human hepatitis. In Kalter SS (ed): *Viral and immunological diseases in nonhuman primates*. New York, Alan R Liss, 1983, pp 135-148.
- Deinhardt F, Peterson D, Cross G, et al: Hepatitis in marmosets. *Am J Med Sci* 270:73, 1975.
- Eichberg JW, Kalter SS: Hepatitis A and B: Serologic survey of human and nonhuman primate sera. *Lab Anim Sci* 30:541, 1980.
- Feinstone SM, Alter HJ, Diennes HP, et al: Non-A, non-B hepatitis in chimpanzees and marmosets. *J Infect Dis* 144:588, 1981.
- Hollinger FB: Non-A, non-B hepatitis viruses. In Fields BN, Knipe DM (eds): *Virology*. New York, Raven Press, 1990, pp 2239-2273.
- Hunt RED, Carlton WW, King NW: Viral diseases. In Benirschke K, Garner FM, Jones TC (eds): *Pathology of laboratory animals*. New York, Springer-Verlag, 1978, pp 1303-1354.
- Karayannis P, Petrovic LM, Fry M, et al: Studies of GB hepatitis agent in tamarins. *Hepatology* 9:186, 1989.
- Karayannis P, Scheuer PT, Bamber M, et al: Experimental infection of tamarins with human non-A, non-B hepatitis virus. *J Med Virol* 11:251, 1983.
- Keenan CM, Lemon SM, LeDuc JW: Pathology of hepatitis A infection in the owl monkey (*Aotus trivirgatus*). *Am J Pathol* 115:1, 1984.
- King NW: Synopsis of the pathology of New World monkeys. *Proceedings of the First Inter-American Conference on Conservation, PAHO-WHO* p 169, 1976.
- LeDuc JW, Escajadillo A, Lemon SM: Hepatitis A virus among captive Panamanian owl monkeys. *Lancet* 19:1427, 1981.
- Lemon SM, LeDuc JW, Binn LN: Transmission of hepatitis A infection among recently captured Panamanian owl monkeys. *J Med Virol* 10:25, 1982.
- Lorenz D, Barker L, Stevens D, et al: Hepatitis in the marmoset, *Saguinus mystax*. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 135:348, 1970.
- Lucke VM, Bennett AM: An outbreak of hepatitis in marmosets in a zoological collection. *Lab Anim* 16:73, 1982.
- Montali RJ, Ramsay EC, Stephenson CB, et al: A new transmissible viral hepatitis of marmosets and tamarins. *J Infect Dis* 160:759, 1989.
- Ott-Joslin JE: Viral diseases in nonhuman primates. In Fowler ME (ed): *Zoo and wild animal medicine* (ed 2). Philadelphia, WB Saunders, 1986, pp 674-697.
- Ramsay EC, Montali RJ, Worley M, et al: Callitrichid hepatitis: Epizootiology of a fatal hepatitis in zoo tamarins and marmosets. *J Zoo Wildl Med* 20:178, 1989.
- Sauer RM, Bishop RW: Inclusion body hepatitis in marmosets. *Lab Anim Care* 13:790, 1963.
- Scott RA, Holmes KV, Scanga CA, et al: An update of the epizootiology of callitrichid hepatitis. *Proc Am Assoc Zoo Vet* 261, 1990.
- Stephenson CB, Jacob JR, Montali RJ, et al: Isolation of an arenavirus from a marmoset with callitrichid hepatitis and its serologic association with disease. *J Virol* 65:3995, 1991.
- Stephenson CB, Montali RJ, Ramsay EC, et al: Identification, using sera from exposed animals, of putative viral antigens in livers of primates with callitrichid hepatitis. *J Virol* 64:6349, 1990.
- Tabor E: Nonhuman primate models for non-A, non-B hepatitis. *Cancer Detect Prevent* 14:221, 1989.
- Watanabe T, Katagiri J, Kojima H, et al: Studies on transmission of human non-A, non-B hepatitis to marmosets. *J Med Virol* 22:143, 1987.
- World Health Organization: *Viral hepatitis* (tech rep 512). Geneva, World Health Organization, 1973, p 36.
- Zuckerman AJ, Howard CR: *Hepatitis viruses of man*. San Francisco, Academic Press, 1979, p 167.

ZOONOTIC DISEASES OF NONHUMAN PRIMATES

Janis E. Ott-Joslin

Taxonomically, nonhuman primates are closely related to humans. In a captive situation, this predisposes both the nonhuman primate and the human to interchanging pathogens. The more closely related the nonhuman primate is to humans, the greater the number of pathogens that may be exchanged. The greater the phylogenetic separation, the greater the chance of the human or nonhuman primate reacting

severely to many pathogens that are harmless to their hosts (e.g., herpes B and herpes hominis). The exchanges may be from the nonhuman primate to humans (zoonotic exchanges), or back and forth between nonhuman primates and humans (anthropozoonotic; Table 31-3).^{1,12,17}

Those involved with the direct care of nonhuman primates (e.g., keepers, veterinarians) and indirect care (e.g., medical technologists) should be aware of the potential risks to the nonhuman primates and themselves. The pathogens involved are bacterial, mycoplasmal, spirochetal, fungal, parasitic, and viral. The pathogens may be spread by several means such as physical contact, which includes biting or scratching and handling animals or their tissues (e.g., excrement, secretions, blood), airborne transmission (in

Bacterial
Shigello

Salmon

Campylo
(Camp)
Mycobac
tuberc

Streptococ
pneum

Mycobac

Viral infect
Herpesv
Herpes
(her)

Varice
(chic

Mollusc

Paramyx
Parainf
myxo
(infl

Measle

26. Lowenstine LJ, Lerche NW: Retrovirus infections of nonhuman primates: A review. *J Zoo Anim Med* 19:168, 1988.
27. Lowenstine LJ, Lerche NW, Jennings M, et al: An epizootic of simian AIDS caused by SIV in captive macaques in the 1970s. In Girard M, Valette L (eds): *Retroviruses of human AIDS and related animal viruses*. Paris, Pasteur Vaccines, 1987, pp 174-176.
28. Lowenstine LJ, Lerche NW, Yee JA, et al: Evidence for a lentiviral etiology in an epizootic of immunodeficiency and lymphoma in stump-tailed macaques (*Macaca arctoides*). *J Med Primatol* 21:1, 1992.
29. Lowenstine LJ, Pedersen NC, Higgins J, et al: Seroepidemiologic survey of captive Old World primates for antibodies to human and simian retroviruses and isolation of a lentivirus from sooty mangabeys (*Cercocebus atys*). *Int J Cancer* 38:563, 1986.
30. Maul DH, Lerche NW, Osborn KG, et al: Pathogenesis of simian AIDS in rhesus macaques inoculated with the SRV-1 strain of type D retrovirus. *Am J Vet Res* 47:863, 1986.
31. McCarthy TJ, Kennedy JL, Blakeslee JR, et al: Spontaneous malignant lymphoma and leukemia in a simian T-lymphotropic virus type I (STLV-I) antibody-positive olive baboon. *Lab Anim Sci* 40:79, 1990.
32. McClure HM, Anderson DC, Fultz PN, et al: Spectrum of disease in macaque monkeys chronically infected with SIV_{mac}. *Vet Immunol Immunopathol* 21:13, 1989.
33. Miller CJ, Alexander NJ, Sutjipto S, et al: Genital mucosal transmission of simian immunodeficiency virus: Animal model for heterosexual transmission of human immunodeficiency virus. *J Virol* 63:4277, 1989.
34. Miyoshi I, Fujishita M, Taguchi H, et al: Horizontal transmission of adult T-cell leukaemia virus from male to female Japanese monkey. *Lancet* 2:241, 1983.
35. Muchmore E: An overview of biohazards associated with nonhuman primates. *J Med Primatol* 16:55, 1987.
36. Murphey-Corb M, Martin LN, Rangan SRS, et al: Isolation of an HTLV-III-related retrovirus from macaques with simian AIDS and its possible origin in asymptomatic mangabeys. *Nature* 321:435, 1986.
37. Nicol I, Flamminio-Zola G, Dubouch P, et al: Persistent HIV-2 infection of rhesus macaque, baboon and mangabeys. *Intervirology* 30:258, 1989.
38. Noda Y, Ishikawa K-I, Sasagawa A, et al: Hematologic abnormalities similar to the preleukemic state of adult T-cell leukemia in African green monkeys naturally infected with simian T-cell leukemia virus. *Jap J Cancer Res* 77:1227, 1986.
39. Ohta Y, Masuda T, Tsujimoto H, et al: Isolation of simian immunodeficiency virus from African green monkeys and seroepidemiologic survey of the virus in various non-human primates. *Int J Cancer* 41:115, 1988.
40. Osborn KG, Prahalada S, Lowenstine LJ, et al: The pathology of an epizootic of acquired immunodeficiency in rhesus macaques. *Am J Pathol* 114:94, 1984.
41. Peeters M, Honore C, Huet T, et al: Isolation and partial characterization of an HIV-related virus occurring naturally in chimpanzees in Gabon. *AIDS* 3:625, 1989.
42. Richardson JH: Basic considerations in assessing and preventing occupational infections in personnel working with nonhuman primates. *J Med Primatol* 16:83, 1989.
43. Sakakibara I, Sugimoto U, Sasagawa L, et al: Spontaneous malignant lymphoma in an African green monkey naturally infected with simian T-lymphotropic virus (STLV). *J Med Primatol* 15:311, 1986.
44. Srivastava BIS, Wong-Staal F, Getchell JP: Human T-cell leukemia virus I provirus and antibodies in a captive gorilla with non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. *Cancer Res* 46:4756, 1986.
45. Thiry L, Sprecher-Goldberger S, Bossens M, et al: Neutralization of Mason-Pfizer virus by sera from patients treated for renal disease. *J Gen Virol* 41:587, 1978.
46. Tsujimoto H, Cooper RW, Kodama T, et al: Isolation and characterization of simian immunodeficiency virus from mandrills in Africa and its relationship to other human and simian immunodeficiency viruses. *J Virol* 62:4044, 1988.
47. Voevodin AF, Lapin BA, Yakovleva LA, et al: Antibodies reacting with human T-lymphotropic retrovirus (HTLV-1) or related antigens in lymphomatous and healthy hamadryas baboons. *Int J Cancer* 36:579, 1985.
48. Yamamoto N, Okada M, Hinuma Y, et al: Human adult T-cell leukemia virus is distinct from a similar isolate of Japanese monkeys. *J Gen Virol* 65:2259, 1984.

PARASITES OF NEW WORLD PRIMATES

Peregrine L. Wolff

New World primates are host to a wide variety of internal and external parasites. Most of these parasites are well adapted to their hosts and appear to cause little pathology. However, some cause severe disease that can even result in the death of the primate host.

Tables 31-13 and 31-14 are a summary of parasites that have been reported in New World primates, the clinical disease caused, methods used to diagnose the infection, and reported treatments.¹⁻²⁰ All parasites that are considered to be zoonotic from New World primates are marked with an asterisk (*) before the genus name.

References begin on page 389

: variety of
these para-
appear to
use severe
ath of the
of parasites
imates, the
agnose the
il parasites
New World
before the
n page 389

Table 31-13. INTERNAL PARASITES

Parasite	Host Location	Family Affected	Clinical Disease	Diagnosis	Treatment	Comments
Protozoa						
Flagellates						
Hemoflagellates						
* <i>Trypanosoma cruzi</i>	Blood	Callithricidae, Cebidae	Edema, anemia, lymphadenitis, splenomegaly, hepatomegaly, myocarditis	Blood smear, organ smear, organ section, serological tests	None; control of insect vector	<i>T. cruzi</i> only trypanosome found to be pathogenic in New World primates; intermediate hosts are insects from family Reduviidae
<i>Trypanosoma</i> sp.	Blood	Callithricidae, Cebidae	No pathological effect	Blood smear	None; control of insect vector	
Enteric flagellates						
* <i>Trichomonas</i> sp.	Intestine	Callithricidae, Cebidae	Diarrhea	Fecal swabs, saline wet mount—fresh feces	Metronidazole 17.5–25 mg/kg, bid for 10 days	High rates of infection with <i>Trichomonas</i> have been found in <i>Saimiri</i> ; no pathological effects reported
<i>Pentatrichomonas</i> sp.	Cecum, colon	Cebidae	Unknown	Saline wet mount—fresh feces	Metronidazole 17.5–25 mg/kg, bid for 10 days	
<i>Chilomastix</i> sp.	Cecum, colon	Callithricidae, Cebidae	None	Saline wet mount—fresh feces	Metronidazole 17.5–25 mg/kg, bid for 10 days	
* <i>Giardia</i> sp.	Anterior small intestine	Cebidae	Diarrhea	Saline wet mount—fresh feces, fecal concentration for cysts	Metronidazole 17.5–25 mg/kg, bid for 10 days	<i>Giardia</i> sp. infections apparently rare in New World primates
Sarcodina (ameba)						
* <i>Entamoeba histolytica</i>	Cecum, colon	Callithricidae, Cebidae	Diarrhea	Saline wet mount, iodine stain	Metronidazole 17.5–25 mg/kg, bid for 10 days; paromomycin, 12.5–15 mg/kg, bid for 5–10 days	Although common in Old World primates, natural infection of New World primates appears to be rare; infection with <i>E. histolytica</i> in New World primates, however, reported to cause greater pathogenicity than in Old World primates; neotropical primates have a number of amebic commensals, so positive diagnosis of <i>E. histolytica</i> should be attempted
<i>Entamoeba</i> sp.	Cecum, colon	Callithricidae, Cebidae	None	Saline wet mount		
<i>Iodamoeba bütschlii</i>	Cecum, colon	Cebidae	None	Saline wet mount, iodine stain		
<i>Endolimax nana</i>	Cecum, colon	Cebidae	None	Saline wet mount, iodine stain		
Sporozoans (Coccidia)						
<i>Isospora</i> sp.	Intestine	Callithricidae	None; diarrhea	Fecal flotation, saline wet mount	Sulfamethoxine 50 mg/kg/day first day, then 25 mg/kg/day; coccidiostats	Coccidia have not been reported commonly in New World primates; clinical disease appears to be rare Table continued on following page

Table 31-13. INTERNAL PARASITES Continued

Parasite	Host Location	Family Affected	Clinical Disease	Diagnosis	Treatment	Comments
<i>Sarcocystis</i> sp.	Skeletal muscle, cardiac muscle, esophagus, diaphragm	Callithricidae	Steatitis, myositis	Histological or gross examination of tissue	None	<i>Sarcocystis</i> sp. have been reported as natural infections in New World primates, which play role of intermediate host
* <i>Toxoplasma gondii</i>	Brain, lungs, liver, heart, kidney, lymph node, blood, intestine	Callithricidae, Cebidae	Anorexia, neurological disease, diarrhea	Serology, histological section	Sulfadiazine 100 mg/kg/day, pyrimethamine (load with 2 mg/kg/day for 3 days) then 1 mg/kg/day supplement with folinic acid. Clindamycin 12.5-25 mg/kg/bid	<i>T. gondii</i> has been reported as a natural infection in New World primates, who appear to be highly sensitive to the disease, with illness and death being reported to occur in 5-6 days; treatment has been reported to be somewhat successful in people and dogs
* <i>Plasmodium brasilianum</i>	Erythrocytes	Callithricidae, Cebidae	Anemia, fever, hepatosplenomegaly, depression, death; quartan malaria (72-hour fever cycle)	Blood smear	Chloroquine phosphate 10 mg/kg orally or IM, followed by 5 mg/kg 6 hours later, then 5 mg/kg/day for 2 days and primaquine, 0.3 mg/kg/day, for 14 days	Only two species of <i>Plasmodium</i> naturally infect New World primates, but many neotropical primates have been used as animal models for human malaria; <i>P. brasilianum</i> is very similar to <i>P. malariae</i> of humans and may have been introduced by early explorers, becoming a mutant strain in New World primates; this may account for its pathogenicity in the primate host; <i>P. simium</i> found in southern Brazil, appears only to affect Alouatta and Brachyteles
* <i>Plasmodium simium</i>	Erythrocytes	Alouatta, Brachyteles only	None reported in host species, tertiary malaria (48-hour fever cycle)	Blood smear		
<i>Pneumocystis carinii</i>	Bronchioles, alveoli	Callithricidae	Interstitial pneumonia	Pulmonary secretions, histopathological section	Trimethoprim 20 mg, sulfamethoxazole 25 mg/kg qid	<i>P. carinii</i> does not occur naturally, but has been found to infect colony primates; only a problem in immunocompromised host
Ciliates <i>Balantidium coli</i>	Colon	Cebidae	None or diarrhea, ulcerative colitis	Saline wet mount—fresh feces	Metronidazole 30-50 mg/kg bid for 10 days; doxycycline 5 mg/kg bid day 1, followed by 2.5 mg/kg/day	<i>B. coli</i> is only ciliate reported in New World primates; pathogenicity appears low in these species
Nematodes Rhabdidata <i>Strongyloides cebus</i>	Duodenum, jejunum	Cebidae	Diarrhea, debilitation, emaciation	Fecal flotation, Baermans	Thiabendazole, 50 mg/kg/day for 2 days; mebendazole, 15 mg/kg/day for 3 days; levamisole, 10 mg/kg; ivermectin, 200 µg/kg	Like all strongyloides, there are indirect and direct life cycles; unlike <i>S. stercoralis</i> , however, eggs of <i>S. cebus</i> do not hatch until shed in feces; larvae are not zoonotic because they cannot penetrate human skin

Strongylidae
**Necator americanus*

Small intestine

Cebidae

Enteritis

Fecal flotation

Thiabendazole;
mebendazole

Natural infections with this common
human hookworm believed

Strongylidae * <i>Necator americanus</i>	Small intestine	Cebidae	Enteritis	Fecal flotation	Thiabendazole; mebendazole; ivermectin; pyrantel pamoate, 11 mg/kg, one dose	Natural infections with this common human hookworm believed extremely rare in New World primates
Trichostrongylidae <i>Molineus torulosa</i>	Small intestine	Cebidae	Ulcerative hemorrhagic enteritis	Fecal flotation	Ivermectin, 200 µg/kg	<i>M. torulosa</i> is only pathogenic species of this genus; infection with <i>Molineus</i> sp. is commonly found in wild-caught New World primates
<i>Molineus vexillarius</i>	Stomach, small intestine	Callithricidae	None	Fecal flotation	Ivermectin, 200 µg/kg	
<i>Molineus elegans</i>	Small intestine	Cebidae	None	Fecal flotation	Ivermectin, 200 µg/kg	
Metastrongylidae <i>Angiostrongylus</i> <i>costaricensis</i>	Mesenteric arteries	Callithricidae	Parasitic granulomas within mesenteric arteries and intestinal walls	Fecal examination, histological examination	None reported	Most metastrongylids require an intermediate molluscan host; <i>A.</i> <i>costaricensis</i> is common parasite of children in South and Central America; this parasite has been infrequently reported in wild Callithricidae
<i>Filaroides</i> sp.	Lungs	Callithricidae, Cebidae	Usually none; occasionally, atelectasis, pulmonary hemorrhage, coughing	Fecal flotation; histopathological examination	Fenbendazole 50 mg/kg for 14 days; albendazole, 25 mg/kg bid for 5 days; levamisole	<i>Filaroides</i> sp. commonly found in New World primates; pathogenicity appears to be low, but mild to moderate interstitial pneumonia has been reported on histological examination; complete life cycle is unknown; females produce infective larvae, which are coughed up, swallowed, and passed in feces; at necropsy, <i>Filaroides</i> appear as small, pink to grey nodules, close to pleural surface
Oxyurata <i>Enterobius</i> sp.	Large intestine	Callithricidae, Cebidae	Irritability, perianal pruritus	Visualization of adults around anus; tape method for getting eggs from anus	Pyrantel pamoate, 11 mg/kg, one dose	New World primates are infected by a wide variety of pinworms from the genera <i>Enterobius</i> and <i>Trypanoxyuris</i> (Buckley <i>Enterobius</i>); no known public health significance from these naturally occurring infections but <i>E. vermicularis</i> , human pinworm, can cause infection in captive Callithricidae
<i>Trypanoxyuris</i> sp. (Buckley <i>Enterobius</i>)	Large intestine	Cebidae	Irritability, perianal pruritus	Visualization of adults around anus; tape method for getting eggs from anus		
<i>Oxyuronema ateloporum</i>	Large intestine	Ateles sp.	Hemorrhagic enteritis, abdominal discomfort	Visualization of adults around anus; tape method for getting eggs from anus		

Table continued on following page

Table 31-13. INTERNAL PARASITES Continued

Parasite	Host Location	Family Affected	Clinical Disease	Diagnosis	Treatment	Comments
Ascaridata						
Spirurida						
<i>Trichospirura leptostoma</i>	Pancreas	Callithricidae, Cebidae	Chronic, acute pancreatitis	Necropsy examination	None reported, but ivermectin may be effective	No confirmed reports of ascarid infections in New World primates. All members of Spirurida require intermediate arthropod host; in general, cause little pathology within host unless large numbers are present; <i>T. leptostoma</i> is common pancreatic parasite of Callithricidae.
<i>Pterygodermatitis nycticebi</i>	Small intestine	Callithricidae	Watery diarrhea, anorexia, weakness	Fecal flotation	Cockroach control, frequent prophylactic wormings with ivermectin and mebendazole	<i>P. nycticebi</i> also known as <i>Rictularia nycticebi</i> ; infection with this parasite has caused morbidity and mortality in family Callithricidae; anterior ends of adult worms were found imbedded in mucosa of small intestine on histopathological examination; a pseudomembranous enteritis may be associated with infection; control of this parasite appears to be through control of intermediate host and prophylactic wormings with ivermectin and mebendazole.
<i>Gongylonema</i> sp.	Oral cavity, esophagus, stomach	Cebidae	None reported	Fecal flotation, necropsy	None reported; control of intermediate host	<i>G. macrogubernaculum</i> and <i>G. pulchrum</i> inhabit esophagus of definitive host; cockroach or dung beetle acts as intermediate host; pathogenicity appears to be low; <i>G. pulchrum</i> infections have been reported in humans.
<i>Physaloptera dilatata</i>	Stomach	Callithricidae, Cebidae	Gastritis	Fecal flotation	Mebendazole at high dosages has been efficacious against some <i>Physaloptera</i> sp.	<i>P. dilatata</i> found attached to mucosa of stomach; hyperplastic gastric lesions and gastritis have been associated with heavy infestations.
Filariata						
<i>Dipetalonema</i> sp.	Peritoneal and pleural cavities,	Callithricidae, Cebidae	None; peritonitis, pleuritis	Microfilaria in blood smear; larvae in blood smear	Diethylcarbamazine, 6-20 mg/kg daily for 6-15 days	Members of this suborder require intermediate blood-sucking insect

<i>Physaloptera dilatata</i>	Stomach	Callithricidae, Cebidae	Gastritis	Fecal flotation	Mebendazole at high dosages has been efficacious against some <i>Physaloptera</i> sp.	<i>C. pubrum</i> infections have been reported in humans <i>P. dilatata</i> found attached to mucosa of stomach; hyperplastic gastric lesions and gastritis have been associated with heavy infestations
------------------------------	---------	-------------------------	-----------	-----------------	---	---

Filariata <i>Dipetalonema</i> sp.	Peritoneal and pleural cavities, subcutaneous tissues	Callithricidae, Cebidae	None; peritonitis, pleuritis	Microfilaria in blood smear; larvae in blood smear; adults in subcutaneous tissue or peritoneal cavity on necropsy or surgery	Diethylcarbamazine, 6–20 mg/kg daily for 6–15 days, may be useful against pathogenic species	Members of this suborder require intermediate blood-sucking insect for transmission of infective larvae; adults are found in subcutaneous tissues or body cavities of definitive host; filariasis is extremely common in neotropical primates; 12 different species have been reported, 4 from <i>Dipetalonema</i> and 7 from <i>Tetrapetalonema</i> ; not uncommon for an individual to be infected by multiple species of these parasites; most species reside in subcutaneous tissues, where they cause little damage to host; <i>D. gracile</i> and <i>D. caudispira</i> , however, parasitize peritoneal and pleural cavities; Fibrinopurulent peritonitis and pleuritis have been attributed to filariasis
<i>Mansonella</i> sp.	Subcutaneous tissues, peritoneal and pleural cavities	Callithricidae, Cebidae	None; peritonitis, pleuritis	Microfilaria in blood smear; larvae in blood smear; adults in subcutaneous tissue or peritoneal cavity on necropsy or surgery		
Trichurata <i>Trichuris trichiuria</i>	Cecum, colon	Cebidae	None, watery diarrhea	Fecal flotation	Mebendazole, levamisole	<i>Trichuris</i> of nonhuman primates morphologically indistinguishable from <i>T. trichiuria</i> , human whipworm; <i>T. trichiuria</i> found in colon of host; apparently only heavy parasite loads cause disease; life cycle of this parasite is direct
<i>Capillaria hepatica</i>	Liver	Cebidae	Hepatitis, cirrhosis	Necropsy examination	None reported	<i>C. hepatica</i> found in liver parenchyma of host; chronic infections cause granulomatous reactions, scarring, and cirrhosis of liver; eggs are laid within liver and only liberated after decomposition or ingestion of liver; eggs require aerobic conditions to mature to infective larvae, which then enter host through oral route; <i>C. hepatica</i> has been reported in humans but, because of unique life cycle, zoonotic potential from nonhuman primates is probably low Table continued on following page

Table 31-13. INTERNAL PARASITES *Continued*

Parasite	Host Location	Family Affected	Clinical Disease	Diagnosis	Treatment	Comments
Trematodes						
Lecithodendriidae <i>Phaneropsolus orbicularis</i>	Intestines	Callithricidae, Cebidae	Unknown, none reported	Fecal sedimentation	Praziquantel	Commonly found in New World primates; trematodes from Lecithodendriidae, Dicrocoeliidae, Echinostomatidae, Schistocomatidae, and Diplostomatidae families have been reported in platyrrhines; <i>Schistosoma mansoni</i> and <i>Athesmia foxi</i> of primary importance
Echinostomatidae <i>Echinostoma aphyllactum</i>	Small intestine	Callithricidae	None reported	Fecal sedimentation	Praziquantel	
Diplostomatidae <i>Neodiplostomum tamarini</i>	Intestine	Callithricidae	None reported	Fecal sedimentation	Praziquantel	
Schistocomatidae <i>Schistosoma mansoni</i>	Mesenteric and abdominal veins	Cebidae	Bloody diarrhea, hematuria, ascites	Eggs in fecal flotation or urine; adults in vessels at necropsy	Praziquantel, 40 mg/kg once	<i>S. mansoni</i> transmitted to definitive host through contact with infective cercarian-contaminated water; once in definitive host, adult parasitizes mesenteric and abdominal veins; primary pathological effects from <i>S. mansoni</i> appear to be secondary to granulomatous reaction surrounding eggs, which can be found in almost any body tissue
Dicrocoeliidae <i>Athesmia foxi</i>	Bile duct	Callithricidae, Cebidae	Biliary disease, hepatitis	Fecal sedimentation; adults in bile duct on necropsy	Praziquantel	<i>A. foxi</i> common inhabitant of bile duct of New World primates; considered moderately pathogenic; low numbers appear to cause little harm, but heavy infections can cause mechanical blockage and inflammatory reactions in bile duct; although some trematodes are considered potential zoonotics to humans, risk of infection from nonhuman primates is low because of life cycle requirements for an obligate mollusk intermediate host
<i>Platynosomum</i> sp.	Gallbladder, bile ducts	Callithricidae	None reported	Fecal sedimentation; adults in bile duct on necropsy	Praziquantel	Commonly found in <i>Saguinus</i> sp.

Cestodes

Diphyllbothriidae

Diphyllbothrium erinacei Larva—subcutaneous

Callithricidae,

Tissue inflammation

Palpation.

None surgical removal by hand

Platynosomum sp.

Gallbladder, bile ducts

Callithricidae

None reported

Fecal sedimentation; adults in bile duct on necropsy

Praziquantel

primates is low because of life cycle requirements for an obligate mollusk intermediate host
Commonly found in *Saguinus* sp.

Cestodes

Diphyllobothriidae

Diphyllobothrium erinacei

Larva—subcutaneous tissue, muscle

Callithricidae, Cebidae

Tissue inflammation and edema

Palpation, radiography of nodules; necropsy examination

None, surgical removal

Spirometra reptans

Larva—subcutaneous tissue

Callithricidae

Tissue inflammation and edema

None, surgical removal

Diphyllobothrium and *Spirometra* sp. are pseudophyllidean cestodes found in neotropical primates; pleurocercoid larva of these genera are called sparganum, the resulting infection, sparganosis; infection probably secondary to accidental ingestion of crustacean intermediate host; sparganum infects connective, muscle, and subcutaneous tissues of body; migrations of sparganum through tissues cause inflammation and edema; chronic lesions often calcify, allowing radiographic visualization; reactions in subcutaneous tissue may be palpable; otherwise, infection is usually only found on gross necropsy

Taeniidae

Echinococcus granulosus

Larva—liver, lungs, peritoneal cavity

Cebidae

Clinical signs consistent with a space-occupying lesion

Presence of cysts

Surgical removal

Adults found in birds and mammals, and cause little pathogenicity; infective larvae can infect nonhuman primates following ingestion of infective eggs; these larvae produce scoleces, containing cysts in body tissue of primate intermediate host; within this family, *Echinococcus* has been rarely reported in New World primates; adults within this genus parasitize carnivore species; infective larvae of *E. granulosus* produces a hydatid cyst, most commonly found in liver, but can be found in any body tissue; cysts often do not produce pathology until large; at this time, clinical signs are consistent with those of space-occupying lesion

Anoplocephalidae

Bertiella sp.

Small intestine

Cebidae

Fecal flotation

Niclosamide, 500 mg/3 kg

Matheovataenia sp.

Small intestine

Callithricidae

Fecal flotation

Praziquantel, 15–20 mg/kg, one dose

Atritaenia megastoma

Small intestine

Callithricidae, Cebidae

Fecal flotation

Praziquantel, 15–20 mg/kg, one dose

Davaineidae

Rallietina sp.

Small intestine

Callithricidae, Cebidae

None reported

Fecal flotation

Niclosamide, praziquantel

Infection with genera of families Anoplocephalidae and Davaineidae commonly reported in New World primates; life cycle of these parasites is not fully known, but infection probably occurs from ingestion of a mite; pathogenicity from members of these genera is low
Table continued on following page

Table 31-13. INTERNAL PARASITES *Continued*

Parasite	Host Location	Family Affected	Clinical Disease	Diagnosis	Treatment	Comments
Hymenolepididae * <i>Hymenolepis</i> sp.	Small intestine	Callithricidae, Cebidae	None, to diarrhea, anorexia, vomiting, water loss	Fecal flotation	Niclosamide, praziquantel	Adults of this family parasitize intestinal tracts of mammals and birds; all require intermediate arthropod host, but <i>Hymenolepis</i> <i>nana</i> , or dwarf tapeworm, can also cause direct infection to mammalian host; <i>H. nana</i> has not been commonly reported in neotropical primates but, because of its alternate direct life cycle, can cause significant infections in primate colonies; <i>H. nana</i> is considered zoonotic
Paratriotaeniidae <i>Paratriotaenia</i> <i>oedipomidatus</i>	Small intestine	Callithricidae	None reported	Fecal flotation	Niclosamide, praziquantel	
Pentastomidae <i>Linguatula serrata</i>	Mesenteric lymph nodes, viscera	Cebidae	None, to inflammatory response in tissues	Necropsy	None	Pentastomid infections in New World primates appear to be rare, with little pathogenicity; common sites of infection with larvae are liver and peritoneal cavities; adult pentastomids are found in respiratory tracts of snakes; primates become infected by ingestion of food or water contaminated with snake feces
<i>Porocephalus</i> sp.	Peritoneum, viscera	Callithricidae, Cebidae	None, to inflammatory response in tissues	Necropsy	None	
<i>Armillifer armillatus</i>	Peritoneal cavity	Cebidae	None, to inflammatory response in tissues	Necropsy	None	
Acanthocephala <i>Prosthenorchis</i> sp.	Ileum, cecum	Callithricidae, Cebidae	Peritonitis, wasting	Fecal concentration	None consistently effective; control of intermediate host	<i>Prosthenorchis</i> sp. are commonly found in primates and carnivores in South and Central America; all acanthocephalans have indirect life cycle; intermediate hosts for <i>Prosthenorchis</i> sp. are insects, most commonly German cockroach

*Considered to be zoonotic from New World primates.

Table 31-14. EXTERNAL PARASITES

Parasites	Host Location	Family Affected	Clinical Disease	Diagnosis	Treatment
Arthropods					

Table 31-14. EXTERNAL PARASITES

Parasites	Host Location	Family Affected	Clinical Disease	Diagnosis	Treatment	Comments
Arthropods						
<i>Cuterebra</i> sp.	Skin, subcutaneous tissue	Cebidae	Dermal cyst, chronic inflammation at site	Removal and identification of grub	Removal of grub	<i>Alouatta</i> sp. appear to be natural hosts for these fly larvae; infections commonly found around neck
<i>Alouattamyia</i> sp.	Skin, subcutaneous tissue	Cebidae	Dermal cyst, chronic inflammation at site	Removal and identification of grub	Removal of grub	
<i>Dermatobia hominis</i>	Skin, subcutaneous tissue	Cebidae	Dermal cyst	Removal and identification of grub	Removal of grub	
Female <i>D. hominis</i> lays eggs on other insects; larvae develop and then drop off onto host when insects alight to feed; larvae then burrow into skin, forming a cyst; lesions produced by <i>Cuterebra</i> and <i>Dermatobia</i> can be persistent, and care of lesion after removal of larvae is important						
Lice						
Anoplura						
<i>Pediculus</i> sp.	Hair	Cebidae	None to pruritus, hair loss	Hair examination	Pyrethrin-based powders used for domestic pets or poultry	New World primates are infected by both Anoplura and Mallophaga orders of lice; Anoplura, blood-sucking lice, are not commonly found on neotropical primates; <i>Pediculus humanus capitis</i> was found on <i>Ateles</i> , thus indicating that human lice species can cross-infect to New World primates; no cross-infection with Old World primates has been reported. Although New World primates and great apes are susceptible to human louse infections, no rickettsial diseases have been reported in platyrrhines; New World primates are thought to have been originally infected by humans
<i>Harrisonia uncinata</i>	Hair	Callithricidae	None to pruritus, hair loss	Hair examination		
<i>Pedicinus</i> sp.	Hair	Cebidae	None to pruritus, hair loss	Hair examination		
<i>Glinicola pinto</i>	Hair	Callithricidae	None to pruritus, hair loss	Hair examination		
Mallophaga						
<i>Trichodectes</i> sp.	Hair	Cebidae	None reported	Hair examination	Pyrethrin-based powders used for domestic pets or poultry	Mallophageus (biting) lice from a number of genera have been reported in New World primates
<i>Tetragynopus aotophilus</i>	Hair	Cebidae	None reported	Hair examination		
<i>Aotiella aotophilus</i>	Skin	Cebidae	None reported	Hair examination		
<i>Cebidocola</i> sp.	Skin	Cebidae	None reported	Hair examination		

Table continued on following page

Table 31-14. EXTERNAL PARASITES *Continued*

Parasites	Host Location	Family Affected	Clinical Disease	Diagnosis	Treatment	Comments
Ticks						
<i>Ixodes loricatus</i>	Skin	Cebidae	None reported	Visualization of tick	Removal	Reports of ticks in New World primates are extremely rare; do not appear to be a natural host for any species
<i>Amblyomma</i> sp.	Skin	Callithricidae	None reported	Visualization of tick	Removal	
Mites						
Mesostigmates						
<i>Pneumonyssoides stammeri</i>	Large bronchioles, larynx, nasal cavities, sinuses	Cebidae	None reported	Bronchial washes, necropsy examination	Ronnel 55 mg/kg, orally E.O.D. for four treatments, then weekly for 3 months; has reduced worm loads	Natural infection with pulmonary mites appears to be rare in neotropical primates; theorized that entire life cycle of mite is carried out within the lungs.
Prostigmates						
<i>Demodex</i> sp.	Skin, hair follicles	Cebidae, Callithricidae	Dermatitis	Deep skin scrape	Ronnel, applied topically; other dips recommended for mites in pets and poultry	Although New World primates play host to a wide variety of mites, most appear to cause little pathogenicity in host; infections with genera <i>Demodex</i> and <i>Prosarcoptes</i> have been reported to cause dermatitis in captive species
Astigmatas						
<i>Prosarcoptes pitheci</i>	Skin	Cebidae	Dermatitis	Skin scrape	Ronnel, applied topically; other dips recommended for mites in pets and poultry	Although New World primates play host to a wide variety of mites, most appear to cause little pathogenicity in host; infection with genera <i>Demodex</i> and <i>Prosarcoptes</i> have been reported to cause dermatitis in captive species
<i>Listrocarpus</i> sp.	Skin	Callithricidae, Cebidae	None reported	Skin scrape	Ronnel, applied topically; other dips recommended for mites in pets and poultry	
<i>Audycoptes</i> sp.	Hair follicles	Cebidae	None reported	Skin scrape	Ronnel, applied topically; other dips recommended for mites in pets and poultry	
<i>Rhyncoptes</i> sp.	Hair follicles	Callithricidae, Cebidae	None reported	Skin scrape	Ronnel, applied topically; other dips recommended for mites in pets and poultry	
<i>Mortelmansia</i> sp.	Nasal cavities	Callithricidae, Cebidae	None reported	Nasal examination	None reported	
<i>Dunnalges lanbrechtii</i>	Skin	Cebidae	None reported	Skin scrape	Dips or powders recommended for pets and poultry	

Refer

1. Ac.
2. Bu.
3. Bu.
4. Bl.
5. Br.
6. Bu.
7. Eb.
8. Epi.
9. Fie.
10. Lit.
11. Ma.
12. Ma.
13. Ma.
14. Ma.
15. Ma.
16. Ma.
17. Ma.
18. Ma.
19. Ma.
20. Ma.
21. Ma.
22. Ma.
23. Ma.
24. Ma.
25. Ma.
26. Ma.
27. Ma.
28. Ma.
29. Ma.
30. Ma.
31. Ma.
32. Ma.
33. Ma.
34. Ma.
35. Ma.
36. Ma.
37. Ma.
38. Ma.
39. Ma.
40. Ma.
41. Ma.
42. Ma.
43. Ma.
44. Ma.
45. Ma.
46. Ma.
47. Ma.
48. Ma.
49. Ma.
50. Ma.
51. Ma.
52. Ma.
53. Ma.
54. Ma.
55. Ma.
56. Ma.
57. Ma.
58. Ma.
59. Ma.
60. Ma.
61. Ma.
62. Ma.
63. Ma.
64. Ma.
65. Ma.
66. Ma.
67. Ma.
68. Ma.
69. Ma.
70. Ma.
71. Ma.
72. Ma.
73. Ma.
74. Ma.
75. Ma.
76. Ma.
77. Ma.
78. Ma.
79. Ma.
80. Ma.
81. Ma.
82. Ma.
83. Ma.
84. Ma.
85. Ma.
86. Ma.
87. Ma.
88. Ma.
89. Ma.
90. Ma.
91. Ma.
92. Ma.
93. Ma.
94. Ma.
95. Ma.
96. Ma.
97. Ma.
98. Ma.
99. Ma.
100. Ma.

References

1. Acha PN, Szyfres B: Zoonoses and communicable diseases common to man and animals (ed 2). Washington, DC, Pan American Health Organization, 1989, Scientific Publ 503.
2. Barker JR: Protozoa of tissue and blood. In Fiennes RN (ed): Pathology of simian primates, Part II: Infectious and parasitic diseases. New York, S Karger, 1972, p 29-56.
3. Beaver PC, Jung RC: Animal agents and vectors of human disease (ed 5). Philadelphia, Lea & Febiger, 1985.
4. Blanchard JL, Eberhard ML: Case report: Esophageal *Spirua* infection in a squirrel monkey (*Saimiri sciureus*). Am J Primatol 10:279, 1986.
5. Brady AG, Pindak FF, Abee CR, et al: Enteric trichomonads of squirrel monkeys (*Saimiri* sp.): Natural infestation and treatment. Am J Primatol 14:65, 1988.
6. Burrows RB: Protozoa of the intestinal tract. In Fiennes RN (ed): Pathology of simian primates, Part II: Infectious and parasitic diseases. New York, S Karger, 1972, pp 2-28.
7. Eberhard ML, Lowrie RC Jr: Laboratory studies on *Mansonella marmosetae* in the squirrel monkey, *Saimiri sciureus*. J Parasitol 73:233, 1987.
8. Ephros M: Parasitic infections. In Graef JW, Cone TE (eds): Manual of pediatric therapeutics (ed 3). Boston, Little, Brown & Co. 1985, pp 419-436.
9. Fiennes RN: Ectoparasites and vectors. In Fiennes RN (ed): Pathology of simian primates, Part II: Infectious and parasitic diseases. New York, S Karger, 1972, pp 158-176.
10. Flynn RJ: Parasites of laboratory animals. Ames, IA, Iowa State University Press, 1973.
11. Gardiner CH, Imes GD Jr: Sparganosis in a saddle-back tamarin: Another case of viral-induced proliferation? J Wildl Dis 22:437, 1986.
12. Georgi JR: Parasitology for veterinarians (ed 2). Philadelphia, WB Saunders, 1974.
13. Hickey TE, Kelly WA, Sitzman JE: Demodectic mange in a tamarin (*Sanguinus geoffroyi*). Lab Anim Sci 33:192, 1983.
14. Kuntz RE: Trematodes of the intestinal tract and biliary passages. In Fiennes RN (ed): Pathology of simian primates, Part II: Infectious and parasitic diseases. New York, S Karger, 1972, pp 104-123.
15. Lok JB, Kirkpatrick CE: Pentostomiasis in captive monkeys. Lab Anim Sci 37:494, 1987.
16. Myers BJ: Echinococcosis, coenurosis, cysticercosis, sparganosis, etc. In Fiennes RN (ed): Pathology of simian primates, Part II: Infectious and parasitic diseases. New York, S Karger, 1972, pp 124-143.
17. Orihel TC, Siebold HR: Nematodes of the bowels and tissues. In Fiennes RN (ed): Pathology of simian primates, Part II: Infectious and parasitic diseases. New York, S Karger, 1972, pp 76-103.
18. Rosenblum LA, Cooper RW (eds): The squirrel monkey. New York, Academic Press, 1968.
19. Toft JD II: The pathoparasitology of nonhuman primates: A review. In Benirschke K (ed): Primates: The road to self-sustaining populations. New York, Springer-Verlag, 1986, pp 571-679.
20. Voller A: Plasmodium and hepatocystis. In Fiennes RN (ed): Pathology of simian primates, Part II: Infectious and parasitic diseases. New York, S Karger, 1972, pp 57-75.

References

- Almeida JD, Dienhardt F, Holmes AW, et al: Morphology of the GB hepatitis agent. *Nature* 261:608, 1976.
- Barker LF, Maynard JE, Purcell RH, et al: Viral hepatitis, type B, in experimental animals. *Am J Med Sci* 270:189, 1975.
- Beck BB, Kleiman DG, Dietz JM, et al: Losses and reproduction in reintroduced golden lion tamarins. Dodo Jersey Wildl Preserv Trust (in press).
- Bradley DW: Transmission, etiology, and pathogenesis of viral hepatitis non-A, non-B in non-human primates. In Chisari FV (ed): *Advances in Hepatitis Research*. New York, Masson, 1984, pp 268-280.
- Bradley DW, Krawczynski K, Cook EH, et al: Enterically transmitted non-A, non-B hepatitis: Serial passage of disease in cynomolgus macaques and tamarins and recovery of disease-associated 27- to 34-nm virus-like particles. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 84:6277, 1987.
- Deinhardt F: Hepatitis in marmosets: An introduction. *Primate Med* 10:272, 1978.
- Deinhardt F: The use of nonhuman primates in human hepatitis. In Kalter SS (ed): *Viral and immunological diseases in nonhuman primates*. New York, Alan R Liss, 1983, pp 135-148.
- Deinhardt F, Peterson D, Cross G, et al: Hepatitis in marmosets. *Am J Med Sci* 270:73, 1975.
- Eichberg JW, Kalter SS: Hepatitis A and B: Serologic survey of human and nonhuman primate sera. *Lab Anim Sci* 30:541, 1980.
- Feinstone SM, Alter HJ, Diennes HP, et al: Non-A, non-B hepatitis in chimpanzees and marmosets. *J Infect Dis* 144:588, 1981.
- Hollinger FB: Non-A, non-B hepatitis viruses. In Fields BN, Knipe DM (eds): *Virology*. New York, Raven Press, 1990, pp 2239-2273.
- Hunt RED, Carlton WW, King NW: Viral diseases. In Benirschke K, Garner FM, Jones TC (eds): *Pathology of laboratory animals*. New York, Springer-Verlag, 1978, pp 1303-1354.
- Karayannis P, Petrovic LM, Fry M, et al: Studies of GB hepatitis agent in tamarins. *Hepatology* 9:186, 1989.
- Karayannis P, Scheuer PT, Bamber M, et al: Experimental infection of tamarins with human non-A, non-B hepatitis virus. *J Med Virol* 11:251, 1983.
- Keenan CM, Lemon SM, LeDuc JW: Pathology of hepatitis A infection in the owl monkey (*Aotus trivirgatus*). *Am J Pathol* 115:1, 1984.
- King NW: Synopsis of the pathology of New World monkeys. *Proceedings of the First Inter-American Conference on Conservation*, PAHO-WHO p 169, 1976.
- LeDuc JW, Escajadillo A, Lemon SM: Hepatitis A virus among captive Panamanian owl monkeys. *Lancet* 19:1427, 1981.
- Lemon SM, LeDuc JW, Binn LN: Transmission of hepatitis A infection among recently captured Panamanian owl monkeys. *J Med Virol* 10:25, 1982.
- Lorenz D, Barker L, Stevens D, et al: Hepatitis in the marmoset, *Saguinus mystax*. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 135:348, 1970.
- Lucke VM, Bennett AM: An outbreak of hepatitis in marmosets in a zoological collection. *Lab Anim* 16:73, 1982.
- Montali RJ, Ramsay EC, Stephenson CB, et al: A new transmissible viral hepatitis of marmosets and tamarins. *J Infect Dis* 160:759, 1989.
- Ott-Joslin JE: Viral diseases in nonhuman primates. In Fowler ME (ed): *Zoo and wild animal medicine* (ed 2). Philadelphia, WB Saunders, 1986, pp 674-697.
- Ramsay EC, Montali RJ, Worley M, et al: Callitrichid hepatitis: Epizootiology of a fatal hepatitis in zoo tamarins and marmosets. *J Zoo Wildl Med* 20:178, 1989.
- Sauer RM, Bishop RW: Inclusion body hepatitis in marmosets. *Lab Anim Care* 13:790, 1963.
- Scott RA, Holmes KV, Scanga CA, et al: An update of the epizootiology of callitrichid hepatitis. *Proc Am Assoc Zoo Vet* 261, 1990.
- Stephenson CB, Jacob JR, Montali RJ, et al: Isolation of an arenavirus from a marmoset with callitrichid hepatitis and its serologic association with disease. *J Virol* 65:3995, 1991.
- Stephenson CB, Montali RJ, Ramsay EC, et al: Identification, using sera from exposed animals, of putative viral antigens in livers of primates with callitrichid hepatitis. *J Virol* 64:6349, 1990.
- Tabor E: Nonhuman primate models for non-A, non-B hepatitis. *Cancer Detect Prevent* 14:221, 1989.
- Watanabe T, Katagiri J, Kojima H, et al: Studies on transmission of human non-A, non-B hepatitis to marmosets. *J Med Virol* 22:143, 1987.
- World Health Organization: *Viral hepatitis* (tech rep 512). Geneva, World Health Organization, 1973, p 36.
- Zuckerman AJ, Howard CR: *Hepatitis viruses of man*. San Francisco, Academic Press, 1979, p 167.

ZOONOTIC DISEASES OF NONHUMAN PRIMATES

Janis E. Ott-Joslin

Taxonomically, nonhuman primates are closely related to humans. In a captive situation, this predisposes both the nonhuman primate and the human to interchanging pathogens. The more closely related the nonhuman primate is to humans, the greater the number of pathogens that may be exchanged. The greater the phylogenetic separation, the greater the chance of the human or nonhuman primate reacting

severely to many pathogens that are harmless to their hosts (e.g., herpes B and herpes hominis). The exchanges may be from the nonhuman primate to humans (zoonotic exchanges), or back and forth between nonhuman primates and humans (anthropozoonotic; Table 31-3).^{1, 12, 17}

Those involved with the direct care of nonhuman primates (e.g., keepers, veterinarians) and indirect care (e.g., medical technologists) should be aware of the potential risks to the nonhuman primates and themselves. The pathogens involved are bacterial, mycoplasmal, spirochetal, fungal, parasitic, and viral. The pathogens may be spread by several means such as physical contact, which includes biting or scratching and handling animals or their tissues (e.g., excrement, secretions, blood), airborne transmission (in

Bacteria
Shige

Salmo

Camp
(Ca)
Mycos
tubu

Strepto
pne

Mycos

Viral infe
Herpes
Herp
(he

Varic
(ch

Mollusc

Paramy
Parain
myx
(ini

Measle

Table 31-3. DISEASES OF HUMANS THAT MAY INFECT NONHUMAN PRIMATES

Agent	Affected Host(s)	Syndrome in Affected Hosts	Transmission
Bacterial infections			
Shigellosis (<i>Shigella</i> sp.)	Great apes, macaques, New World monkeys, baboons, other African species	Diarrhea with copious mucus and blood, depression, dehydration; gingivitis in macaques	Fecal-oral route
Salmonellosis	South American and Old World monkeys, apes	Watery and profuse diarrhea, rarely contains blood; may develop septicemia	Fecal-oral route
Campylobacteriosis (<i>Campylobacter fetus</i>)	All nonhuman primates	Enterocolitis	Direct oral-fecal route
<i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i>	All nonhuman primates	Mainly a slowly progressive respiratory disease; can also involve visceral organs, spinal column, and eyes	Aerosolization and inhalation
<i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i>	Great apes, macaques	Starts as bronchopneumonia, then can spread to cause bacterial meningoencephalitis; has caused peritonitis, otitis, and panophthalmitis	A common inhabitant of pharynx of about 20% of humans; spread by aerosolization and inhalation
<i>Mycobacterium leprae</i>	Sooty mangabeys	Crusted maculopapular rash on trunk and lumps and nodular lesions on lips, nostrils, eyebrows, ears, hands, forearms, and scrotum; lumps swell and ulcerate; paralysis of foot and hand	Requires close contact with humans suffering from lepromatous leprosy; bacteria are excreted from nasal secretions; bacteria can survive up to 7 days in dried nasal mucus
Viral infections			
Herpesvirus Herpesvirus hominis (herpes simplex)	Ringtail lemurs, pottos, tree shrews, owl monkeys, gibbons, marmosets, gorillas, orangutans,* chimpanzees,† baboons,‡ macaques,‡ vervets†	Conjunctivitis, nasal discharge, ulcerative dermatitis, lingual ulcers; may cause diarrhea and CNS signs; gibbons develop recurrent oral vesicles and ulcers and later CNS signs; type 2 herpes hominis caused ulcers on external genitalia of two chimpanzees and a pygmy chimpanzee	Virus can be isolated from nasopharynx, conjunctiva, feces, urine, and blood; spread by direct contact or by aerosolized virus contacting the conjunctiva or nasopharynx
Varicella-zoster virus (chickenpox)	Gorillas, orangutans, chimpanzees	Animals are feverish, anorexic, have generalized vesicular eruptions with puritis; recovery is usually uneventful	Aerosolization and close contact
Molluscum contagiosum	Chimpanzees	Small nodules on periorbital or inguinal regions	Probably contact
Paramyxovirus Parainfluenza myxovirus (influenza)	Patas monkeys, chimpanzees, marmosets, gibbons, crab-eating macaques, vervets, capuchins, baboons	Bronchopneumonia, pleurisy, pericarditis, peritonitis, nasal discharge, anorexia, lethargy, laryngotracheobronchitis	Aerosolization and inhalation
Measles (rubella)	Newly imported nonhuman primates affected—macaques, gibbons, baboons, African green monkeys, squirrel monkeys, chimpanzees, marmosets, hairy saki monkeys, colobus monkeys, silvered leaf monkeys, owl monkeys, orangutans	Often asymptomatic; can develop facial edema, erythema, then a maculopapular rash on neck, chest, lower abdomen, inner surfaces of arms, and thighs; may have fever, conjunctivitis, leukopenia, nasal discharge, dry cough, gastrointestinal signs	Aerosolization and inhalation

Table continued on following page

Table 31-3. DISEASES OF HUMANS THAT MAY INFECT NONHUMAN PRIMATES *Continued*

Agent	Affected Host(s)	Syndrome in Affected Hosts	Transmission
Respiratory syncytial virus	Chimpanzees	Respiratory infection with fever, nasal discharge, cough, anorexia, sneezing, bronchopneumonia	Aerosolization and inhalation
Mumps	Chimpanzees, orangutans,† gorillas,† New World monkeys,† Old World monkeys,† prosimians†	Parotiditis with erosions of pharynx and soft palate	Aerosolization of infected saliva or respiratory secretions by inhalation or direct contact
Picornavirus Poliovirus	Chimpanzees, gorillas, orangutans, colobus monkeys	Meningitis, encephalomyelitis, paralysis	Fecal-oral route
Coxsackievirus	Chimpanzees	Most cases are asymptomatic; lethargy, hypothermia, diarrhea in a newborn underweight chimpanzee—later (about 8 weeks), after being treated, animal developed hepatomegaly, anemia, cardiomegaly, and died	Fecal-oral route
Rhinovirus Rotavirus	Chimpanzees, orangutans, gorillas	Diarrhea, anorexia, vomiting	Fecal-oral route
Viral hepatitis Hepatitis A	Chimpanzees, cynomolgus (crab-eating) macaques, woolly monkeys, Celebes macaques, siamangs, owl monkeys	Rarely causes clinical signs in nonhuman primates; in a few chimpanzees causes anorexia, vomiting, fever, diarrhea, lethargy, jaundice, clay-colored stools, elevated liver enzyme levels	Fecal-oral route
Parasitic infections Protozoans			
<i>Entamoeba histolytica</i>	Old World monkeys	Weakness, dehydration, anorexia, vomiting, severe diarrhea, which may contain mucus and blood; can cause necrotic ulcerative colitis, amebic abscesses in liver, lungs, central nervous system	Fecal-oral route
<i>Giardia lamblia</i>	Nonhuman primates	Diarrhea with mucus but without blood; abdominal pain, nausea, vomiting, flatulence	Fecal-oral route
<i>Balantidium coli</i>	Commonly found in nonhuman primate stool samples, but rarely causes a problem in nonhuman primates, except gorillas	Severe diarrhea with an ulcerative enterocolitis in gorillas; weight loss, lethargy	Fecal-oral route
Nematodes Pinworm (<i>Enterobius vermicularis</i>)	Old World primates and great apes	Anal pruritus, restlessness, or asymptomatic; fatal cases in chimpanzees with ulcerative enterocolitis and peritonitis	Fecal-oral route

*Herpesvirus hominis may have caused oral lesions in these animals, but the causative agent was not identified.

†Serological evidence of infection without signs.

the for-
arthropo-

Often
the disc-
visible
of the p-
for anim-
recently
situation
though
state, th-
that are
Sever-
when de-

1. H
after ha-
sure ma-
fluids. T-
are wor-
nonhum-
nated. I
means o-

2. C
risk of
infectio-
pecially
important
fecal ma-
creating
areas wit-
down the
and stea-
because
ating pot-
to worke-
nearby.

3. A
from all p-
The samp-
freezer.
(e.g., qu-
ratory tec-
additional
stored an-

4. The
proper pe-
workplace
drinking
keeping h-
while wor-
and not c-
(one does
who has h-

5. Sta-
have a co-
monkeys
mask whi-
animals.

6. If s-
primates
or open s-
and inform-
human pri-

the form of aerosols or droplets), ingestion, and arthropod vectors.

Often, the nonhuman primate carries and transmits the disease (e.g., infectious hepatitis) without any visible signs. Therefore, one must always be aware of the potential risks involved. This is especially true for animals under stress, such as those that have been recently shipped or introduced into a new social situation, or have developed a recent illness. Even though these animals may appear to be in a static state, they could be harboring potential pathogens that are a risk for humans.

Several precautionary measures should be followed when dealing with nonhuman primates:^{5, 6, 15}

1. Hands should be washed frequently, especially after handling the animal, its food, bedding, enclosure materials, excrement, and/or tissue and body fluids. This includes washing the hands, even if gloves are worn. Anything that comes in contact with the nonhuman primate should be considered contaminated. Hand washing is probably the most effective means of preventing infection.

2. Cages should be cleaned so as to minimize the risk of creating aerosols or droplets of potentially infectious materials. Wearing protective clothing, especially masks, gloves, and goggles or glasses, is important. Manual removal of bedding, food, and fecal matter before hosing decreases the risk of creating aerosols or droplets. Scrubbing heavily soiled areas with disinfectants should be done before hosing down the area. The use of high-pressure water hoses and steam cleaners should be kept to a minimum, because these methods can increase the risk of creating potentially infectious sprays, which are a risk to workers and to other nonhuman primates housed nearby.

3. A baseline serum sample should be collected from all personnel working with nonhuman primates. The sample should be stored in an ultracold (-70°C) freezer. For personnel working in high-risk areas (e.g., quarantine keeper, pathologist, clinical laboratory technicians working with infectious materials), additional serum samples should be collected and stored annually.

4. The staff should be instructed to engage in proper personal hygiene procedures in and out of the workplace. This includes not smoking, eating, or drinking in animal areas, frequent hand washing, keeping hands away from the mouth, nose, and eyes while working around the animals and their feces, and not chewing on pens, pencils, or needle caps (one doesn't know where the items have been and who has handled them).

5. Staff members who are ill with a cold and/or have a cold sore should avoid working around the monkeys until they are well or should wear a face mask while preparing food and working around the animals.

6. If staff members who work with nonhuman primates get sick (e.g., have fever, chills, diarrhea, or open sores), they should seek medical attention and inform the physician that they work with nonhuman primates.

7. Staff members should take precautions to prevent monkey bites or scratches. However, if they do get injured, they should wash the wound thoroughly with a disinfectant soap and water, notify the supervisor about the injury, and seek medical care, if indicated.

8. An effective means for handling, reporting, evaluating, and treating occupational exposures to possible zoonotic infections should be developed for the institution.

9. Staff members should not use animals' bowls when preparing their own food. They should not wash their dishes where they wash out litter pans and should minimize direct physical contact with the animals.

10. Individuals with a known immunodeficiency (e.g., those with AIDS or those receiving radiation, chemotherapy, or high doses of steroids) should be extremely cautious in working with potentially infected animals or materials (Table 31-4).⁶ Pregnant women should also be considered to be at risk.

11. Personnel who have open cuts or sores on their hands should wear gloves while working around animals and their feces.

12. An active insect and rodent control program should be instituted in the facility.

13. Ventilation rates should be adequately maintained to minimize odors and the risk of containment of noxious agents. The recommended ventilation rate is six air changes/hour. Ideally, rooms housing animals should be maintained to discharge exhaust air directly outside without recycling the air.

If these precautions are followed closely, the risk of staff members acquiring zoonotic infections is lowered.

BACTERIAL DISEASES

Several bacterial diseases are shared between nonhuman primates and humans (e.g., tuberculosis, shigellosis, salmonellosis, campylobacteriosis, streptococcal pneumonia). Most of these are acquired by the nonhuman primates from humans, and the nonhuman primate can in turn pass the disease back to humans. Bacterial enteric infections are the most common cause of disease in nonhuman primates, followed by bacterial pneumonia.

Enteric Infections

Salmonellosis, shigellosis, and campylobacteriosis are covered elsewhere in this chapter (see earlier, Bacterial Enterocolitis in Nonhuman Primates).

Other bacteria have been implicated as causes of possible zoonotic enteric diseases, including *Proteus morgani*, enteropathic *Escherichia coli*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Citrobacter* sp., *Yersinia pseudotuberculosis*, and *Y. enterocolitica*. The direct oral-fecal route is the means of infection.

Yersinia pseudotuberculosis is a rare disease of nonhuman primates. In addition to an ulcerative enterocolitis causing diarrhea, with or without blood,

Table 31-4. ZOONOTIC DISEASES OF CONCERN FOR IMMUNOSUPPRESSED HUMANS

Disease	Causative Agent	Means of Transmission	Systems Involved	Diagnosis	Prevention and/or Management
Bacteria					
Tuberculosis	<i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i> , <i>M. avium</i>	Ingestion, inhalation	Pulmonary, digestive	Tuberculin testing, cultures	Euthanasia of infected nonhuman primates; antitubercular drugs for more valuable primates
Leprosy	<i>Mycobacterium leprae</i>	Contact	Integumentary, neurological	Cultures	Avoid close contact with infected animals
Atypical mycobacteria	<i>Mycobacterium avium</i>	Ingestion, contact	Digestive, integumentary	Tuberculin testing, cultures	Prevent fecal-oral transmission and close contact
Salmonellosis	<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i>	Ingestion	Digestive	Cultures	Prevent fecal-oral transmission
Viruses					
Herpes B infection	Herpesvirus simiae	Bite wounds, scratches, handling infected tissues, aerosolization	Central nervous system, integumentary, muscular, upper gastrointestinal tract	Virus isolation, serology, histopathology	Euthanasia of infected nonhuman primates for less valuable macaques (follow guidelines for prevention of herpes B)
Viral hepatitis	Hepatitis A	Ingestion	Hepatic	Serology, histopathology	Prevent fecal-oral transmission (e.g., washing hands, wearing masks)
	Hepatitis B	Accidental injection of animal's serum	Hepatic	Serology	Prevent accidental inoculation (e.g., from scratches or contaminated needles)
Herpes simplex	Herpes simplex virus	Contact, ingestion	Integumentary, central nervous system, reproductive, respiratory	Serology, cultures	Antiviral medication; prevent contact and fecal-oral transmission
Cytomegalovirus infection	Cytomegalovirus	Contact, blood transfusion	Ocular, pneumonia	Cultures, serology	Avoid contact
Coxsackievirus infection	Coxsackievirus	Contact, fecal-oral route	Respiratory, cardiac	Cultures, serology	Avoid contact and fecal-oral transmission
Varicella zoster infection	Varicella zoster virus	Contact, oral route	Integumentary, central nervous system, respiratory	Cultures, serology, histology	Vaccination, antiviral medication
Parasites					
Strongyloidiasis	<i>Strongyloides stercoralis</i>	Ingestion	Gastrointestinal, integumentary	Fecal parasite examination	Prevent fecal-oral transmission (e.g., washing hands, wearing masks)

there may be mesenteric lymphadenitis and hepatosplenic necrosis. Rats are commonly infected and can be the source of infection to nonhuman primates, which can then infect humans.⁸

Pneumonia and Tuberculosis

Mycobacterioses

Mycobacterium tuberculosis is probably the most well-known zoonotic pathogen of nonhuman primates, and can be spread between humans and nonhuman primates. It mainly causes a slowly progressive respiratory infection, with a course of a few months, and often goes undetected until it is too late and has spread throughout the group. Tuberculosis may also involve the visceral organs, the spinal column, and the eyes.

Nonhuman primates vary in their susceptibility to

the disease. Macaques are highly susceptible to infection, where as few as 10 tubercle bacilli inoculated intracheally may cause a fatal infection. Great apes, African monkeys, and all other Asian monkeys are intermediate in their susceptibility, whereas New World species and prosimians are more resistant to infection.

Other mycobacterial species may also cause disease in humans and nonhuman primates. *Mycobacterium bovis* is the second most common mycobacterium encountered. Atypical mycobacteria (*M. avium*, *M. intracellulare*, *M. kansasii*, *M. scrofulaceum*, *M. africanum*) have also been isolated from nonhuman primates. Some of these atypical mycobacteria may cause pneumonia and enteric and/or skin infections, and the disease may be slow to develop. Clinically, these diseases are indistinguishable from lesions caused by typical mycobacteria. Microscopically, the intestinal lesions of the atypical mycobacteria may

differ from that not seen found in. Some out cause mycobacterium tuberculosis compared both man is done mestic c. Atypical *M. intracellulare* mans. M. contamin mycobacterium direct co and non oses; rat the same

Pneumococci

Streptococcus coccal pneumonia infection ratory d usually o families l take gre must wor

Other

Pasteurella *detella* br cause pneumonia humans. ably difficult should be cant path whereas primates fore spread

The climate inc sacculitis, weakness.

Other Bacteria

Tularemia

Tularemia been reported tamarins (*Leontideus rosalia*), and usual southern morphs. I disease m ratory rou

In one primates squirrels a

differ from those seen with typical mycobacteria in that necrosis, giant cells, and typical tubercles are not seen, and infiltrations of epithelioid cells are found in the lamina propria of the gut.

Some atypical mycobacteria colonize the gut without causing any illness. However, these colonizing mycobacteria may sensitize the animal to the tuberculin test, producing a false-positive reaction.^{13, 14} A comparative tuberculin test in these animals using both mammalian and avium tuberculin products, as is done with comparative tuberculin testing in domestic cattle, can help resolve the problem.

Atypical mycobacteria (especially *M. kansasii* and *M. intracellulare*) may cause clinical disease in humans. Most atypical organisms are acquired from contaminated food, soil, dust, or water. The atypical mycobacterium is transmitted by aerosol, oral, or direct contact. Therefore, these infections in humans and nonhuman primates are usually not true zoonoses; rather, the infections for both are acquired from the same environmental sources.

Pneumonia

Streptococcus pneumoniae, which causes pneumococcal pneumonia, is a common anthroozoonotic infection of great apes that may result in fatal respiratory disease and/or meningitis in great apes. It usually occurs when the primate keepers and/or their families have periodic colds. Primate keepers should take great care at these times to wear masks if they must work while they are sick.

Other bacteria, such as *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Pasteurella multocida*, *Hemophilus influenzae*, *Bordetella bronchiseptica*, and *Staphylococcus* sp., may cause pneumonia in both nonhuman primates and humans. The spread between the two groups is probably difficult to document, but the potential risk should be considered. *B. bronchiseptica* is a significant pathogen of *Callicebus* sp. and prosimians, whereas African and South American nonhuman primates are natural hosts of the bacteria and therefore spread the diseases to humans.⁷

The clinical signs of infection in nonhuman primates include coughing, sneezing, facial edema, air sacculitis, nasal discharge, dyspnea, anorexia, and weakness.

Other Bacterial Diseases

Tularemia

Tularemia, caused by *Francisella tularensis*, has been reported as a natural infection in black-and-red tamarins (*Saguinus nigricollis*), talapoins (*Cercopithecus talapoin*), a Geoffroy's marmoset (*Callithrix geoffroyi*), and a squirrel monkey (*Saimiri sciureus*). The usual source of infection is wild rodents and lagomorphs. It is transmitted by flea and tick bites. The disease may also be transmitted by the oral or respiratory route.

In one outbreak, a small group of nonhuman primates acquired the disease through fleas from squirrels around their cages. Four of the seven mon-

keys died acutely from the infection. One surviving monkey had signs of ocular and nasal discharge, lingual ulcers, and sialorrhea. While being treated, this animal bit the veterinarian, who subsequently developed diarrhea, fever, weakness, and an enlarged axillary lymph node. Both the monkey and veterinarian recovered.¹¹

Leprosy

Mycobacterium leprae has caused spontaneous infections in a chimpanzee and a mangabey (*Cercocebus atys*). Mangabeys and rhesus and African green monkeys (*Cercopithecus aethiops*) are all susceptible to experimental infections, and are commonly used as experimental models. Infected animals pose a risk to humans.

The disease in the chimpanzee started with a thickening of the skin of the eyebrows, nose, lips, and ears. The lesions of the nose, skin, and dermal nerves contained acid-fast bacteria.

The disease in the mangabey started with facial nodules. After four months, a large ulcerated area appeared on the face, and there were nodules present on the ear and forearms. After 16 months of infection, the animal exhibited deformities and paralysis of its limbs. The animal had probably acquired the disease from a human.^{1, 2}

Humans are the principal source of *Mycobacterium leprae*. The method of transmission is unknown, but it is believed to be contact with lepromatous patients who shed bacilli from ulcerated skin lesions and from the nose and mouth.

Listeriosis

Listeriosis (*Listeria monocytogenes*) may cause encephalitis, meningitis, septicemia, abortions, and neonatal deaths. Infection can be transmitted from animals to humans by contact with the skin or mucous membranes, by the fecal-oral route, or by inhalation.

MYCOPLASMAL DISEASE

There have been anecdotal reports of zoo veterinarians experiencing episodes of polyarticular arthritis after treating gorillas for a mycoplasma arthritis syndrome. In one case, the arthritis in both humans and gorilla responded to treatment with erythromycin.¹⁶

SPIROCHETAL DISEASES

Relapsing Fever

Relapsing fever (*Borrelia* sp.) is present worldwide. Spirochetal infection is a naturally occurring endemic disease of wild nonhuman primates. In South American monkeys, infections with spirochetes is common, and may represent the animal reservoir for the disease. The disease is transferred by body lice, bedbugs, and ticks.

Leptospirosis

Leptospira icterohaemorrhagiae infection in non-human primates occurs by contact with rats or by eating food contaminated by rat droppings. The non-human primates then become a source of potential infection to humans.

ACTINOMYCETIC DISEASES

Dermatophilosis

Dermatophilus congolensis causes an infectious dermatitis in New World monkeys (*Aotus trivirgatus*, *Lagothrix lagothricha*, *Callicebus moloch*, and *Saimiri sciureus*). Infections in humans and nonhuman primates are rare. Human infections have been caused by direct contact with infected animals. Flies and ticks may act as mechanical vectors to spread the disease. The lesions are first erythematous and then become scaly, changing to crusty, exudative papillomatous lesions. If the crusts are removed, they leave raw bleeding wounds.⁹

Nocardiosis

Nocardia asteroides infection may be acquired by contact on wounds, inhalation, or ingestion of contaminated feed. Disseminated pyogranulomatous lesions may occur in the brain, liver, intestine, lung, kidneys, or heart.⁹

FUNGAL DISEASES

Dermatophytoses caused by *Microsporum* and *Trichophyton* may occur in nonhuman primates. These cause typical lesions of ringworm, with circumscribed lesions of hair loss and scaliness of the skin. The infection is acquired by direct contact of infected humans or animals or through contact with contaminated equipment.

VIRAL DISEASES

There is extensive serological evidence that primates, including humans, interchange many viruses, but fortunately few of these cause disease. Indeed, serological surveys have indicated that viral infections in nonhuman primates are common, and they often occur without any recognizable signs of disease. Therefore, staff members should be aware of the potential risk of viral infections to the collection and to the humans in contact with it. Animals under stress (e.g., from illness or recent shipment) have an increased incidence of virus shedding, even though they appear to be clinically normal. However, these animals are a potential hazard to cagemates and to human health. Quarantining newly imported monkeys for 60 to 90 days should decrease the risk of transmitting viral infections to the collection.

If a viral infection occurs, the clinician should make

a concerted effort to identify the viral agent. The diagnosis is often made, however, without viral isolation. Serological evidence must be obtained using paired serum samples to determine whether the infection is latent or active, or if there is sufficient immunity.

Only a few laboratories perform viral isolation and serological procedure. Because each laboratory may vary in the way in which tissues are processed, it is recommended that the laboratory be contacted prior to shipping specimens. If no laboratory is available nearby, the Virus Reference Laboratory can be contacted. This is a diagnostic center for reference and research in viruses, located in the South Texas Medical Center.* In addition, this laboratory can run six different serological panels for common simian viruses based on the species group being tested (e.g., a panel for macaques and Asian species versus one for great apes).

Proper collection of suitable specimens at the most appropriate time in the course of a viral disease is necessary for diagnosis. Specimens should be collected in the acute phase of the illness (first 3 to 4 days of illness—often before overt signs develop), and acute serum samples during the first week. A reference serum specimen obtained from each animal at the end of the quarantine period can be frozen and stored, and can be used later as a baseline sample if one cannot be obtained during the acute phase of the illness. A convalescent serum sample should be obtained 2 to 4 weeks after onset of the disease and, if necessary, a third serum sample should be obtained 6 to 8 weeks after onset.^{4, 12}

Specimens are usually collected from the area associated with the virus, such as the throat and rectum, and from spinal fluid, pleural and pericardial effusions, or vesicular fluid. Specimens must be collected aseptically to prevent contamination. Virus isolation without serological confirmation is questionable, because isolation of a virus alone does not necessarily indicate the causative agent.

Indirect diagnostic methods using histopathology and electron microscopy are helpful in diagnosing a viral disease rapidly.

DNA Virus Infections

Herpetic Infections

To date, about 40 herpesviruses have been isolated from Old and New World monkeys and apes, but a few are considered zoonoses (Table 31-5).^{1, 6, 12} In most herpetic infections the virus is harmless to its host species, except for young animals, which are more severely affected than adults. Juveniles become infected after losing their maternal immunity and, by adulthood, most animals are infected. The adults may serve as latent carrier animals, shedding the virus intermittently with or without signs of disease. Overt signs of disease include small vesicles or ulcers on the tongue, oral cavity, lip, skin, and/or labia. Rarely

*7540 Louis Pasteur, Suite 202, San Antonio, TX 78279; (512) 696-5510.

Herpesvir
(herpes)

Herpesvir
(herpes)

Herpesvir
(herpes)

Varicella
(chick)

Cytomeg
(saliva
includ)

*The v
tSerolo

Table 31-5. ZOO NOTIC HERPESVIRUS INFECTIONS

Virus	Definitive Host(s)	Affected Host(s)	Risk to Humans	Comments
Herpesvirus hominis (herpes simplex)	Humans	Ringtail lemurs, pottos, tree shrews, owl monkeys, gibbons, marmosets, gorillas, orangutans,* chimpanzees,*† baboons,† macaques,† vervets†	Minimal; humans are the definitive host	In nonhuman primates causes conjunctivitis, nasal discharge, ulcerative dermatitis, lingual ulcers, may cause diarrhea and CNS signs; transmission by aerosolization; infection in gibbons causes recurrent oral vesicles and ulcers, and may later cause CNS signs; type 2 herpes hominis was isolated from external genitalia of two chimpanzees and a pygmy chimpanzee; people with active herpes lesions should be restricted from access to susceptible animals
Herpesvirus simiae (herpes B)	Macaques (rhesus, crab-eating, bonnet monkeys, stump-tailed, Formosan, Japanese); possibly an African green monkey† acquired the virus from a macaque and affected humans, baboons,† chimpanzees†	Humans, colobus monkeys*	Caused a fatal ascending myelitis and encephalitis, fever, muscular pain, fatigue, headache, sore throat, vesicles in mouth and skin, lymphadenitis, vomiting, nausea, abdominal pain	24 cases have occurred in humans; virus transmitted to humans from bite wounds, scratches, handling infected macaque tissues (especially brain), or aerosolization; incubation period is 1-5 weeks; infection in humans has been successfully treated with acyclovir; people handling macaques should follow guidelines for prevention of herpes B infection; in macaques, primary infection occurs at weaning or in animals under stress (e.g., new arrivals); virus rarely causes disease in macaques, but has caused oral vesicles, a mucopurulent nasal discharge, conjunctivitis; virus has been isolated from saliva, blood, feces, urine, eye, brain, kidney tissue cultures; virus is maintained in the trigeminal nerve and trigeminal nerve ganglia; virus has produced fatal infections in bonnet macaques, causing respiratory disease
Herpesvirus tamarinus (herpes platyrrhinae)	Squirrel monkeys, capuchins,† spider monkey†	Owl monkeys, marmosets, titi monkeys, humans	Only one reported case in humans with skin pustules, fever, and a nonfatal encephalitis	Virus shed in oral secretions and oral lesions of monkeys; in nonhuman primates, virus causes generalized herpetic disease; virus spread by direct contact, aerosols, or fomites
Varicella-zoster virus (chickenpox)	Humans	Gorillas, orangutans, chimpanzees	Minimal risk to humans, who are the definitive hosts	Greatest risk to young apes
Cytomegalovirus (salivary gland inclusion disease)	Rhesus, African green monkeys, owl monkeys, marmosets, squirrel monkeys, capuchins, chimpanzees, tarsiers, gorillas	Humans	One report of a possible human cytomegalovirus infection subsequent to a chimpanzee bite, with splenomegaly, lymphadenopathy, hepatomegaly 1 month after being bitten and evidence of an increasing cytomegalovirus titer	In nonhuman primates, virus is an incidental finding at necropsy. Fatal cases in tarsiers and chimpanzees, with signs of diarrhea, anorexia, lethargy and lesions in the adrenal cortices and submaxillary glands; infection in a gorilla with bloody diarrhea, anorexia, anemia, abdominal pain, dehydration, emaciation, lesions of a severe ulcerative colitis, interstitial pneumonia, nephrosis, splenic atrophy

*The virus may have caused lesions in these animals, but the causative agent was not identified.
 †Serological evidence of infection without signs.

ent. The
viral iso-
ed using
the in-
sufficient

tion and
ory may
ed, it is
ed prior
available
he con-
nce and
as Med-
run six
nian vi-
ed (e.g.,
sus one

he most
isease is
be col-
t 3 to 4
evelop),
week. A
n animal
e frozen
e sample
phase of
ould be
ase and,
obtained

he area
oat and
ricardial
be col-
n. Virus
question-
oes not

athology
nosing a

isolated
es, but a
1, 6, 12 In
ss to its
hich are
become
and, by
ults may
the virus
e. Overt
rs on the
Rarely

IX 78279:

does an adult carrier die of its own herpesvirus infection unless it is severely debilitated or immunosuppressed. In this respect, herpesvirus infection in nonhuman primates is analogous to herpes hominis infection in humans.

Fatalities occur when the virus is passed to nonhost species. It may produce a generalized herpetic disease (e.g., Herpesvirus hominis in owl monkeys) and neurological disease (e.g., Herpesvirus simiae in humans).³

Poxvirus Infections

Poxvirus infections are listed in Table 31-6.^{1, 12}

RNA Virus Infections

Paramyxovirus Infections

There are several paramyxoviruses that are known to affect nonhuman primates (Table 31-7).^{1, 2, 13}

Picornavirus Infections

Picornaviruses include enteroviruses and rhinoviruses (Table 31-8).^{1, 12} Several enteroviruses have been isolated from normal and ill nonhuman primates, including poliovirus, coxsackievirus, and numerous simian enteroviruses. Rhinoviruses have also been isolated from sick nonhuman primates.

Rhabdovirus Infections

Rhabdoviruses (e.g., Marburg virus, rabies virus) are potentially dangerous zoonotic diseases that can be acquired from nonhuman primates. An outbreak of Marburg virus occurred in 1967, affecting 27 laboratory personnel and killing six individuals (see earlier, Emerging Viral Diseases of Nonhuman Primates in the Wild).

There have been at least 16 confirmed cases of rabies in the United States in nonhuman primates (rhesus and crab-eating macaques, capuchins, squirrel monkeys, marmosets, and a chimpanzee) since 1929. In two of these cases, the disease was probably the result of vaccination with live attenuated vaccine.

The incubation period in nonhuman primates is probably similar to that in humans. However, in one experimentally inoculated monkey, it was 100 days before clinical signs were exhibited, whereas in another monkey it was 6 months before signs were observed after it was bitten by a rabid dog.

Wild-caught monkeys from India, Indonesia, and Argentina should always be considered as animals at risk. They should be kept under close observation for 6 to 12 months after arrival.

Rabies in nonhuman primates is usually of the paralytic form, but the animal can become aggressive and bite if provoked. Self-mutilation has been observed in one monkey diagnosed with rabies. Rabies might easily be overlooked as a differential diagnosis.

Any animal inflicting a bite should be closely monitored for neurological signs. Those handling newly arrived, wild-caught nonhuman primates from

endemic areas should be routinely vaccinated against rabies. Nonhuman primates should never be vaccinated with modified live vaccines. Killed vaccines are safe in nonhuman primates, and have been shown to produce high antibody titers and to protect against death from street virus in rhesus macaques.¹² Thus, animals in high-risk situations should be vaccinated using killed vaccine.

Togavirus (Arbovirus) Infections

Many arboviruses affect both human and nonhuman primates. Nonhuman primates are implicated in the spread of disease by serological evidence or by their presence in areas of disease outbreaks. Often, nonhuman primates are used by researchers as sentinels, held in cages in the canopy of the tropical or subtropical forest. Their death and the subsequent isolation of virus from the tissues heralds the arrival of arboviral infections.

YELLOW FEVER

The most significant arbovirus involving nonhuman primates is yellow fever virus. The disease occurs in Africa and Central and South America. The virus is maintained and transmitted by *Aedes*, *Haemagogus*, and *Sabethes* mosquitoes. The mosquito, once infected, remains as a reservoir for life. Because of the presence of *A. aegypti* in the United States, it is possible that yellow fever could be transmitted to humans in this country.

Nonhuman primates in Africa and South America help maintain the virus infection in the wild. Among African species, guenons (*Cercopithecus* sp.), patas monkeys, baboons, colobus monkeys, and bushbabies rarely die when infected experimentally. The virus multiplies rapidly 1 to 3 days postinoculation, and virus titers high enough to infect mosquitoes exist for 1 to several days. The animals that survive rapidly develop neutralizing antibodies that protect them against subsequent viral challenge.¹ Chimpanzees and gorillas are susceptible to infection but, probably because of their low numbers in the wild, do not play an important role in the spread of the disease.¹²

New World monkeys are more susceptible to infection. They are involved in the forest or sylvatic cycle of yellow fever. *Haemagogus* mosquitoes are day feeders that can infect spider monkeys, marmosets (*Saguinus* sp.), howlers, squirrel monkeys, titi monkeys, and capuchins. The owl monkey, although susceptible to infection, is rarely involved with the transmission of the virus because of its nocturnal habits. Howler monkeys and marmosets are extremely susceptible to the disease. Their deaths in the jungle may be a signal that a wave of yellow fever infection is moving into an area.¹

The lesions in these monkeys and icterus, multiple hemorrhages, and fatty degeneration of the liver are similar to those in humans. Histologically, there is midzonal necrosis in the liver and the necrotic hepatocytes undergo a peculiar hyaline change, forming Councilman bodies. There are intranuclear acidophilic inclusions in the liver and basophilic concretions and colloidal material in the kidney tubules.¹²

Vir-
Monkeypox

Molluscum
contagio-

Yaba virus

Tanapox

Table 31-6. ZOO NOTIC POXVIRUS INFECTIONS

Virus	Definitive Host(s)	Affected Host(s)	Risk to Humans	Comments
Monkeypox	Unknown	Rhesus and crab-eating macaques, chimpanzees, orangutans, gibbons, squirrel monkeys, marmosets, African green monkeys, langurs, owl-faced monkeys, humans	Causes fever, facial edema, multiple papules with dark brown umbilicated center; thick, puslike material can be expressed from the papules, which later change to pustules with a reddish-brown center that falls off, leaving a scar; lesions are found on hands, feet, arms; lesions in humans result from scratches by affected nonhuman primate; humans develop backache, headache, fever, lethargy; lesions regress without complications; can be spread from person to person	This virus affects both human and nonhuman primates; causing similar signs and lesions; lesions in nonhuman primates are found on buttocks, hands, feet, hind limbs, tongue, pharyngeal, laryngeal and tracheal mucosa; can be fatal in langurs, orangutans, marmosets, squirrel monkeys, gibbons; young are more severely affected; route of infection is probably respiratory; animals that survive develop solid immunity to monkeypox
Molluscum contagiosum	Humans	Chimpanzees	Minimal; causes skin lesions	Causes small, firm papules around eyes and inguinal area; waxlike seborrheic material can be expressed from lesions; this material and the skin lesions contain large blue intracytoplasmic inclusion bodies
Yaba virus	African nonhuman primates	Rhesus macaques, baboons	Minimal; causes skin lesions	Crab-eating, pig-tailed, Japanese, stump-tailed, and Celebes macaques, African green monkeys are resistant to infection; African monkeys born in Africa are resistant, but African monkeys (e.g., sooty mangabey, baboons, vervets, patas) born in the United States and England were susceptible; probably spread to humans by mosquitos, biting insects, tattooing; lesions develop on face and distal limbs, become ulcerated, with hemorrhages; additional tumors may be found along lymphatic vessels; tissues contain large, pleomorphic "histiocyte cells" with eosinophilic cytoplasmic inclusions; animals develop immunity after infection
Tanapox	African nonhuman primates	Humans, rhesus, pig-tailed, bonnet, stump-tailed, and crab-eating macaques, Hanuman langurs	Fatal in young children; spread by mosquito or direct contact (e.g., scratches); humans develop fever, backache, headache, lethargy	Occurred in humans living along the Tana River Valley in Kenya, also in Oregon, Texas, and California primate centers; African primates showed no lesions; causes pinkish, elevated thickening of skin, with umbilicated centers, which usually heal without problems; also called BEMP (benign epidermal monkeypox), Ortega, Yaba-like disease; separation of African from Asian monkeys prevents infection

Table 31-7. ZOONOTIC PARAMYXOVIRUS INFECTIONS

Virus	Definitive Host(s)	Affected Host(s)	Risk to Humans	Comments
Parainfluenza type 3	Humans	Patas monkeys, chimpanzees, marmosets, gibbons, crab-eating macaques	Minimal	75% mortality in newly arrived patas monkeys; causes bronchopneumonia, pleurisy, pericarditis, peritonitis; gibbons had serous nasal discharge, coughing, anorexia, lethargy
Parainfluenza type 2, SV5	Humans	Vervets, baboons, crab-eating macaques	Minimal	Macaques died of respiratory disease, pharyngitis, bronchitis, bronchopneumonia
Myxovirus (influenza)	Humans	Capuchins, baboons, marmosets, chimpanzees, gibbons	Minimal	Nonhuman primates had signs of serous to purulent rhinorrhea, conjunctivitis, coughing, depression, anorexia, gastrointestinal upset; caretakers with signs of influenza infection (chills, fever, headache, myalgias, respiratory signs) should stay away from nonhuman primates
Measles (rubella)	Humans	Rhesus, crab-eating, and Formosan macaques, gibbons; baboons, African green monkeys, squirrel monkeys, chimpanzees, marmosets, hairy sakis, colobus monkeys, owl monkeys, silvered leaf monkeys, orangutans	Clinical signs of measles	Affects highly stressed, newly imported monkeys; disease is often asymptomatic; some animals develop facial edema and erythema, leukopenia, fever, conjunctivitis, serous mucopurulent nasal discharge, dry cough, and maculopapular rash on neck, chest, lower abdomen, inner surfaces of upper arms and thighs; can produce an interstitial bronchitis and a giant cell pneumonia; can have a 100% mortality in colobus and silvered leaf monkeys; abortions and still-births possible; in New World monkeys mortality rate may reach 55%; marmosets become lethargic, anorexic, have diarrhea, die within 24 hours; vaccination with modified live measles vaccine may be indicated for highly susceptible species; human gamma globulin preparations contain antibodies for measles, so it may be helpful to give gamma globulin injections to new arrivals that have probably been exposed en route
Mumps	Humans	Chimpanzees, gorillas,* orangutans,* New and Old World monkeys,* prosimians*	Minimal	Chimpanzees are susceptible to infection similar to mumps; they develop a parotiditis, with erosions of the pharynx and soft palate
Respiratory syncytial virus (chimpanzee coryza agent)	Humans	Chimpanzees, orangutans,* gorillas,* gibbons,* crab-eating and rhesus macaques,* vervets,* squirrel monkeys,* spider monkeys*	Minimal	Chimpanzees develop nasal discharge, listlessness, anorexia, sneezing; can develop bronchopneumonia
Rotavirus	Humans	Chimpanzees, orangutans, gorillas	Causes vomiting and diarrhea, with low-grade fever	Found in young chimpanzees, orangutans, and gorillas, with diarrhea, anorexia, and vomiting

*Serological evidence of infection without signs.

Poliov

Coxsa

Rhino-
type
simi
SA3Cap
are mo
high t
album
disease
the an
Any
must t
proof
United
fever
days
ropsie
of yell
wild-ca
fever
These
of yell

KYASA

Kyas
in an ep

Table 31-8. ZOO NOTIC PICORNAVIRUS INFECTIONS

Virus	Definitive Host(s)	Affected Host(s)	Risk to Humans	Comments
Poliovirus	Humans	Gorillas, chimpanzees, orangutans, black-and-white colobus monkeys	Polio	Virus acquired by the oral route; animals can develop meningitis, encephalomyelitis, paralysis; animals may become an asymptomatic carrier for up to 8 weeks; vaccination of great apes with oral trivalent poliovirus vaccine is recommended
Coxsackievirus	Humans	Chimpanzees	Minimal	Diagnosed in a newborn, undersized female chimpanzee; several hours after birth, animal was lethargic, hypothermic, had an irregular pulse; at 6 weeks, she developed diarrhea and respiratory symptoms, then developed cardiomegaly and died
Rhinovirus (reovirus types 1, 2, and 3; simian reovirus SA3 and SV12)	Humans, chimpanzees, rhesus macaques, gibbons, African green monkeys	Gibbons, chimpanzees, rhesus macaques	Minimal; newborn babies develop pneumonia and diarrhea, and children develop febrile exanthema and diarrhea; can cause vomiting and diarrhea, with a low-grade fever	Usually a subclinical infection develops in gibbons and chimpanzees; occasionally, virus causes a coryza-type syndrome in these primates; probably acquired from humans with respiratory infections, so animal keepers who are ill should avoid working with nonhuman primates; a spontaneous reovirus type 2 infection in a chimpanzee caused rhinitis and common cold symptoms; reovirus type 2 (also identified as SV59) caused interstitial pneumonitis; viruses are excreted through the respiratory or intestinal tract; infections have been spread between humans and nonhuman primates, and vice versa

Capuchins, spider monkeys, and squirrel monkeys are more resistant to infection. Clinical signs include high fever, chills, lethargy, jaundice, emesis, and albuminuria, with elevated antibody titers, but the disease is rarely fatal. The virus can be isolated from the animal's blood, and rarely from its liver.

Any nonhuman primates from a yellow fever area must be maintained in a double-screened, mosquito-proof enclosure for 9 days before importation to the United States or must be immunized against yellow fever prior to importation. Monkeys dying within 10 days after arrival in the United States must be necropsied, paying particular attention to any evidence of yellow fever lesions. Personnel handling newly wild-caught nonhuman primates from endemic yellow fever areas should be vaccinated against the virus. These precautions have so far prevented the spread of yellow fever into the United States.

KYASANUR FOREST DISEASE

Kyasanur forest disease (KFD) was first discovered in an epidemic among Indian natives and an epizootic

among bonnet macaques and Hanuman langurs in the Kyasanur Forest in India in 1957. The virus belongs to the tick-borne Russian spring-summer encephalitis virus group, and is spread by *Haemaphysalis*, *Ixodes*, and *Dermacentor* ticks.

During the viremic phase of the illness, 6 to 8 days after experimental inoculation, there is a marked pancytopenia, fever, and bradycardia. This is followed by an encephalic phase from which few monkeys survive.

At necropsy, signs of epistaxis and bleeding from the gut can be found. Also evident are focal necrosis of the liver, degenerative changes in the cortical convoluted tubules of the kidney, and increased nuclear debris in the lymph nodes. Most animals die 10 to 12 days after viral inoculation. Animals that die later than the 15th day after inoculation have a nonsuppurative encephalomyelitis.

Several other arboviruses have been recognized as being involved in a primate-human cycle, but their significance in nonhuman primates is unknown. Simians may be involved in the maintenance of some of these diseases as reservoirs in the wild.

VIRAL HEPATITIS

Viral hepatitis is discussed elsewhere in this chapter (see earlier, Viral Hepatitis in New World Primates).

FILOVIRUS INFECTION

In 1989 and 1990, filoviruses were isolated from crab-eating (cynomolgus) macaques imported from the Philippines. The viruses were morphologically identical to the Marburg and Ebola viruses, but were found to be antigenically and genetically distinct.¹⁰ Because of the devastating effect of the Marburg and Ebola viruses on humans, there was great concern when these viruses were isolated from the cynomolgus monkeys. Several workers demonstrated seroconversion after exposure to the monkeys, but no evidence of illness from these viruses has been documented to date in humans. This virus is discussed elsewhere in this chapter (see earlier, Emerging Viral Diseases of Nonhuman Primates in the Wild).

PARASITIC DISEASES

Enteric Infections

The infective stages of enteric nonhuman parasites may be ingested by humans because of poor hygiene. The parasitic cysts may be aerosolized when cages are cleaned with high-pressure cage washers and the particles are inhaled or ingested. Human parasites can be transmitted to primates by feeding them unwashed fruits and vegetables that have been contaminated with human feces, either in the field or by handling the food with dirty hands. Special care should be taken when cleaning cages and handling contaminated food pans and specimens.

Protozoan Infections

Amebic Dysentery. *Entamoeba histolytica* is a pathogen for both nonhuman primates and humans. It produces an infective cyst that is resistant to drying and disinfectants. It is transmitted through food, water, insects, and fomites by ingestion.

Old World monkeys are commonly infected. Young monkeys and New World monkeys are more susceptible to severe infections with this parasite. There is a great difference in virulence among strains of organisms. Virulence is also affected by the host species infected, the nutritional state of the host, environmental factors, and bacterial microflora in the gut.¹¹ *Entamoeba histolytica* only becomes pathogenic when it invades the gut mucosa. Affected animals show signs of weakness, dehydration, anorexia, vomiting, and severe diarrhea, which may contain mucus and blood. The parasite causes a mild to severe necrotic ulcerative colitis. After invasion of the gut, the parasite may enter the lymphatics and produce amebic abscesses in the liver, lungs, and central nervous system.

Both nonhuman primates and humans can be asymptomatic carriers. In some colonies, 100% of

the animals become infected. This parasite is difficult to identify in the stool because it is easily confused with numerous nonpathogenic protozoa.

Giardiasis. *Giardia lamblia* is a protozoan parasitism that has been increasing in humans. It is transmitted by ingestion of the infective cysts.

This protozoa inhabits the upper small intestine. Trophozoites and cysts are passed in the stool. The infection is associated with diarrhea and mucus, but without blood. Occasionally there are signs of abdominal pain, nausea and vomiting, flatulence, urticaria, and intolerance for certain foods. Carriers may be asymptomatic. The protozoa may be transmitted from primates to humans. The infection is more common in children and young animals than in adults.

Balantidiosis. *Balantidium coli* is a common protozoan parasite found in nonhuman primate stool samples. It can cause severe diarrhea in humans. It is rarely a problem in most nonhuman primates except for gorillas, in whom it may cause severe ulcerative enterocolitis. The animals are anorexic and have weight loss, muscle weakness, lethargy, watery diarrhea, and tenesmus. Large ulcers are present in the muscularis mucosa, with a lymphocytic infiltrate, coagulative necrosis, and hemorrhage on histopathological examination.¹⁷

Infection is transmitted through the ingestion of trophozoites or cysts. The organism is usually nonpathogenic and is found in the cecum of nonhuman primates. It may be associated with loose stools but is most likely an opportunistic protozoa inhabiting the gut.

Hemoprotozoal Infections

Hemoprotozoal infections are listed in Table 31-9.¹⁸

Helminthic Infections

Helminthic infections are presented in Table 31-10.^{1, 18}

Arthropod Infections

Lice, Fleas, and Tick Infection

Many lice, fleas, and ticks infect nonhuman primates. Humans can acquire many of these parasites through direct contact; these may include the human head and body louse (*Pediculus humanus*), the chigoe flea (*Tunga penetrans*), and ticks (*Ornithodoros* sp.). Most of these infestations are associated with skin infection characterized by itching, scaling, and inflammation. Most nonhuman primates, because of their grooming behaviors, prevent severe infections with these ectoparasites. However, the risk of these arthropods as intermediate hosts for parasitic or viral diseases must be recognized. Ticks can act as intermediate hosts for such diseases as yellow fever and relapsing fever.

Male

Tryp:
Ch.
sle-

Leishr

Nemat.
Stror

Pinw

Table 31-9. ZOONOTIC HEMOPROTOZOAL INFECTIONS

Disease	Causative Agent	Nonhuman Primate Host	Development and Transmission	Vector or Intermediate Host
Malaria	<i>Plasmodium</i> sp.	All nonhuman primates (except rhesus macaques, tamarins, marmosets, owl monkeys)	Indirect life cycle; mosquitos are biological vectors; sexual phase in mosquitos and asexual stage in humans or nonhuman primates, where it exists in the liver or blood phase	Mosquitos (<i>Anopheles</i> sp.)
Trypanosomiasis, Chagas' disease, sleeping sickness	<i>Trypanosoma cruzi</i> , <i>T. brucei</i> , etc.	South American nonhuman primates (squirrel monkeys, marmosets, capuchins, spider monkeys, uakaris)	Parasite exists in the host in the blood, in skeletal or cardiac muscle cells, or elsewhere in the body; parasite transmitted by insects or possibly by accidental injection	Insect vector
Leishmaniasis	<i>Leishmania</i> sp.	Nonhuman primates have been experimentally infected and have been postulated to be potential reservoir hosts	Normal reservoirs are ground-dwelling species (e.g., dogs, foxes, jackals, gerbils)	Sandflies (<i>Phlebotomus</i> sp.)

Table 31-10. ZOONOTIC HELMINTHIC DISEASES

Disease	Causative Agent	Nonhuman Primate Host	Development and Transmission	Vector or Intermediate Host
Nematodes Strongyloidiasis	<i>Strongyloides fullerborni</i> , <i>S. cebus</i> , <i>S. stercoralis</i>	Fatalities have occurred in orangutans, chimpanzees, gibbons, patas monkeys, woolly monkeys	Direct life cycle; infective third-stage filariform larvae is free-living or in fresh feces; may penetrate skin, mucosa, or gut wall, migrate through blood to lungs, to mouth, and swallowed; sexual stage develops as parthenogenic female in small intestinal mucosa; eggs develop into rhabditiform larvae, which pass in stool or molt in gut into infective third-stage larvae, which can autoinfect; rhabditiform larvae in stool can mature into infective larvae or reside outside the host as free-living sexual stage, which can then produce infective larvae	None
Pinworms	<i>Enterobius vermicularis</i>	Old World monkeys, great apes	Direct life cycle; ova spread by air or dust and spread from hand to mouth; ova are swallowed and develop into adults, which reside in colon	None

Table continued on following page

Table 31-10. ZOONOTIC HELMINTHIC DISEASES *Continued*

Disease	Causative Agent	Nonhuman Primate Host	Development and Transmission	Vector or Intermediate Host
Oesophagostomiasis	<i>Oesophagostomum</i> sp.	Old World monkeys	Direct life cycle; ova passed in stool; hatch into larvae in 48 hours, and are swallowed; larvae pass into colon where they penetrate gut wall, forming firm, encapsulated nodules that rupture in 5-8 days, releasing an adult worm; once infected, animals may become immunized against reinfection; nodules may become calcified or caseated	None
Filariasis	<i>Loa loa</i> <i>Brugia malayi</i> , <i>B. pahangi</i> <i>Onchocerca volvulus</i> <i>Dipetalonema streptocerca</i> <i>D. rodhaini</i> , <i>D. pongoi</i> <i>D. immitis</i>	Gorillas, chimpanzees, drills, baboons, mangabeys, vervets, Asian monkeys	Indirect life cycle; adult worms live outside digestive tract; female worms produce microfilariae that circulate through blood or live in subcutaneous tissue; biting and blood-sucking insects transfer parasite to humans or other mammals	Biting and blood-sucking insects
Anatrichosomiasis	<i>Anatrichosoma cutaneum</i> , <i>A. cynomologi</i>	Macaques, langurs, patas monkeys, talapoins, gibbons, marmosets, siamangs, mangabeys	Resides in nasal mucosa and stratum malpighii near basal layer of the skin; female worms migrate through superficial keratin layers of squamous epithelium, depositing eggs in the tunnels behind them and causing creeping eruptions; transmission probably through direct contact	None
Cestode Hymenolepiasis (tapeworm)	<i>Hymenolepis nana</i>	Rhesus macaques, squirrel monkeys, chimpanzees	Does not require an intermediate host; may pass through beetle or flea or autoinfect by eggs hatching in intestine and developing into adults	May pass through a dwarf beetle or flea
Trematodes Dinobdelliasis	<i>Dinobdella ferox</i>	Macaques	Leeches are parasites of nasal cavity of macaques and can attack humans; life cycle is direct; adults are hermaphroditic and eggs are laid on objects near the pond's surface; eggs hatch and immature leeches are ingested by nonhuman primates or humans while drinking; leech attaches to upper respiratory mucosa, sucking blood until it matures and then drops out through nostrils	None
Schistomiasis	<i>Schistosoma mansoni</i> , <i>S. haematobium</i> , <i>S. incognitum</i>	Baboons	Resides in inferior mesenteric veins or portal vein; eggs penetrate vessel wall and accumulate in perivascular tissues, pass into intestines, and pass out with stool; eggs hatch in fresh water to miracidia, which enter snail's body to change into sporocysts and cercariae; these are released from snail and penetrate skin of human or nonhuman primate; they then migrate to vascular system near liver and mature to adults; humans are infected when they drink infested water	Snail

Mite

The
been
gorilla
bons.
includ
ors, a
the si
can b
or by

Refer

1. A
ea
De
2. B
Be
3. H
hu
ro:
ge
4. K
nir
po
70
5. Ka
a z
6. Ka
pre
me

NO
RET
SIM
IMA
SYN

Linda J
Nichol

Noni
hosts t
gibbon
potenti
or ape
groups
associa
quired
mans.¹⁻²
tropic
collecti
rovirus
SRV);
group

Vector or
mediate Host

Mite Infection

The sarcoptic mange mite (*Sarcoptes scabiei*) has been reported from crab-eating macaques, drills, gorillas, chimpanzees, orangutans, siamangs, and gibbons. Signs of infection in nonhuman primates can include intense itching, weakness, weight loss, tremors, anorexia, alopecia, and thickening and scaling of the skin. *S. scabiei* infections in nonhuman primates can be transmitted to humans through direct contact or by contact with contaminated objects.

References

1. Acha PN, Szfres B: Zoonoses and communicable diseases common to man and animals (ed 2). Washington, DC, Pan American Health Organization, 1987.
2. Brack M: Agents transmissible from simians to man. Berlin, Springer-Verlag, 1987.
3. Hunt RD: Viral diseases of neonatal and infant nonhuman primates. In Benirschke K (ed): Primates: The road to self-sustaining populations. New York, Springer-Verlag, 1986, pp 725-742.
4. Kalter SS: Simian viruses and virus diseases. In Benirschke K (ed): Primates: The road to self-sustaining populations. New York, Springer-Verlag, 1986, pp 681-707.
5. Kalter SS: Infectious diseases of nonhuman primates in a zoo setting. Zoo Biol (suppl 1):61, 1989.
6. Kaplan JE, Balk M, Brook B, et al: Guidelines for prevention of *Herpesvirus simiae* (B virus) infection in monkey handlers. Lab Anim Sci 37:709, 1987.

7. McClure HM: Bacterial diseases of nonhuman primates. In Montali RJ, Migaki G (eds): The comparative pathology of zoo animals. Washington, DC, Smithsonian Institution Press, 1980, pp 197-218.
8. McClure HM, Brodie AR, Anderson DC, et al: Bacterial infections of nonhuman primates. In Benirschke K (ed): Primates: The road to self-sustaining populations. New York, Springer-Verlag, 1986, pp 531-556.
9. Migaki G: Mycotic infections in nonhuman primates. In Benirschke K (ed): Primates: The road to self-sustaining populations. New York, Springer-Verlag, 1986, pp 557-570.
10. Muchmore E: An overview of biohazards associated with nonhuman primates. J Med Primatol 16:55, 1987.
11. Nayar GPS, Crawshaw GJ, Neufeld JL: Tularemia in a group of nonhuman primates. J Am Vet Med Assoc 175:962, 1979.
12. Ott-Joslin JE: Viral diseases in nonhuman primates. In Fowler ME (ed): Zoo and wild animal medicine (ed 2). Philadelphia, WB Saunders, 1986, pp 674-697.
13. Renquist DM: Selected biohazards of naturally infected nonhuman primates. J Med Primatol 16:91, 1987.
14. Renquist DM, Whitney RA: Zoonoses acquired from pet primates. Vet Clin North Am Small Anim Pract 17:219, 1987.
15. Richardson JH: Basic considerations in assessing and preventing occupational infections in personnel working with nonhuman primates. J Med Primatol 16:83, 1987.
16. Smith LG, Steigbigel NH: Zebras at the Bronx Zoo. Patient Care 25:108, 1991.
17. Toft JD: The pathoparasitology of nonhuman primates. In Benirschke K (ed): Primates: The road to self-sustaining populations. New York, Springer-Verlag, 1986, pp 571-679.

NONHUMAN PRIMATE RETROVIRUSES AND SIMIAN ACQUIRED IMMUNODEFICIENCY SYNDROME

Linda J. Lowenstine
Nicholas W. Lerche

Nonhuman primates have long been known to be hosts to various retroviruses, among which only the gibbon ape leukemia virus was thought to be of potential significance to the health of captive monkeys or apes. In the 1980s, however, three additional groups of retroviruses were identified, sometimes associated with clinical syndromes similar to the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) of humans.^{14, 23, 26} These viruses are the simian T-lymphotropic viruses (a group of type C retroviruses, collectively called STLV-1); the simian type D retroviruses (also called simian AIDS retroviruses, or SRV); and the simian immunodeficiency viruses (a group of lentiviruses closely related to the human

immunodeficiency viruses HIV-1 and HIV-2, and collectively referred to as SIVs). These viruses have in common their ability to infect cells that are critical for the immune competency of their host. A seroepidemiological survey has demonstrated the presence of these viruses in zoo collections.²⁹ Other studies have identified infections in primates in the wild and captive in their countries of origin, as well as in primate research centers and vivaria.^{6, 21, 26}

The study of these three groups of retroviruses is a rapidly expanding field because of the usefulness of the agents as models for human diseases. New data that could be added to a discussion such as this appear in the literature almost monthly. Captive and free-ranging primates can benefit from this research.

SIMIAN T-LYMPHOTROPIC RETROVIRUSES

STLV-1 is a type C retrovirus of the subfamily Oncornavirinae that is highly related genetically to and nearly indistinguishable immunologically from the human T-cell leukemia virus, HTLV-1. These viruses are named for their nearly exclusive tropism for thymus-derived lymphocytes. The human T-cell leukemia virus is associated with "atypical" or "adult" T-cell leukemia (ATL). The incidence of

and blood-
ing insects

ss through
ri beetle

THE PET NONHUMAN PRIMATE: HEALTH CONCERNS AND SAFETY MEASURES

Cathy A. Johnson-Delaney, D.V.M.
Primate Seminar 11-16-91

OR....

What you can't see CAN hurt you.

Zoonotic Disease Potential

Because of the close phylogenic relationship between nonhuman primates (NHP) and humans, disease agents ubiquitous to NHP may cause severe or even fatal illness in humans. Many fairly common ailments affect both, and can be transmitted between the humans and monkeys in a household. There are also potential problems with disease transmission to other pets in the household. Of constant concern must also be bite wounds or scratches inflicted by the monkey, not only because of the immediate trauma of the bite or scratch itself, but of the possibility of pathogen transmission. The owner or handler should seek immediate advise from their physician should a bite or scratch occur.

The most widely used definition of zoonoses refers to those diseases, illnesses, and infestations which are naturally transmitted between vertebrate animals and humans. The most common usage of the term is for those diseases transmitted from animal to man. Although wild-caught NHP present a great many potential causes of human infectious disease, those domestically bred can carry indigenous latent infections and parasitic infestations. This presentation will attempt to outline some of the more frequently found zoonosis that owners of NHP should be aware of. This list is by no means complete, and continued attention to decreasing potential avenues for exposure, preventive medical procedures, attention to personal protection, sanitation and management procedures must be constantly addressed.

Routes of Exposure:

- bite wounds
- cuts, abrasions from contaminated items e.g. cage, toys
- aerosol contact with mucous membranes
- ingestion

Protection particularly during cage cleaning is recommended. Disposable respirator (mask), safety glasses or full face shield. Disposable waterproof shoe covers or boots (dispose at exit), **GLOVES**.

Monkey Bite/Scratch/Spit First Aid Kit

1. Dakin's Solution - a buffered 10% bleach solution
2. Hibiclens^R - antiseptic skin cleanser
3. Dacriose - sterile ophthalmic irrigating solution
4. Iodophor surgical scrub sponge/brush (Betadyne^R)
5. Disposable latex gloves - at least one pair/person in household.
6. Sterile packet of gauze and irrigation syringe
7. Sterile bowl
8. Safety glasses/face shield
9. Phone number(s) for emergency room/hospital; Map to hospital
10. Step-by-step printed instructions.
 - a. Scrub wound vigorously with Hibiclens
 - b. Saturate gauze sponges with Dakin's solution using gloved hands (gauze in bowl, pour in Dakin's)
 - c. Vigorously scrub and soak wound for a full 15 minutes. (note: Dakin's may cause minor skin irrit.)
 - d. Irrigate deep wounds with Dakin's (syringe)
 - e. Loosely cover wound with dry gauze
 - f. Proceed to Emergency!

Eye Splashes: irrigate contaminated eye with clear water or Dacriose for full 15 minutes. Go to Hospital!
Also inform the attending physician of the animal (species), and provide her/him with your veterinarian's name/number. Your veterinarian, physician, and public health officer will confer: your monkey may need to be tested, depending on currency of your pet's known health conditions, vaccination status, serologic status.

Infectious Diseases of Nonhuman Primates - Bacterial

- Tuberculosis (human, bovine, avian)
- Shigellosis
- Mycoplasma Infections
- Leptospirosis
- Pseudotuberculosis
- Pasteurellosis
- Respiratory (Pneumococcus, Staphylococcus Streptococcus, Haemophilus, Klebsiella, Bordetella)
- Enteric (Proteus, Shigella, Salmonella, E.coli, Campylobacter, other)
- Meningitis (Neisseria, Pneumococcus, Staphylococcus Haemophilus, others)

(Numerous organisms are frequently recovered from simian tissues that are not presently associated with disease in the non-immunosuppressed animal or human.)

Infectious Diseases of Nonhuman Primates - Mycotic (Fungal)

- Aspergillosis
- Histoplasmosis
- Dermatophytosis
- Coccidiomycosis
- Moniliasis
- Blastomycosis
- Cryptococcosis
- Nocardiosis

(Numerous organisms are frequently recovered from simian tissues that are not presently associated with disease in the non-immunosuppressed animal or human.)

Infectious Diseases of Nonhuman Primates - Parasitic

- Amebiasis
- Leishmaniasis
- Giardiasis
- Acanthocephala Inf.
- Pentastomid Inf.
- Filariasis
- Trematode Inf.
- Cryptosporidia
- Balantidiasis
- Toxoplasmosis
- Malaria (Heaptocystis)
- Strongyloidiasis
- Troglodytella Inf.
- Acariasis (Pulmonary, Cutaneous)
- Ascariasis
- Coccidia
- Trypanosomiasis
- Trichomoniasis
- Schistosomiasis
- Oesophagostomiasis
- Trichostrongylosis
- Ancylostomiasis

Infectious Diseases of Nonhuman Primates - Viral

HERPESVIRUSES

- *H.simiae* (B-virus)
- *H. hominis*
- *H. tamarinus*
- *H. varicellae*
- *H. saimiri*
- Cytomegalovirus
- SA 8
- Patas Monkey Virus
- Epstein-Barr Virus
- *H.aotus*
- Chimpanzee Herpesvirus
- Gorilla Herpesvirus

POXVIRUSES

- Monkeypox
- *Molluscum contagiosum*
- Yaba and Yaba-like

ARBOVIRUSES

- Yellow Fever
- Kyasanur Forest
- Dengue and others

MYXOVIRUSES

- Measles
- Respiratory Syncytial
- Parainfluenza- Influenza

ADENOVIRUSES

PICORNAVIRUSES

- Poliovirus
- Coxsackievirus
- Echovirus
- Hepatitis A

RETROVIRUSES

MISCELLANEOUS

- Marburg (African Green Monkey Disease)
- Ebola
- Rubella
- Hepatitis B, Delta, HCV, Callitrichid.....
- Rabies

(Numerous viruses are recovered from simian tissues and body fluids, their capacity to produce disease is not known in most instances.)

MAJOR DISEASES - From Humans to Nonhuman Primates:

Measles Chicken Pox (Varicella) Tuberculosis Influenzas and "colds" Parasites (various)
Dermatomycosis (Ringworm) Staph, Strep, Campylobacter, Salmonella, etc.

VACCINATION - Protection for both the Nonhuman Primate and the Human Primate

Nonhuman Primate:

- Measles (all species)
- Tetanus (all species)
- Trivalent Oral Poliovirus (great apes only)
- Rabies (housed outdoors, enzootic rabies area)

Human Primate:

- Measles (Rubeola); German Measles (Rubella)
- Tetanus
- Poliovirus
- DIPHTHERIA/PERTUSSIS/TETANUS (DPT)
- MUMPS, or (MMR or MR)
- ??Influenza, Haemophilus, Hepatitis B, Rabies

Other Companion Pets in the Household - Potential Diseases traded between NHP and:

Birds: Psittacosis, Avian TB, Salmonella, Giardia, Coccidia.....

Reptiles: Salmonella, Shigella, Balantidium, Entamoeba.....

Dogs, Cats, Ferrets: Campylobacter (Helicobacter), Toxoplasmosis, Ascariasis, Acariasis, Dermatomycosis,
Bordetella, Pasteurellosis, Coccidia

Rabbits, Rodents: Pasteurellosis, Dermatomycosis, Coccidia, Mycoplasma, Salmonella, Balantidium, Acariasis,
.....

Responsibility of the owner of a Nonhuman Primate:

- * To yourself, your family (human and nonhuman)
- * To contacts--visitors, friends, acquaintances, "the public"
- * To the Nonhuman Primate!!!!

MORE ABOUT HERPES B

Exposure: Macaque Bites, Scratches, Aerosol contamination, lesions from an infected person, animal

In the Macaque:

- Harmless disease characterized by:
 - short duration
 - mild clinical signs
 - vesicular lesions in the oral cavity i.e. "canker sore" type...
 - non-responsive mild conjunctivitis
 - light nasal discharge
 - mild pneumonia

The virus may be shed with clinical signs. The virus may be shed without clinical signs. The virus is shed intermittently.

CONSIDER ALL ADULT MACAQUES INFECTED!

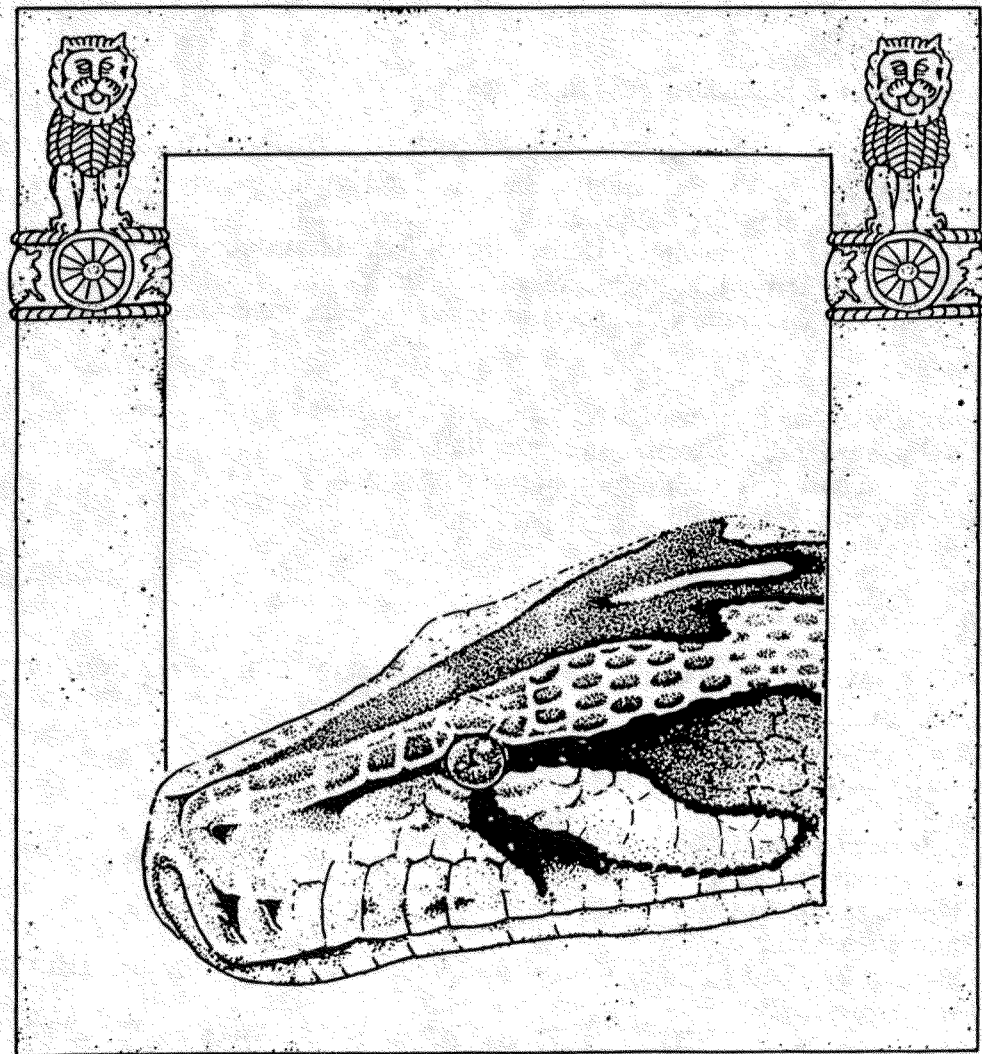
In the Human:

- High mortality if infection occurs:
 - acute onset - neurotropic disease (high fever, encephalitis, coma-resp. arrest-death)
 - available antivirals can control the course of the disease
 - early detection of the virus increases chances for successful treatment
 - ...low frequency for transmission, but lower still if no exposure!!!

The General Care and Maintenance
of
BURMESE PYTHONS

including notes on other large pythons

by Philippe de Vosjoli



The Herpetocultural Library
Series 200



tion

a hatchling Burmese python which
th an outstanding docile tempera-
e has ever equalled this particular
This Burmese python eventually
etological shows and in several
ad reptiles. This special animal
yths and popular misconceptions
le hands trying to get a feel of the

n disposition and a greater degree
e species have made the Burmese
pet. Yet Burmese pythons are in
f the docile personality of many
uency and quality of interaction),
e, heavy, powerful predators that
ill not make them suitable as pets
tain dog breeds, Burmese pythons

reasing numbers of captive-bred
urists as snake pets. The growing
ion of a slowly growing change of
reptile keeping. At another level
population has become a concern
the wisdom of allowing private
ngerous" large constrictors. The
rth to various agencies every year
ng large snakes. Most of these
many, at a time when the general
ive in, indirectly perpetuate bias,
kes.

issues and to present facts and
Burmese pythons and other large

Ernie Wagner of Seattle WA., for

Before Buying a Burmese Python

Many people who buy Burmese pythons probably should not. They have no clear notion of the difference between the small hatchling which can be held in one hand and be housed in a ten gallon vivarium and the large adult which may require two people for handling and will require a cage that will take up a significant portion of a room. Most first time Burmese python buyers also don't fully grasp the fact that they will start by feeding their baby snake a mouse and end up with having to feed it large rabbits..

If you want a large snake, there are other species which don't grow quite as large and are easier to handle as adults such as boa constrictors, Dumeril's boas, rainbow boas, ball pythons and carpet pythons. Granted, Burmese pythons also have great qualities: large and impressive size, beauty and many, when captive raised from juveniles, have about the nicest personality you can find in a snake. But is a giant snake really what you want?

This type of decision is no different than that which confronts a dog buyer. Before purchasing a snake, one must consider one's lifestyle such as whether one lives in an apartment or a large home, whether one has children, how much free time one has, the ease of obtaining required food items as well as the selection of the breed, say a kingsnake, rainbow boa, boa constrictor or a Burmese python. Is the Burmese python going to end up in your studio apartment or in a special room on the bottom floor of the house? Are your young children likely to tamper with it? If you're an older person, will you be able to handle it when it exceeds 60 pounds? Will there be someone there to help you? These are the things one should think about if one intends to be a responsible snake owner.

BEING A RESPONSIBLE SNAKE OWNER

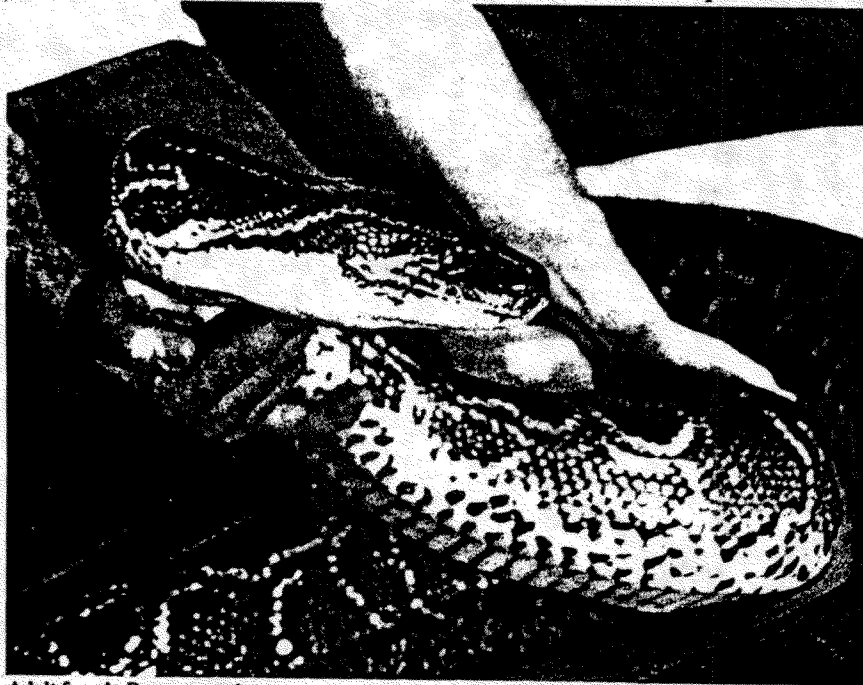
Every year, hundreds of pet snakes in the U.S. escape from their inadequate cages. Many are never heard of again. Others end up making the news including many escapee large constrictors (the State of Florida seems to be # 1 on the list for reported escaped large constrictors). Every time this happens, this gives fuel to those who want to oppose the keeping of exotic animals including large constrictors by the private sector. In addition, bad P.R. is caused by individuals who take their snakes out in public places outside of the proper forum for such displays and by individuals who intentionally aim to shock people. The news media loves incidents that involve reptiles. The public subconsciously must look forward to these incidents. It gives them something to talk about and it didn't even have to come out of the National Enquirer.

RESPONSIBLE SNAKE OWNERSHIP

In terms of snake ownership, the author supports some of the views recently presented by board members of the American Federation of Herpetoculturists, a non-profit organization which represents the interests of herpetoculturists while taking into consideration both the welfare of the general public and the welfare of amphibians and reptiles. The AFH emphasizes responsible herpetoculture as the backbone of its position on the keeping of amphibians and reptiles. With regard to the ownership of large constrictors, an outline of the AFH views which has been presented at several hearings in Southern California is as follows:

A. In consideration of the right of the general public not to be exposed unexpectedly to snakes such as large constrictors and in consideration of the irresponsible behavior of certain snake owners, the AFH recommends that snakes not be openly displayed in a public setting outside of proper and established forums for such practices such as herpetological shows, educational displays, pet stores and presentations, and other special displays whereby members of the public are forewarned that a snake(s) may be displayed in the open.

B. The AFH recommends that all snakes be transported in a manner that precludes escape: In a sturdy cloth bag free of holes or tears which is then placed inside a



Adult female Burmese python

box or similar container with holes for aeration. The box or container should then be sealed or locked shut. Another alternative is to double bag snakes. Care must be taken to use sturdy cloth bags with a weave that allows for adequate air flow. Airlines should be consulted as to their requirements when shipping snakes by air.

C. For the keeping of large constrictors eight feet or more, the AFH recommends general caging regulations whose effects are similar to those which require dog owners to keep their pets within the confines of their property. Caging regulations for large snakes should require owners of such snakes to house them in secure cages with hinged top or doors or a sliding glass front which include a locking mechanism. Such enclosures should preferably be contained in a large room modified to prevent snake escapes and with a door which shall be kept shut or locked when not occupied by the owners. This recommendation is made to require responsible herpetocultural practices by individuals in consideration for the animals, for family members and for members of the general public. As herpetoculturists we will all benefit by adopting these responsible practices.

D. When handling any of the giant snakes (Green anaconda, Indian and Burmese python, African rock python, reticulated python and amethystine python) over 8 feet, the AFH recommends that another individual be present or at the very least within calling reach. The probability of any serious problem occurring when handling such snakes is very remote but the AFH position is that herpetoculturists, out of responsibility to themselves, to family members and to other herpetoculturists, should handle and maintain large snakes in a manner that significantly prevents the likelihood of any accident or incident.

E. The AFH does not recommend the ownership of the above mentioned giant constrictors as well as other large (adult size over seven feet) boid snakes by minors without parental consent to assume responsibility for proper housing, maintenance and supervision when handling.

F. As with any other animals such as dogs, owners of large constrictors should remember that they can be liable for the medical costs of treating injuries as well as additional financial damages for traumas or damage caused by their animals.

The AFH is currently drafting an official statement on the keeping of large constricting snakes by the private sector as well as a legislative package to help herpetocultural organizations contend with legislative issues relating to this matter.

For information write to: The American Federation of Herpetoculturists, P.O. Box 1131, Lakeside, CA, 92040.

With my compliments
JH Trestrail, III
1-30-84
exotic pet file



WESTERN MICHIGAN
POISON CENTER

JOHN H. TRESTRAIL, III, B.S. PHARMACY
Associate Director
and
Poison Information Specialist

1840 Wealthy, S.E.
Grand Rapids, MI 49506

Phone: (616) 774-7855
1-800-632-2727

Reprinted from Proceedings of the 1982 International Congress of Clinical Toxicology
and the Second World Meeting of Clinical Toxicology, August 8-13, 1982 - Snowmass, Colorado, USA.,
Veterinary and Human Toxicology, Vol. 24, Supplement 1982, pp. 144-149.

G-16. THE "UNDERGROUND ZOO" - THE PROBLEM OF EXOTIC VENOMOUS SNAKES
IN PRIVATE POSSESSION IN THE UNITED STATES

John H Trestrail, III, RPh
Western Michigan Poison Center
1840 Wealthy, SE, Grand Rapids, MI 49506

Said I to the keeper at the zoo,
It's a good thing that pet snakes are so few.
He said: the zoo you see here,
Is not the one you should fear.
There's also one "underground" too.

Most poison centers in the United States routinely handle calls involving treatment of those snake species native to North America. There exists, however, a number of exotic venomous snakes in the United States, either in zoos, research facilities, or often secretly held in private collections of amateur herpetologists forming an "underground zoo." Does the presence of these exotic species constitute a problem for medical personnel in their rapid and effective management of the envenomated patient? To what extent do bites by these exotic species occur, and under what circumstances? In an attempt to answer some of these ques-

tions, a survey was undertaken of the 25 regional poison centers recognized by the American Association of Poison Control Centers (AAPCC) in 1981 in order to determine their experiences with exotic snake bites from 1975-1980 and the awareness of poison center personnel as to the presence of any exotic snake specimens in their areas. Nationally prominent medical consultants on snake bite poisoning were also surveyed to determine their involvement in exotic envenomations during the same five year period. There apparently exists in the amateur herpetological communities a certain amount of skepticism of the ability of their local poison centers and emergency department personnel to handle their case of envenomation by exotic species, should it happen. To more effectively provide care to the patient of the exotic envenomation, the medical professionals and the amateur herpetologists must be brought-

Table 1. 1981 AAPCC Recognized Regional Poison Centers. Venomous Snake Bite 1976-1980

A	B	C	D	E	F	G
STATE	1976	1977	1978	1979	1980	Comments
ALABAMA	17,795	7.7	171	0	774	Calls to 1980 only.
ARIZONA	10,000	1.4	0	0	0	Calls from 1980-81.
CALIFORNIA	10,000	12.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
FLORIDA	10,000	11.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
GEORGIA	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
ILLINOIS	10,000	10.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
INDIANA	10,000	1.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
IOWA	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
KANSAS	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
KENTUCKY	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
LOUISIANA	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
MAINE	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
MARYLAND	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
MASSACHUSETTS	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
MICHIGAN	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
MINNESOTA	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
MISSISSIPPI	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
MISSOURI	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
MONTANA	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
NEBRASKA	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
NEVADA	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
NEW HAMPSHIRE	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
NEW JERSEY	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
NEW YORK	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
NORTH CAROLINA	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
NORTH DAKOTA	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
OHIO	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
OKLAHOMA	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
OREGON	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
PENNSYLVANIA	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
RHODE ISLAND	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
SOUTH CAROLINA	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
SOUTH DAKOTA	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
TENNESSEE	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
TEXAS	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
UTAH	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
VIRGINIA	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
WASHINGTON	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
WEST VIRGINIA	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
WISCONSIN	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.
WYOMING	10,000	0.0	0	0	0	NO DATA FOR 1976-1977.

1. 1976-1980 CALLS - FROM THE 1981 AAPCC National Survey.
2. "1976-1980" - Includes Snake Bites from 1976-1980, from the epidemiological survey in 1980 by S.A. Parrish.

to a better understanding of each others problems and needs. It is as an attempt to inform the poison centers on how to prepare for the exotic snake bite, that this paper is dedicated.

THE EPIDEMIOLOGICAL PROBLEM

Survey of AAPCC Regional Poison Centers

A questionnaire was sent in 1981 to the 25 AAPCC approved regional poison centers. These 25 centers represented 25/271 (9.1%) of all centers responding to the 1980 National Survey conducted by the National Clearinghouse for Poison Control Centers (NCPCC), and the same 25 centers reported a total of 646,036 (40.0%) of the 1,317,705 calls reported taken in 1979 by all responding centers. Each center was asked in the "Exotic Snakebite Questionnaire" to search their records for the five year period 1976-1980 and to indicate how many confirmed venomous snakebite related incidents they handled. Of these total incidents they were asked how many were from domestic and how many were from exotic snake species. For each exotic species, the poison center was asked to give background on the bite victim and whether the person was a professional or amateur herpetologist, herpetological supplier, or innocent bystander. Each exotic snake was to be identified by scientific name where possible. Additional information was sought on the medical treatment the victim received and the outcome of the incident. Each poison center was also asked to list any exotic snake species they were aware of in private collections within the geography covered by their poison center.

Of the 25 questionnaires sent out, 24 (96.0%) were returned. However, only 18 (72.0%) of the 25 centers were able to supply data for the full time period or a portion of it. The two major reasons why most centers were unable to provide the requested data were that either they did not break down envenomation calls to that degree, or they lacked sufficient

funds and manpower to abstract the requested data from their records. The results of this survey are given in Tables 1 and 2.

Table 1 ranks the poison centers by total calls taken in 1979 as they indicated in the NCPCC National Survey (Column B), and also for perspective is given the 1959 "bite rate" (the recorded treated snake bites per million people per year) taken from the 1959 national epidemiological survey by HM Parrish, MD, for the state in which the regional poison center is located (Column C). As can be seen, there were a total of 774 cases of authenticated snake envenomations which included 7 (0.9%) cases by exotic species (Column E). The percentage of the five year reporting period of which the poison centers' data represents is found in Column F.

Table 2 provides a breakdown of the seven cases of exotic snake bites encountered as to species, victim's herpetological background, cause of the incident, treatment received, and case outcome. It is interesting to note that 5 (71.4%) of the cases involved amateur collectors and that in 4 (57.0%) of the cases, the victim was either inebriated or in a self-destructive frame of mind when the incident occurred. In only one (14.3%) of the cases was there a fatality. The most common snakes listed in 5 (71.4%) of the cases were various subspecies of the "Cobra", Naja naja. Only 4 (17.4%) of the responding poison centers were able to list any exotic venomous snakes in their area in private collections. Among the species identified to be in private hands were: Naja naja (Cobras), Boiga dendrophila (Philippine Mangrove Snake), Bitis gabonica (Gaboon Viper), Bitis arietans (African Puffadder), Bungarus sp (Kraits), Dendroaspis angusticeps (Green Mamba), Vipera berus (European Viper), and Vipera aspis (European Asp).

It appears that although exotic venomous snakes do exist in communities served by poison centers, there are very few bite incidents that are captured by the poison center information system. Either the amateur collectors are very careful in their handling of their collections, or the bite is not reported when it occurs. Another possibility might be that the poison center was bypassed in the seeking of information of toxicity and treatment.

Survey of National Snakebite Consultants

In order to determine if additional exotic snake bites had occurred in the United

Table 2. Reported Cases of Exotic Snakebites, 1976-1980				
CASE NUMBER	LOCATION	EXOTIC SPECIES	REPORTER	OUTCOME
1	LAKE CHARLES, LA	<u>Naja naja</u> (Cobra)	AMATEUR COLLECTOR	SUCCESSFUL TREATMENT, NO FATALITY
2	LAKE CHARLES, LA	<u>Naja naja</u> (Cobra)	AMATEUR COLLECTOR	ATTEMPTED TREATMENT, NO FATALITY
3	LAKE CHARLES, LA	<u>Naja naja</u> (Cobra)	AMATEUR COLLECTOR	SUCCESSFUL TREATMENT, NO FATALITY
4	LAKE CHARLES, LA	<u>Naja naja</u> (Cobra)	AMATEUR COLLECTOR	SUCCESSFUL TREATMENT, NO FATALITY
5	LAKE CHARLES, LA	<u>Naja naja</u> (Cobra)	AMATEUR COLLECTOR	SUCCESSFUL TREATMENT, NO FATALITY
6	LAKE CHARLES, LA	<u>Naja naja</u> (Cobra)	AMATEUR COLLECTOR	SUCCESSFUL TREATMENT, NO FATALITY
7	LAKE CHARLES, LA	<u>Naja naja</u> (Cobra)	AMATEUR COLLECTOR	SUCCESSFUL TREATMENT, NO FATALITY

States during the same five-year period, a questionnaire was sent to several nationally recognized medical consultants which were listed in the POISINDEX microfiche system. Of the eight consultants surveyed, 5 (62.5%) supplied data on their consultations regarding exotic snake bites during 1976-1980. Those consultants responding were: Sherman A Minton, MD, Indianapolis, IN; David L Hardy, MD, Tucson, AZ; Findlay E Russell, MD, Tucson, AZ; Jack Wainschel, MD, Arcadia, CA; and Willis A Wingert, MD, Los Angeles, CA.

The results of this survey are listed in Table 3. In this data it can be seen that three of the consultants broke down their consultations, the others providing more generalized discussions. Of the data supplied, there were a total of at least 168 consultations, of which 17 (10.1%) involved exotic species of snakes. Of the 17 cases at least 6 (35.5%) were involving amateur collectors. Many of these cases, of course, might include duplicated information with the data from the poison center survey, or as consultants confer with each other, but it does present a picture of the type of incidents that are recorded. Many of the snake species involved were not recorded by any of the poison centers which would seem to indicate a direct call to the consultant bypassing the poison center's information system.

Literature Review

In order to determine if any previous work had been done on the subject of envenomation by exotic snake species, a review of the international literature was conducted. Some of the prior experiences that were revealed were as follows: HM Parish, MD, stated that of approximately 6,680 people bitten annually in the United States, the estimate was that 8 (0.1%) were due to foreign venomous snakes. Also during the period 1950-1959, there were 138 snake bite fatalities, 3 (2.2%) of which were due to foreign venomous species. His estimate was that about 8 people are bitten by foreign

venomous snakes in the United States annually (1). FE Russell, MD, stated that by the year 1975, in 650 cases of snake bites he attended to, 85 (12.9%) were due to exotic species. Also during the period 1955-1977, the Los Angeles County - University of Southern California Medical Center had logged a total of 373 telephone calls and 121 letters relating to bites by exotic snakes. Dr Russell also noted that a mail survey of ten Southern California snake collectors, handlers, or herpetologists, indicated that they kept 667 exotic venomous snakes, and the respondents suggested there may be as many as 2,000 exotic snakes in the area (2). HA Reid, MD, studied the problem of foreign venomous snakes in Great Britain and found that from 1970-1977, there were 32 bites by foreign venomous snakes. Three bites were to zoo personnel, 5 bites were to workers in research facilities utilizing venomous snakes, and 24 (75.0%) were to private individuals in their homes. A questionnaire survey of 500 members of herpetological societies showed that of the 310 (62.0%) respondents, 26 (8.4%) said they kept foreign venomous snakes including representatives of 50 different species. The more common species were: Crotalus atrox (Western Diamondback Rattlesnake), Bitis arietans (Puff Adder), Bitis gabonica (Gaboon Viper), and Naja naja (Cobras) (3). Of course many of the species foreign to Great Britain are native to the United States, but many of the exotics are the same in the collections found in each country.

Survey of Herpetological Societies

To determine the extent of exotic venomous species in possession by amateur herpetologists, a letter survey was carried out involving several large amateur herpetological groups around the United States, as to what "HOT" (venomous) exotic species their memberships might possess. There was no response to the letters; the societies and their memberships remained disturbingly silent.

Survey of National Antivenin Resource Centers

To determine if any calls for exotic antivenins had bypassed both the poison centers and the medical consultants, a letter was written to the Oklahoma Poison Control Center, producers of the "Antivenin Index." In this letter the staff was asked to abstract their data for the period 1976-1980, for the number of times and for what species they were asked to assist in locating exotic antivenin stocks in the United States. Their response was that they only showed one instance in 1979 Naja naja kaouthia, Monocellate Cobra, and three instances in 1980 (Bitis arietans, Puff Adder; Dendroaspis polylepis, Black Mamba; and Bungarus sp, Krait). For the prior years, there were no records still on file. These results seem to indicate that although exotic antivenins were used often in cases of exotic snake envenomations as indicated by the medical consultant, and poison center

Table 3. Survey of Snakebite Medical Consultants

NAME	ADDRESS	STATE	CONSULTATIONS	EXOTIC SPECIES	REMARKS
(1) Sherman A Minton, MD	Indianapolis, IN	IN	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(2) David L Hardy, MD	Tucson, AZ	AZ	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(3) Findlay E Russell, MD	Tucson, AZ	AZ	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(4) Jack Wainschel, MD	Arcadia, CA	CA	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(5) Willis A Wingert, MD	Los Angeles, CA	CA	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(6) Sherman A Minton, MD	Indianapolis, IN	IN	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(7) David L Hardy, MD	Tucson, AZ	AZ	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(8) Findlay E Russell, MD	Tucson, AZ	AZ	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(9) Jack Wainschel, MD	Arcadia, CA	CA	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(10) Willis A Wingert, MD	Los Angeles, CA	CA	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(11) Sherman A Minton, MD	Indianapolis, IN	IN	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(12) David L Hardy, MD	Tucson, AZ	AZ	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(13) Findlay E Russell, MD	Tucson, AZ	AZ	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(14) Jack Wainschel, MD	Arcadia, CA	CA	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(15) Willis A Wingert, MD	Los Angeles, CA	CA	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(16) Sherman A Minton, MD	Indianapolis, IN	IN	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(17) David L Hardy, MD	Tucson, AZ	AZ	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(18) Findlay E Russell, MD	Tucson, AZ	AZ	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(19) Jack Wainschel, MD	Arcadia, CA	CA	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(20) Willis A Wingert, MD	Los Angeles, CA	CA	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(21) Sherman A Minton, MD	Indianapolis, IN	IN	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(22) David L Hardy, MD	Tucson, AZ	AZ	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(23) Findlay E Russell, MD	Tucson, AZ	AZ	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(24) Jack Wainschel, MD	Arcadia, CA	CA	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(25) Willis A Wingert, MD	Los Angeles, CA	CA	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(26) Sherman A Minton, MD	Indianapolis, IN	IN	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(27) David L Hardy, MD	Tucson, AZ	AZ	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(28) Findlay E Russell, MD	Tucson, AZ	AZ	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(29) Jack Wainschel, MD	Arcadia, CA	CA	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(30) Willis A Wingert, MD	Los Angeles, CA	CA	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(31) Sherman A Minton, MD	Indianapolis, IN	IN	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(32) David L Hardy, MD	Tucson, AZ	AZ	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(33) Findlay E Russell, MD	Tucson, AZ	AZ	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(34) Jack Wainschel, MD	Arcadia, CA	CA	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(35) Willis A Wingert, MD	Los Angeles, CA	CA	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(36) Sherman A Minton, MD	Indianapolis, IN	IN	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(37) David L Hardy, MD	Tucson, AZ	AZ	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(38) Findlay E Russell, MD	Tucson, AZ	AZ	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(39) Jack Wainschel, MD	Arcadia, CA	CA	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(40) Willis A Wingert, MD	Los Angeles, CA	CA	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(41) Sherman A Minton, MD	Indianapolis, IN	IN	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(42) David L Hardy, MD	Tucson, AZ	AZ	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(43) Findlay E Russell, MD	Tucson, AZ	AZ	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(44) Jack Wainschel, MD	Arcadia, CA	CA	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(45) Willis A Wingert, MD	Los Angeles, CA	CA	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(46) Sherman A Minton, MD	Indianapolis, IN	IN	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(47) David L Hardy, MD	Tucson, AZ	AZ	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(48) Findlay E Russell, MD	Tucson, AZ	AZ	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(49) Jack Wainschel, MD	Arcadia, CA	CA	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(50) Willis A Wingert, MD	Los Angeles, CA	CA	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(51) Sherman A Minton, MD	Indianapolis, IN	IN	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(52) David L Hardy, MD	Tucson, AZ	AZ	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(53) Findlay E Russell, MD	Tucson, AZ	AZ	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(54) Jack Wainschel, MD	Arcadia, CA	CA	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(55) Willis A Wingert, MD	Los Angeles, CA	CA	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(56) Sherman A Minton, MD	Indianapolis, IN	IN	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(57) David L Hardy, MD	Tucson, AZ	AZ	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(58) Findlay E Russell, MD	Tucson, AZ	AZ	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(59) Jack Wainschel, MD	Arcadia, CA	CA	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(60) Willis A Wingert, MD	Los Angeles, CA	CA	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(61) Sherman A Minton, MD	Indianapolis, IN	IN	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(62) David L Hardy, MD	Tucson, AZ	AZ	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(63) Findlay E Russell, MD	Tucson, AZ	AZ	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(64) Jack Wainschel, MD	Arcadia, CA	CA	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(65) Willis A Wingert, MD	Los Angeles, CA	CA	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(66) Sherman A Minton, MD	Indianapolis, IN	IN	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(67) David L Hardy, MD	Tucson, AZ	AZ	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(68) Findlay E Russell, MD	Tucson, AZ	AZ	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(69) Jack Wainschel, MD	Arcadia, CA	CA	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(70) Willis A Wingert, MD	Los Angeles, CA	CA	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(71) Sherman A Minton, MD	Indianapolis, IN	IN	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(72) David L Hardy, MD	Tucson, AZ	AZ	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(73) Findlay E Russell, MD	Tucson, AZ	AZ	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(74) Jack Wainschel, MD	Arcadia, CA	CA	168	17	10.1% exotic species
(75) Willis A					

questionnaire responses, this valuable resource center for poison centers and medical personnel was not utilized in the location of antivenin as much as one would have expected.

THE EDUCATION PROBLEM AND POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

From information gathered by the author in conversations with candid but wary amateur herpetologists, it seems as though the medical professionals and the exotic snake keepers are caught in a circular information gap problem. On the one hand, the amateur collector would often rather ride out his exotic snake bite encounter at home because he believes that his local emergency room personnel knows little about how to treat the domestic envenomation let alone exotic ones. In addition, the amateur collector knows that access to exotic antivenins which would be needed for proper treatment is limited. Lastly, the victim is probably afraid of being reported to some enforcement agency which might result in the confiscation of his prized herpetological specimens. The emergency room personnel, on the other hand, are totally unaware of the "underground zoo" in their area and the types of species they might be involved in treating. How does the medical personnel learn more about the locally kept exotic species, and in turn, how does the amateur collector begin to gain more confidence in the medical community's ability to handle his problem? The poison center can serve as a bridge to aid in closing the information gap between these groups by providing specialized education programs for the two diverse groups. Some of the programs and education tools which have been prepared by the Western Michigan Poison Center (WMPC) include: a slide talk directed to medical personnel in emergency treatment facilities on the current management of snake bite envenomations; a slide talk directed to amateur herpetological groups on the natural history and behavior of venomous snake species, including prevention tips on avoiding bites from all specimens domestic and exotic and a discussion of the readiness of the poison center to handle their problems; the development of poison center protocols for handling the bite of the exotic snake species by rapidly obtaining aid from medical consultants and the location of exotic antivenins with arrangement for their transportation to the treating facility if needed (see Appendix A); and the development of protocols working with the local zoo herpetology section on the initial first aid for snake bite and tips on prevention within the facility, as modified from work by Rappolt et al (4) (See Appendices B,C,D and E).

APPENDIX A: WMPC EXOTIC-SNAKEBITE PROTOCOL

1. Call received from hospital, zoo or amateur collector that snake bite has occurred.
2. Gather standard WMPC information:
 - A. On the patient (in addition to regular information) obtain: patient's allergy history; prior history of snake bites, and species involved

in prior bites; present health status of patient and prior medical status.

- B. On the snake involved, obtain: species identification; age and size of snake; circumstances of the bite (How did it happen?).
3. Contact John T. immediately, and brief him of the situation.
(616) (Pager) (616) 676-9945 (Home)
 4. For initial treatment follow protocols listed in PoisindexC, and guidelines in the "biotoxin hand-outs" by John T.
 5. Medical Consultants:
Walter D Meester, MD, Grand Rapids, MI, (616) (Pager), (616) (Home).
Sherman A Minton, MD, Indianapolis, IN, (317) 264-7842 (Office), (317) 849-2596 (Home).
Findlay E Russell, MD, Tucson, AZ, (602) 626-4558 (Office), (602) 626-6016 (Via Arizona Poison Center).
 6. If exotic antivenin is needed, contact the antivenin index center for availability and location of appropriate antivenin: Oklahoma Poison Information Center, (405) 271-5454; Oklahoma City Zoo (405) 424-3344.
 7. Brief treatment facility and inform them that WMPC has located antivenin and will arrange for quickest transport, if treating physician deems it needed.
 8. If antivenin is needed: arrange for the quickest air and/or ground transportation from the nearest storage depot to treating facility (ie, Law enforcement agencies, military, commercial, or private carriers).

APPENDIX B: ZOO PROTOCOL-IMMEDIATE FIRST AID FOR POISONOUS SNAKEBITE

The snakebite victim should sound alarm; attempt to remain calm; secure and identify the snake (if this can be done quickly and without any further personal risk); remove any rings, bracelets, or other jewelry; sit or lie down as soon as possible.

The person assisting the snakebite victim should: check to see snake has been secured and identified properly; reassure the victim; immobilize the involved extremity or area; watch for any untoward reactions (ie, absence of breathing - needing CPR); see that appropriate transportation is arranged for and agencies notified: call for transportation to emergency treatment facility, call 9-911 and ask for advanced life support (ALS) transportation, ask 911 dispatcher to patch to Western Michigan Poison Center, and notify them of the incident, and details (identification of victim and health history, pull victim's personnel card; present physical condition of the victim; identification of snake by species and the details of the bite, pull id card from snake's cage; name of the emergency facility to which victim is being transported); obtain appropriate antivenin from zoo supply; do not delay in transporting the victim (with supply of appropriate antivenin) to emergency treatment facility.

APPENDIX C: ZOO PROCEDURES FOR VENOMOUS REPTILES

1. Have the appropriate antivenin on hand in the refrigerator.
2. Arrange a transportation system in the event of a bite incident (E-Unit).
3. Make sure the reptile holding facility is safeguarded against vandalism and animal escape. In the case of an emergency have a policy developed for the evacuation of the building.
4. Have all entrances from the rear areas to the public areas "snake-proof".

5. No venomous reptiles are to be directly handled by anyone except designated personnel, and only during working hours when at least two qualified reptile keepers are in the building.
6. Have available a bell alarm signal system to notify others that a handler has been bitten.
7. Cages containing reptiles considered extremely dangerous are not to be opened unless reptiles are in shift cages, except by designated personnel.
8. All venomous animal cages and containers are to have cards on them with the following data which is kept up-to-date at all times: reptile identification (common and scientific names); number of specimens in container (spelled out); what antivenin to use.
9. All venomous reptile cages and containers are marked with "venomous" tags. These tags are to be removed from vacant cages. All other cages are to be marked with "harmless" tags when in use. Vacant cages, therefore, will have no tags, but will be latched at all times.
10. Designated personnel will check the antivenin supply for anticipated needed replacements as part of the semi-annual maintenance checklist. Needed replacements will be ordered at that time.
11. Conduct a semi-annual "dry run" through the emergency snakebite procedure.
12. Except for authorized personnel, no one is permitted in the service areas unless accompanied by designated zoo personnel.
13. No venomous reptile is to be removed from the premises, without proper authorization of designated zoo personnel.
14. Do not handle venomous reptiles if feeling unwell in any way.
15. Always expect the unexpected (untypical behavior). There is no such thing as a typical individual for any species.

APPENDIX D: ZOO PROTOCOL-VENOMOUS REPTILE CHECKLIST

Monthly check list-litter and blanket: check for availability; antivenins: check inventory against stock; antivenin index: check location in reptile building; snakebite procedures: check locations; animal enclosure ID cards: check against ID and quantity of animals.

Semi-annual check list-poison control center test check: call for antivenin and current information regarding treatment of test case; personnel medical information records: check for currentness of information.

Annual check list-review all procedures for modifications and updating.

APPENDIX E: ZOO SNAKE-HANDLER INFORMATION

1. Name
2. Home Address
3. Home Telephone
4. Nearest relative
5. Birth date
6. Medical History
 - Chronic medical problems
 - Chronic medications
 - Allergies
 - Medications
 - Horse serum
 - Other
7. Prior history of snakebites:
 - Species involved
 - Date occurred

8. Personal physician
 - Name
 - Telephone Number

Others ways to aid in education is for orientation of poison center staffs on exotic snakes by having them read from recommended texts. The following basic library can be constructed by a poison center for approximately \$83.00: Minton, Sherman A, Venom Diseases, Charles C Thomas Pub, Springfield IL, 1974, \$11.75; Parrish, Henry M, Poisonous Snakebites in the United States, Vantage Press, New York, NY, 1980, \$15.00; Poisonous Snakes of the World, US Government Printing Office, Washington, DC, 1965, \$6.25; Russell, Findaly E, Snake Venom Poisoning, J B Lippincott Comp, Philadelphia, PA, 1980, \$35.00; and Visser, John and Chapman, David S, Snakes and Snake bite - Venomous Snakes and Management of Snakebite in Southern Africa, Purnell and Sons, Ltd, Cape Town, South Africa, 1978, \$15.00. The above mentioned texts will give an operational poison center a good working knowledge of both domestic and exotic species and the managements of their envenomations. It will prove most useful when the time arises. It is also helpful to make contact with the Oklahoma Poison Control Center, Oklahoma Children's Memorial Hospital, PO Box 26307, Oklahoma City, OK 73126 (405/271-5454), producers of the "Antivenin Index" and obtain a copy for the poison center to aid in more speedy location of exotic antivenins within the United States. Also make contact with local herpetological groups and local zoos to determine their needs and to offer the assistance of the poison center's information facilities. Through the utilization of some of these techniques and the development of new ones, the emergency treatment facility personnel and amateur herpetologist will feel they are not so isolated and alone in dealing with snake envenomations, as there is a facility which is prepared and ready to assist them.

CONCLUSION

It is evident that even though the problem of a bite by an exotic venomous snake in the United States is a rare one, the existence of these species by amateur herpetologists in secluded "underground zoo" collections cannot be denied. This problem will not go away as there are no apparent federal laws regulating the possession of these snakes and a quite active but secretive marketing and exchange mechanism exists in the collector communities. In order to better prepare for the exotic snake envenomation, poison centers and others involved in clinical toxicology should prepare themselves for this isolated incident so that the bite victim will receive fast and effective management of his clinical problem, where time is of the utmost importance.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The author would like to thank all those

individuals (poison center personnel, medical consultants, and herpetological organizations) for their time and efforts in abstracting and sharing their data and ideas, making this paper a reality.

REFERENCES

1. Parrish, Henry M, et al: Bites by Foreign Venomous Snakes in the United States, Am J Med Sci 251:150-155, 1966.
 2. Russell, Findaly E: Exotic Species in the United States, Snake Venom Poisoning, J B Lippincott, 345-349, 1980.
 3. Reid, H A: Bites by Foreign Venomous Snakes in Britian, Brit Med J 1:1598-1600, 1978.
 4. Rappolt, Richard T, et al: Medical Toxicologist's Notebook: Snakebite Treatment and International Antivenin Index, Clinical Toxicology 13:409-438, 1978.
-

REPTILE AND AMPHIBIAN REFERENCES

American Association of Zoo Keepers, Portland Chapter

The publications listed below can be obtained from most large public libraries. Many books can be ordered from bookstores, book dealers, or the publisher. Many of the references below fit into more than one category. *If you are just starting to acquire references on captive husbandry, the de Vosjoli and Mattison books are excellent and economical resources.

Reptile Care in Captivity

Frye, Fredric L. 1991. A PRACTICAL GUIDE FOR FEEDING CAPTIVE REPTILES. Krieger Publishing Company, Melbourne, Florida.

Frye, Fredric L. and Wendy Townsend. 1993. IGUANAS: A GUIDE TO THEIR BIOLOGY AND CAPTIVE CARE. Krieger Publishing Company, Melbourne, Florida. (Husbandry information and personal experiences with iguanas.)

Kauffeld, Carl. 1969. SNAKES: THE KEEPER AND THE KEPT. Doubleday & Company, Inc., Garden City, New York.

*Mattison, Christopher. 1987. THE CARE OF REPTILES AND AMPHIBIANS IN CAPTIVITY. Revised 2nd edition. Blandford Press, Dorset, Great Britain; distributed in U.S. by Sterling Publishing Co., Inc. New York.

Trutnau, Ludwig. 1986. NONVENOMOUS SNAKES. Barron's, New York. (Both husbandry and natural history.)

Obst, Fritz Jurgen, Dr. Klaus Richter and Dr. Udo Jacob. 1988. THE COMPLETELY ILLUSTRATED ATLAS OF REPTILES AND AMPHIBIANS FOR THE TERRARIUM. T.F.H. Publications, Inc., Neptune City, New Jersey. (Expensive; might be in some libraries.)

Stafford, Peter. 1986. PYTHONS AND BOAS. T.F.H. Publications, Inc., Neptune City, New Jersey.

*Vosjoli, Philippe de. 1990. THE HERPETOCULTURAL LIBRARY. Advanced Vivarium Systems, Lakeside, California. (Series of small books on specific species, such as iguanas, turtles, lizards, frogs, anoles, water dragon, pythons, etc. New books being published. Good information and affordable.)

Wynne, Richard H. 1981. LIZARDS IN CAPTIVITY. T.F.H. Publications, Inc., Neptune City, New Jersey.

Field Guide and Identification

Behler, John L. and King, F. Wayne. 1979. AUDUBON SOCIETY FIELD GUIDE TO NORTH AMERICAN REPTILES AND AMPHIBIANS. Alfred A. Knopf, Inc.

Ernst, Carl H. and Roger W. Barbour. 1989. TURTLES OF THE WORLD. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C. (Comprehensive work on turtles.)

Mattison, Chris. 1986. SNAKES OF THE WORLD. Facts on File, New York. (Mattison's books are good references; not too technical.)

Mattison, Chris. 1987. FROGS AND TOADS OF THE WORLD. Facts on File, New York.

Mattison, Chris. 1989. LIZARDS OF THE WORLD. Facts on File, New York.

25

Nussbaum, R.A., E.D. Brodie Jr. and R.M. Storm. 1983. AMPHIBIAN AND REPTILES OF THE PACIFIC NORTHWEST. University Press of Idaho, Moscow, Idaho.

Stebbins, R.C. 1986. A FIELD GUIDE TO WESTERN REPTILES AND AMPHIBIANS. Houghton Mifflin Co., Boston.

Herpetology, Taxonomy, and Natural History

Auffenberg, Walter. 1988. GRAY'S MONITOR LIZARD. University Press of Florida, Gainesville. (Comprehensive study of a monitor lizard, with information on other monitors as well. Very technical.)

Burghardt, Gordon M. and A. Stanley Rand, eds. 1982. IGUANAS OF THE WORLD, THEIR BEHAVIOR, ECOLOGY AND CONSERVATION. Noyes, Park Ridge, New Jersey. (Broad based, technical.)

Duellman, William E. and Linda Trueb. 1986 BIOLOGY OF AMPHIBIANS. MacGraw-Hill, New York. (Comprehensive text on all aspects of amphibian biology. Includes extensive bibliography.)

Englemann, Wolf-Eberhard and Fritz J. Obst. 1982. SNAKES. BIOLOGY, BEHAVIOR AND RELATIONSHIP TO MAN. Exter Books, New York. (Good summary of snake biology with good pictures. Emphasizes interactions of snakes with man.)

Gibbons, J. Whitfield. 1990. LIFE HISTORY AND ECOLOGY OF THE SLIDER TURTLE. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C. (Broad technical summary of the biology of the slider.)

Goin, C.J. and Goin, O.B. and Zug, G.R. 1978 (3rd edition). INTRODUCTION TO HERPETOLOGY. W.H. Freeman and Co., New York. (basic herpetology.)

Halliday, Dr. Tim and Dr. Kraig Adler, ed. 1986. THE ENCYCLOPEDIA OF REPTILES AND AMPHIBIANS. Facts on File, New York. (natural history; some conservation info)

Heatwole, Harold. 1987. REPTILE ECOLOGY. University of Queensland Press, St. Lucia. (Good introduction to ecology and physiology.)

Trutnau, Ludwig. 1986. NONVENOMOUS SNAKES. Barron's, New York.

Conservation

Fitzgerald, Sarah. 1989. INTERNATIONAL WILDLIFE TRADE: WHOSE BUSINESS IS IT? World Wildlife Fund, Washington, D.C.

Groombridge, Brian. 1982. THE IUCN AMPHIBIA-REPTILIA RED DATA BOOK. Part 1. TESTUDINES - CROCODYLIA - RHYNOCEPHALIA. International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources, Gland, Switzerland.

IUCN/SSC Tortoise and Freshwater Turtle Specialist Group. 1989. TORTOISE AND FRESHWATER TURTLES - AN ACTION PLAN FOR THEIR CONSERVATION. IUCN, Gland, Switzerland. (Printed by Kelvyn Press, Inc., Broadview, Illinois.)

Medem, Federico. 1985. CROCODILE SKIN TRADE IN SOUTH AMERICA. World Wildlife Fund, Washington, D.C.